A Dark-Matter Search Using the Final CDMS II Dataset and a Novel Detector of Surface Radiocontamination

Thesis by

Zeeshan Ahmed

In Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements

for the Degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

California Institute of Technology

Pasadena, California

2012

(Defended July 14, 2011)

© 2012

Zeeshan Ahmed

All Rights Reserved

Abstract

Substantial evidence from galaxies, galaxy clusters, and cosmological scales suggests that $\sim 85\%$ of the matter of our universe is invisible. The missing matter, or "dark matter" is likely composed of non-relativistic, non-baryonic particles, which have very rare interactions with baryonic matter and with one another. Among dark matter candidates, Weakly Interacting Massive Particles (WIMPs) are particularly well motivated. In the early universe, thermally produced particles with weak-scale mass and interactions would 'freeze out at the correct density to be dark matter today. Extensions to the Standard Model of particle physics, such as Supersymmetry, which solve gauge hierarchy and coupling unification problems, naturally provide such particles.

Interactions of WIMPs with baryons are expected to be rare, but might be detectable in low-noise detectors. The Cryogenic Dark Matter Search (CDMS) experiment uses ionization- and phonon-sensitive germanium particle detectors to search for such interactions. CDMS detectors are operated at the Soudan Underground Laboratory in Minnesota, within a shielded environment to lower cosmogenic and radioactive background. The combination of phonon and ionization signatures from the detectors provides excellent residual-background rejection.

This dissertation presents improved techniques for phonon calibration of CDMS II detectors and the analysis of the final CDMS II dataset with 612 kg-days of exposure. We set a limit of $3.8 \times 10^{-}44\,\mathrm{cm}^2$ on WIMP-nucleon spin-independent scattering cross section for a WIMP mass of $70\,\mathrm{GeV/c}^2$. At the time this analysis was published, these data presented the most stringent limits on WIMP scattering for WIMP masses over $42\,\mathrm{GeV/c}^2$, ruling out previously unexplored parameter space.

Next-generation rare-event searches such as SuperCDMS, COUPP, and CLEAN will be limited in sensitivity, unless they achieve stringent control of the surface radioactive contamination on their detectors. Low-penetrating radiation, such as alpha and beta particles, will mimic signal in these experiments. This dissertation also presents the design and prototyping of a novel detector for surface radiocontaminants, called the BetaCage — a neon-gas time projection chamber built from radiopure materials and operated underground with shielding similar to CDMS II. The BetaCage will enable beta screening of materials at world-best sensitivity of $10^{-5}/\mathrm{cm}^2/\mathrm{keV/day}$, providing a valuable tool to the physics community.

Contents

Abstract **iii**

1 Dark Matter: Evidence and Candidates **1**

1.1 Our ΛCDM Universe . . . 1

1.2 Evidence for Dark Matter . . . 3

1.2.1 Galaxy rotation curves . . . 3

1.2.2 Galaxy clusters . . . 5

1.2.3 Modern Cosmology . . . 6

1.3 Dark Matter Candidates . . . 10

1.3.1 Modified gravity . . . 10

1.3.2 Neutrinos . . . 11

1.3.3 Axions . . . 11

1.3.4 Weakly Interacting Massive Particles (WIMPs) . . . 12

1.4 Supersymmetric WIMPs . . . 14

1.4.1 Framework and consequences . . . 14

1.4.2 Minimal Supersymmetric Standard Model . . . 14

1.4.3 Dark matter from CMSSM . . . 16

2 Detecting WIMPs **18**

2.1 Production in Particle Colliders . . . 18

2.2 Indirect Astrophysical Detection . . . 19

2.2.1 Gamma Rays . . . 21

2.2.2 Antimatter . . . 22

2.2.3 Neutrinos . . . 23

2.3 Direct Detection . . . 24

2.3.1 Rates and recoil spectra . . . 25

2.3.2 WIMP-nucleon elastic scattering . . . 27

2.3.3 Backgrounds . . . 30

2.3.4 Search strategies and current status . . . 31

2.4 Complementary nature of the different approaches to WIMP search 33

3 ZIP detectors **35**

3.1 Physical description 35

3.2 Ionization 37

3.2.1 Physics 38

3.2.2 Charge Amplification and Readout 38

3.2.3 Event Reconstruction 40

3.2.4 Energy calibration 40

3.3 Phonons 41

3.3.1 Physics 42

3.3.2 Phonon Detection 43

3.3.3 Phonon Amplification and readout by SQUIDs 46

3.4 Event reconstruction and Energy Calibration 48

3.5 Background discrimination in ZIPs 48

3.5.1 Primary discrimination with Ionization Yield 48

3.5.2 Surface Events in Dead layer 50

3.5.3 Surface-event rejection 50

3.5.4 Combined discrimination 51

4 Position & Energy Calibration of Phonon signal **53**

4.1 Preliminary Event Reconstruction 53

4.1.1 Energy measurement 54

4.1.2 Preliminary energy scale calibration 55

4.1.3 Timing measurement 55

4.1.4 Position reconstruction 59

4.1.5 Reconstruction degeneracies 61

4.2 Phonon Pulse shape variation with position and energy 63

4.3 Empirical correction of pulse shape variation 65

4.3.1 Basic principle 65

4.3.2 Early correction techniques for ZIPs 66

4.3.3 The lookup table 66

4.3.4 Combined removal of position and energy dependences 67

4.3.5 Optimization of technique 69

4.4 Improvements to calibration techniques for current WIMP-search analysis 70

4.4.1 Phonon-pulse-shape correction for events in outer charge electrode 70

4.4.2 Delay in the lookup table metric 71

4.4.3 Distance of event to phonon manifold . . . 77
4.4.4 Optimization of source code and processing . . . 78
4.5 Results using calibration data . . . 78

5 The CDMS II experiment 82
5.1 Soudan Underground Laboratory . . . 82
5.2 Infrastructure . . . 82
5.3 CDMS II shield . . . 84
5.4 Cryogenics . . . 87
5.5 Cold hardware . . . 87
5.5.1 Detector housing . . . 88
5.5.2 Tower . . . 88
5.5.3 Side coax . . . 89
5.5.4 SQUET card . . . 89
5.5.5 Stripline . . . 91
5.6 Warm electronics . . . 91
5.6.1 Front-end boards . . . 93
5.6.2 Receiver-trigger-filter boards . . . 93
5.6.3 Veto triggers and signal conditioning . . . 94
5.6.4 Data acquisition (DAQ) hardware . . . 94
5.7 Data Acquisition Software . . . 95
5.8 Data storage and processing . . . 95

6 WIMP-search Analysis Pipeline 96
6.1 Data processing pipeline . . . 96
6.2 Blinding WIMP candidates . . . 97
6.3 Data selection and data quality cuts . . . 99
6.3.1 Operational detectors . . . 99
6.3.2 Data Quality assurance using KS tests . . . 100
6.3.3 Detector Neutralization . . . 101
6.3.4 Noise and Resolution . . . 102
6.3.5 Triggering and glitches . . . 103
6.3.6 Miscellaneous Data Quality cuts . . . 104
6.4 Reconstruction Quality Cuts . . . 105
6.4.1 Event reconstruction . . . 105
6.4.2 Phonon pre-pulse baseline . . . 106
6.4.3 Charge pre-pulse baseline . . . 107

6.4.4 Phonon start time . . . 108
6.4.5 Phonon manifold distance . . . 109
6.5 Physics Cuts . . . 109
6.5.1 Scintillator Veto Activity . . . 109
6.5.2 Single Scattering . . . 111
6.5.3 Ionization Yield . . . 112
6.5.4 Fiducial Volume . . . 113
6.5.5 Thresholds . . . 114
6.6 Surface Event Rejection . . . 115
6.6.1 Calibration data . . . 115
6.6.2 Past techniques and lessons . . . 116
6.6.3 Systematic Differences between calibration and WIMP-search surface events . 117
6.6.4 Estimating leakage, accounting for systematic differences . . . 120
6.6.5 Cut setting algorithm . . . 120
6.6.6 Surface event rejection cut for Runs 125–128 . . . 123
6.6.7 Other candidate cuts . . . 123
6.7 WIMP-search Exposure . . . 125
6.7.1 Exposure . . . 126
6.7.2 Efficiency . . . 126

7 WIMP-search Results 128
7.1 Expected Neutron Background . . . 128
7.1.1 Radiogenic neutrons . . . 128
7.1.2 Cosmogenic Neutrons . . . 129
7.2 Expected Gamma background . . . 130
7.3 Expected Surface Event background . . . 130
7.3.1 Premise . . . 131
7.3.2 Poisson and Bayesian estimates . . . 132
7.3.3 Method 1: Using WIMP-search multiples in NR band . . . 132
7.3.4 Method 2: Using WIMP-search multiples outside the NR band . . . 133
7.3.5 Method 3: Using calibration data . . . 134
7.3.6 Combined estimate . . . 134
7.3.7 Systematic errors . . . 135
7.4 Unblinding WIMP candidates . . . 136
7.5 Understanding the two observed events . . . 137
7.5.1 Basic checks . . . 137

7.5.2 Surface-event rejection close to threshold 141
7.5.3 Charge start-time reconstruction 143
7.5.4 Quantifying background/WIMP likelihood of candidate events 145
7.6 Constraints on WIMP parameter space 147

8 Characterization of Surface Radiocontaminants 150
8.1 Identification of surface-event contributors in CDMS II 151
8.2 Surface-event reduction requirements for SuperCDMS 153
8.3 Surface radiocontamination goals 154
8.4 Current assay techniques and shortcomings 154
8.5 Need for dedicated beta- and alpha- screening 155

9 BetaCage Design 157
9.1 Basic design and operational principles 157
9.2 Multi-wire Proportional Counter (MWPC) units 159
9.2.1 Particle detection using MWPCs 159
9.2.2 MWPCs in BetaCage 159
9.3 Gas, handling and containment 162
9.4 Drift Volume and Field Cage 163
9.5 Voltage and Gain requirements 164
9.6 Design Tolerances 165
9.6.1 HV supply 166
9.6.2 Wire Diameter Variation 166
9.6.3 MWPC wire positioning 166
9.6.4 MWPC wire tensioning 167
9.6.5 Gas Purity 167
9.7 Expected Signal in Bulk MWPC 168
9.7.1 Approximate pulse shape 169
9.7.2 Signal attenuation in network 171
9.7.3 System optimization based on features of unamplified signal 175
9.8 Readout Electronics 177
9.8.1 Signal Amplification 177
9.8.2 Digitization 177
9.9 Electronics Noise 178
9.9.1 Thermal noise from network 179
9.9.2 Amplifier noise 180
9.9.3 Total Electronic noise 180

9.10 Energy resolution . . . 180
9.10.1 Electron-ion pair generation and Avalanche statistics . . . 181
9.10.2 Readout resolution . . . 182
9.10.3 Digitization noise . . . 183
9.10.4 Summed Energy Resolution . . . 183
9.11 Backgrounds and Expected Sensitivity . . . 183

10 Protocage: a BetaCage prototype 186
10.1 Thin-frame layered MWPC units . . . 186
10.1.1 UHMWPE . . . 187
10.1.2 Delrin 570 frames . . . 189
10.2 Four-part MWPC units . . . 193
10.2.1 Design features . . . 194
10.2.2 Assembly and construction . . . 199
10.3 Other ProtoCage components . . . 202
10.3.1 Field cage . . . 202
10.3.2 DAQ, electronics and HV . . . 202
10.3.3 Gas handling . . . 203
10.4 Test MWPC with anode plane . . . 203
10.5 Future plans . . . 205

A Detector Development for SuperCDMS 206
A.1 mZIP . . . 206
A.1.1 Design . . . 206
A.1.2 mZIP Testing and Characterization . . . 208
A.2 iZIP . . . 210

B BetaCage wire-plane assembly procdure 213

Chapter 1

Dark Matter: Evidence and Candidates

1.1 Our ΛCDM Universe

We live in interesting times in an interesting universe — only over the past decade have we narrowed down fundamental cosmological parameters to few-percent levels. Our observations and inferences show that our universe started and expanded from a singularity, that it is 13.7 billion years old, and its content is the right amount to make it obey Euclidean geometry on large scales. During its history, the universe underwent phases of radiation dominance (before redshift, $z \sim 3000$[1]), matter dominance (before $z \sim 0.4$) and is now dominated by energy. The left pane of Figure 1.1 shows a pie chart of the universe's content budget as it stands today and at $z \sim 1100$, deduced from a variety of cosmological observations. Note that the two largest energy and matter components are labeled 'dark'. This is because they seem invisible; they have eluded detection via conventional observation. We *infer* their abundances from various cosmological observations as shown in the right pane of Figure 1.1, but we do not understand the nature of these components. Thus, we have the ΛCDM model of the universe, dominated by dark energy (denoted Λ) and cold dark matter (CDM; cold, for reasons I explain in section 1.2.3.3). Both components are subjects of active physics and cosmology research. This dissertation focuses on a search for a class of dark matter candidates called Weakly Interacting Massive Particles (WIMPs). In this first chapter, I build a case for dark matter, explain how we came to deduce its abundance, and show how WIMPs are an attractive candidate to be the dark matter of our universe. I also describe Supersymmetry, a popular particle-physics framework for WIMPs.

[1] z denotes redshift, or how much longer the wavelength of a photon is than when it was released. z is related to a the scale factor of the universe by $a = \frac{1}{(1+z)}$. A time when the universe was ~ 3000 times smaller than its present size is denoted by $z \sim 3000$

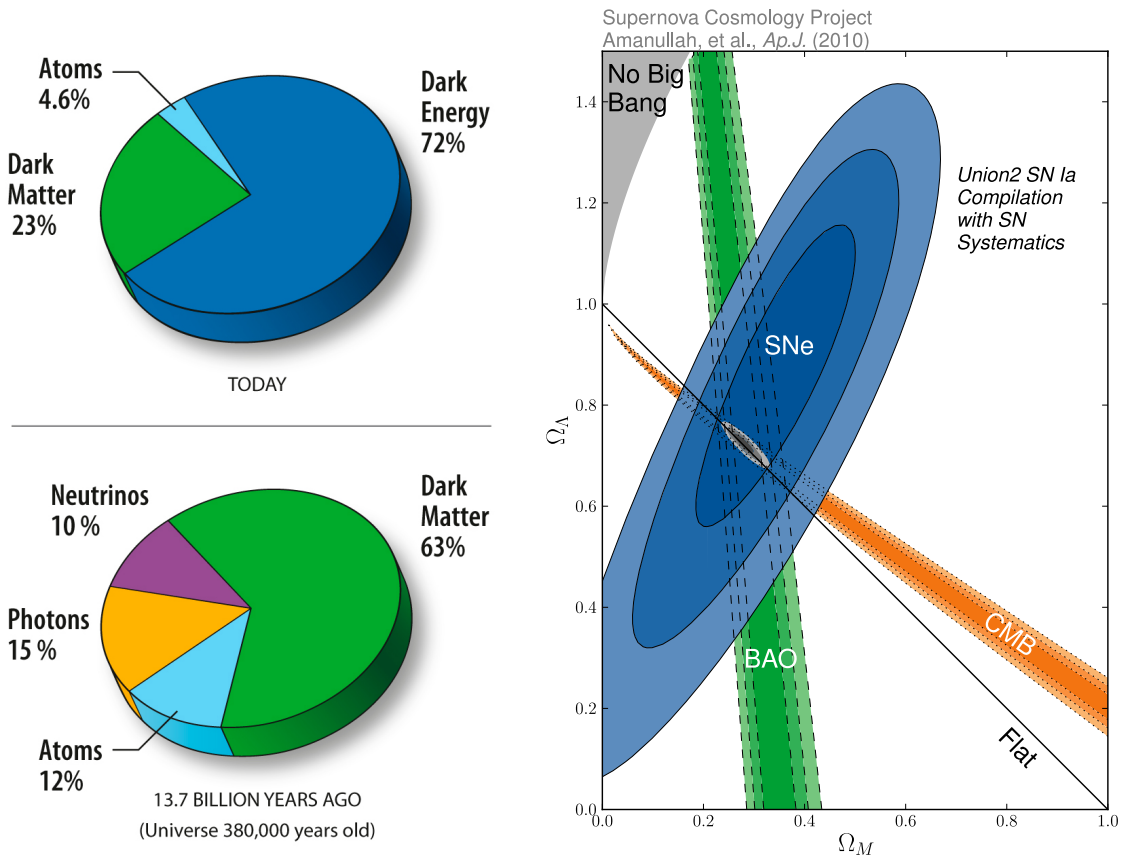


Figure 1.1: Left: Content budget of universe today (top) and at $z \sim 1100$ (bottom). Today, the universe is dominated by dark matter and dark energy, whereas it was dominated by dark matter at $z \sim 1100$, with notable contributions from baryons, photons and neutrinos. *Pie chart from:* WMAP 5 year data release [1]. Right: Abundance of dark energy (Ω_Λ) vs. abundance of matter (Ω_M), where the abundances are normalized by the energy density required to make the universe flat. Three datasets — Type Ia supernovae (SNe), the cosmic microwave background (CMB), and baryon acoustic oscillations (BAO) are shown with 1σ, 2σ and 3σ confidence regions. *Plot from:*[2].

1.2 Evidence for Dark Matter

The evidence for dark matter comes from various types of measurements and observations. I broadly organize these in order of the length scale in the universe over which these observations are made.

1.2.1 Galaxy rotation curves

I start with the galactic scale, the smallest scale over which a coherent and reliable picture of dark matter has emerged through observations of hundreds of spiral and elliptical galaxies. The motion of stars, dwarf satellite galaxies and other objects in a galaxy enables one to to infer the mass distribution present in it, through very simple arguments.

In the case of spiral galaxies, the rotation speed of objects as a function of galactic radius is obtained by measuring the Doppler shift of spectral features such as the electronic and hyperfine spectral lines of neutral and ionized atomic hydrogen and the rotational transitions of CO, along the line-of-sight. [3]. The matter, $M(r)$ contained within galactic radius r is related to these measured rotational speeds, $v(r)$ using a simple newtonian argument.

$$v^2(r) = \frac{G\,M(r)}{r} \tag{1.1}$$

where G is the universal gravitational constant.

If the matter distribution in these galaxies is dominated by visible matter, then the rotational speeds of objects beyond the visible disc of spiral galaxies should fall off as $\sim 1/\sqrt{r}$. However a wealth of data show that generally between a factor of 1 and 2 of the visible radii of galaxies, the rotation curves are flat, implying $M(r) \propto r$. [3] This requires the addition of an invisible halo of matter to the mass profiles of galaxies, extending beyond the visible component. Today, this is generally attributed to dark matter. A decomposition of a rotation curve into components attributed to visible matter, gas and a dark halo is shown in Figure1.2. Figure 1.3 shows the rotation curves of several spiral galaxies on the same axes.

For elliptical galaxies, rotation curves, and hence the galactic mass as a function of galactic radius, cannot be directly measured, since its constituent objects do not have well defined directionality. However, there is another trick that enables inference of the masses of elliptical galaxies. Gas falling into the gravitational well of the galaxy, is heated, emitting brehmsstrahlung X-rays. Assuming the galaxy has reached a relaxed state, this temperature is related to the depth of the gravitational well because of equipartition and virial theorem. The velocity dispersion of stars within the galaxy, σ is also related to the galaxy's mass by virial theorem. In general, $T \propto \sigma^2$, for a gravitational well provided by the stars alone. It is observed however that $T \propto \sigma^{1.45}$ [5]. This is best explained by dark matter dominating the composition of elliptical galaxies [6].

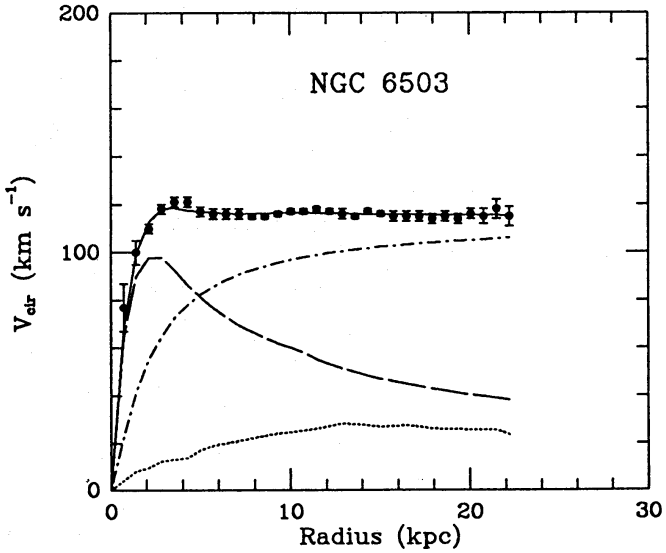


Figure 1.2: Rotational speed vs. galactic radius for NGC 6503. The data are shown with black points. A solid curve is fit through the data by varying the three constituent components — the dashed curve is the visible component, the dotted curve is attributed to gas, and the dashed-dotted curve represents dark matter. *Plot from:*[4].

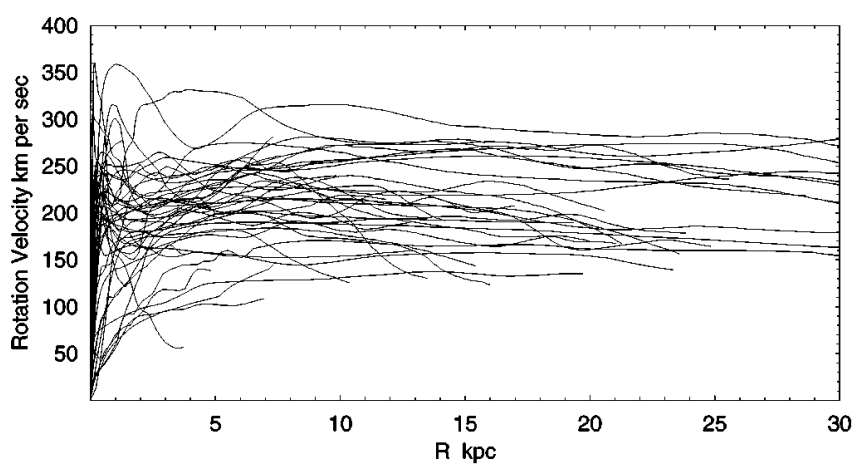


Figure 1.3: Rotation curves of several spiral galaxies plotted on the same axes. *Plot from:*[3].

1.2.2 Galaxy clusters

Galaxy clusters are the largest gravitationally bound structures in the universe. They consist of of $\sim O(10\text{–}1000)$ visible galaxies, a more massive component of hot gas, called intracluster medium, and finally mostly of dark matter. This composition has been inferred using a combination of several different types of observations, outlined below.

1.2.2.1 Velocity dispersion of galaxies in clusters

The earliest argument for missing matter in galaxy clusters was made by Fritz Zwicky in 1933 using observations of the Coma cluster [7],[8]. He measured the velocity dispersion of eight galaxies in that cluster, and deduced their total kinetic energy by assuming an estimated spiral galaxy mass. His estimate of the gravitational potential energy relied on an incorrect value of the Hubble parameter, which inflated the inferred mass-to-light ratio. Even after correcting for this, the mass-to-light ratio remains higher than expected from visible matter alone. More recent studies of clusters, such as the ESO Nearby Abell Cluster Survey reveal similarly high mean mass-to-light ratios of $M/L = 454\,h\,M_\odot/L_\odot$[2] for 29 clusters [9] . This indicates that visible galaxies comprise only a small fraction of galaxy clusters.

1.2.2.2 X-ray emission of intracluster medium

The intracluster medium (ICM), composed of gas, is also a tracer of the gravitational field of clusters. Just as for elliptical galaxies, gas falling into a cluster's gravitational well is pressure heated to temperatures of $10^7 - 10^8$ K — temperatures deduced from the observation of X-ray brehmsstrahlung emission. This, in turn, enables deduction of mass by virial theorem. Most surveys have shown that the ICM, while much more massive than the stars in a cluster, does not account for a cluster's remaining mass. A survey of 13 low-redshift clusters from Chandra X-ray Observatory data has been used to determine the average mass fraction of the intracluster medium to be $\sim 13\%$ [10], consistent with other similar surveys.

1.2.2.3 Gravitational lensing

Finally, the third technique of inferring cluster masses is by observing the light deflection field of background galaxies and other objects, generated by a cluster in the foreground [11]. In the weak-field limit, the refractive index of a gravitational lens is directly proportional to its gravitational field. This enables images of lensed configurations to determine a true mass density map, including dark matter, without any assumptions of virial equilibrium. Figure 1.4 shows an image of galaxy cluster Abell 2218; lensing arcs are clearly visible in the image and have enabled determination of

[2] h is the Hubble constant in units of 100 km/s/Mpc

mass-to-light ratios of 80–180 $M_\odot/L_\odot$ for this cluster [12]. A larger weak-lensing survey, the Sloan Digital Sky Survey, has used $\sim 130,000$ clusters in a stacking analysis to determine mass-to-light ratios, in general agreement with other techniques [13].

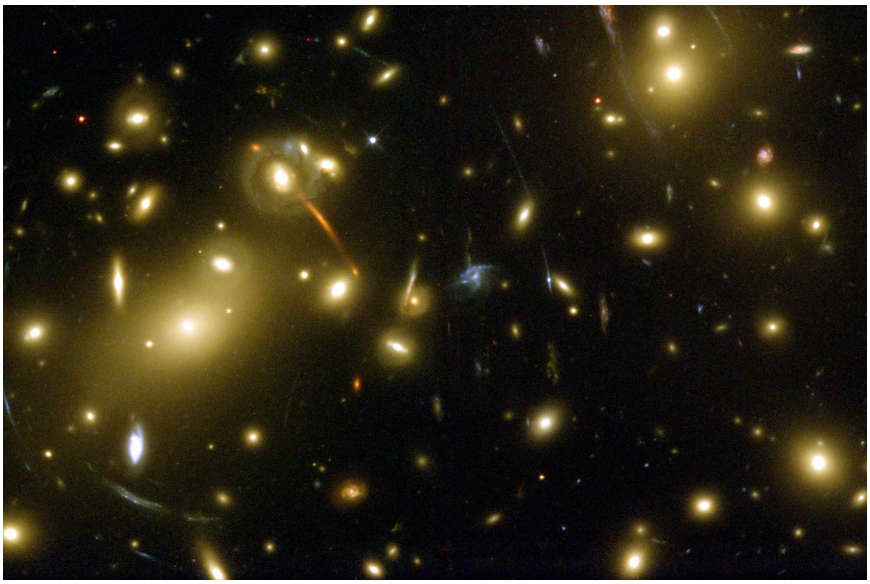


Figure 1.4: Image of cluster Abell 2218 from the Hubble Space Telescope. Prominent lensed arcs are visible from gravitational lensing. *Image from:* NASA/HST

1.2.2.4 Bullet Cluster

The observation of cluster 1E 0657-56 (Bullet Cluster) serves as a poster child for the case for dark matter. A study using all of the techniques mentioned above for cluster characterization has presented a picture of a merger of two galaxy subclusters [14]. Figure 1.5 shows two images from [14] which indicate a large separation between the mass densities inferred by gravitational lensing, but a smaller separation and a bow shock between clumps of baryonic gas, inferred by X-ray imaging, as the subclusters passed through each other. This is consistent with the interpretation of dark matter as non-baryonic, collisionless, and comprising a majority of the matter content of the cluster.

1.2.3 Modern Cosmology

I now move on evidence from cosmological observations made at the largest scales which further solidify the footing on which the dark matter hypothesis stands. Additionally, we see evidence on the largest scales requiring a large fraction of dark matter to be non-baryonic and cold (non-relativistic).

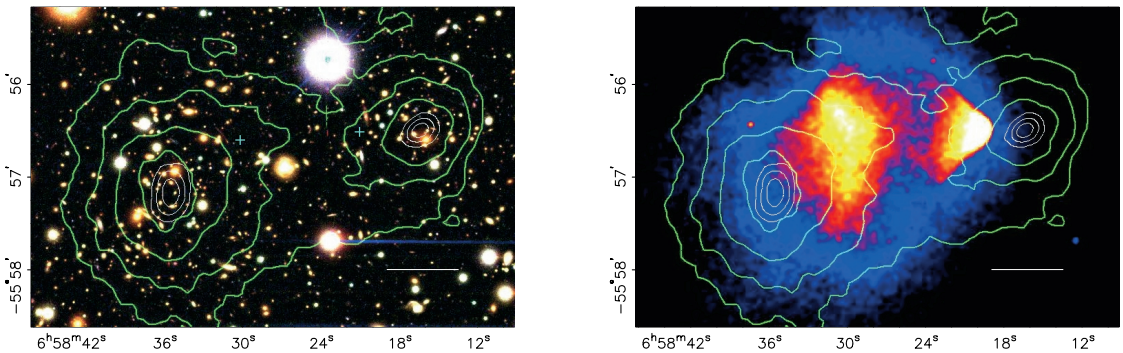


Figure 1.5: Left: Optical image of Bullet Cluster from the Hubble Space Telescope with weak lensing contours indicating mass density distribution. Right: X-ray image of Bullet Cluster from the Chandra X-ray Observatory, again with weak lensing contours indicating mass density distribution. *Image from:*[14].

1.2.3.1 Big-Bang Nucleosynthesis

In the first few minutes after the Big Bang, conditions were briefly suitable for free neutrons and protons to undergo fusion and form the light elements – ^{2}H, ^{3}He, ^{4}He, ^{3}Li. The time duration of this process is strictly controlled by the expansion rate of the universe, since the process can only occur while the universe is still sufficiently hot. It turns out that this is regulated strictly by the baryon-to-photon ratio $\eta = n_B/n_\gamma$ at the time. More baryons for a given photon density implies faster fusion of ^{2}H and ^{3}He into ^{4}He, leaving smaller residual quantities of the former. Measurements of the absolute intensity of the Cosmic Microwave Background (Section 1.2.3.2) constrain the photon density very precisely, so the relic densities of the light elements set stringent constraints on the baryon fraction of the universe [15].

The best constraints are set by ^{2}H, which has no mechanism for production after nucleosynthesis. As shown in Figure 1.6, deuterium abundance constrains $\eta \approx 5.5 \times 10^{-10}$ [16], implying a baryon density $\Omega_B \approx 0.04$. Thus a large fraction of matter in the universe has to be non-baryonic.

1.2.3.2 Cosmic Microwave Background

The Cosmic Microwave Background(CMB) is the relic blackbody radiation of the early universe. It constitutes a snapshot of the universe at the point when the photon-matter plasma had cooled sufficiently to enable most electrons and protons to combine into neutral hydrogen, and for photons to decouple and stream freely. This happened $\sim 380,000$ years after the Big Bang ($z \sim 1100$), and the CMB is observed today as a redshifted spectrum with blackbody temperature of 2.725 K, and peak frequency of ~ 160 GHz. The CMB and its anisotropies provide standard measures to characterize various cosmological parameters and are a critical component of the precision cosmology of today [17].

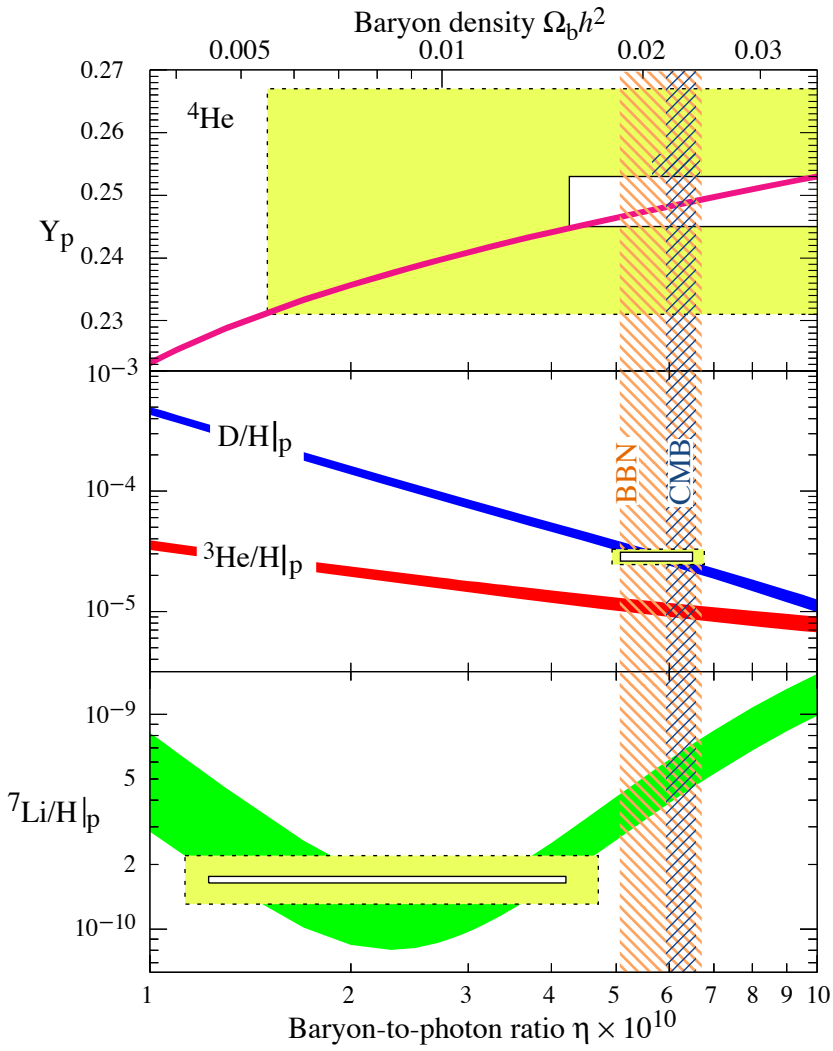


Figure 1.6: Abundances of light elements as predicted by Big-Bang Nucleosynthesis, reported as a fraction of hydrogen abundance, vs. baryon-to-photon ratio. Bands show 95% CL. Boxes indicate observed abundances with $\pm 2\sigma$ error bars — the small boxes show statistical errors, and the big ones show those and systematic errors. *Plot from:*[16].

CMB temperature primary anisotropies are sourced by the acoustic oscillations of the photon-baryon plasma before decoupling. Baryons tended to gravitationally collapse and form overdensities, whereas the photon pressure countered these overdensities, causing oscillations. At the time of decoupling, the CMB recorded the state of these oscillations. The key is that not all matter participated in these acoustic oscillations — the dark matter was collisionless and immune to resistance by photon pressure. The relative amplitude of the peaks of the CMB angular power spectrum, shown in Figure 1.7, constrain baryon density and non-baryonic dark matter density, when combined with other cosmological observations [18].

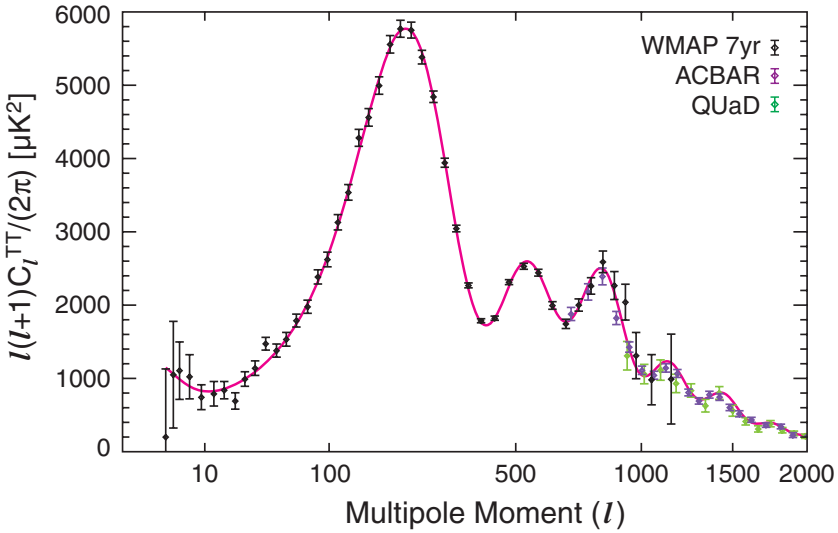


Figure 1.7: Temperature power spectrum as a function of multipole moment (l), from WMAP seven-year data. Also included are data points from ACBAR and QUAD for $l \geq 690$. The line through the data points is a fit to WMAP data alone. *Plot from:*[18].

1.2.3.3 Large-Scale Structure formation

The final piece of evidence for dark matter, I report here, is the observed large-scale structure today, which is inconsistent with a universe comprised only of baryonic matter [19]. From the CMB, we have deduced the matter-density-fluctuation power spectrum at the time of photon-baryon decoupling (z $\sim$ 1100). While density fluctuations at scales shorter than the horizon scale[3] remain frozen till matter-radiation equality ($z \sim 3000$), they are free to grow afterwards. This is not true however for baryonic matter which continues to oscillate in a photon-baryon fluid till decoupling. Baryonic overdensities can grow only after $z \sim 1100$. Thus, the overdensities from baryonic matter alone are insufficient to seed large-scale structure formation in the timespan that we start observing galaxies, clusters etc. This problem is solved if a component of matter such as dark matter, uncoupled to

[3]size of the observable universe, determined by the farthest point particles can travel after the Big Bang.

photons, is allowed to grow in overdensities between matter-radiation equality and baryon-photon decoupling. After decoupling, baryons track these pre-existing overdensities, leading to a start of structure formation on the correct time scale. However, this also imposes the requirement that dark matter be non-relativistic at the time of matter-radiation equality to prevent it from free-streaming away from overdensities.

1.2.3.4 Combined constraints

Observations of CMB, BBN, and large-scale structure paint a picture of a universe with a sizable fraction of the mass-energy budget contained in cold, non-baryonic dark matter. The WMAP seven-year data release uses a combination of datasets from all the cosmological observations mentioned above to constrain cosmological parameters of the ΛCDM model. Their reported density of cold dark matter is $\Omega_{CDM}h^2 = 0.1126 \pm 0.0036$[4], and that of baryonic matter density is $\Omega_b h^2 = 0.02255 \pm 0.00054$ [18]. Using the current best fit value of $h = 0.702 \pm 0.014$ [18], $\Omega_{CDM} = 0.228 \pm 0.016$ and $\Omega_b = 0.0457 \pm 0.0027$.

1.3 Dark Matter Candidates

Now I provide a brief overview of some candidates for dark matter. I emphasize Weakly Interacting Massive Particles (WIMPs), the subject of the search described in this dissertation. In Section 1.4, I describe a popular particle physics framework for WIMPs called Supersymmetry. In Chapter 2, I describe the general strategies employed to search for WIMPs.

1.3.1 Modified gravity

The simplest and most naïve explanation offered to explain the discrepancy of galactic rotation curves was to modify the theory of Newtonian gravity over long distances. This required no dark matter, and was done through simple one-parameter fits [20]. Such modified Newtonian dynamics (MOND) failed to explain gravitational lensing. Extended relativistic theories of gravity such as TeVeS [21] use MOND-like phenomenology to overcome some of these issues, but by and large fail at explaining clusters and the observed matter power spectrum. Proponents of modified gravity typically invoke a combination of neutrinos and TeVeS-like theories to match observations such as the Bullet Cluster, where the separation of mass density and gas is difficult to explain through modified gravity alone [22]. Regardless, the consensus in the cosmology and particle astrophysics communities is that modified gravity theories are not consistent with all cosmological observations.

[4] h is the Hubble constant in units of 100 km/s/Mpc

1.3.2 Neutrinos

Standard-Model neutrinos almost certainly contribute to some fraction of non-baryonic dark matter in the universe. Early in the universe's history, at sufficiently high temperatures, neutrinos are in thermal and chemical equilibrium with other particle species, with balance between rates of production and annihilation. As the universe expands and cools down, annihilation becomes inefficient and the population of neutrinos "freezes-out". This point occurs when the annihilation rate $\Gamma_A < H$, where H is the Hubble expansion rate. There are no known mechanisms to enhance or reduce the number of neutrinos in the universe after freeze-out, so their energy density declines with scale a as , $\rho_\nu \propto a^{-3}$. Assuming Majorana neutrinos, the relic abundance can be worked out [19] to be:

$$\Omega_\nu h^2 = \sum_i \frac{m_i}{94\,\mathrm{eV/c^2}} \tag{1.2}$$

where m_i is the mass of an individual neutrino species i. For all of dark matter to be attributed to neutrinos, we would require $\sum_i m_i \sim 10eV$. Current cosmological constraints on this number are $\sum_i m_i < 0.44eV$ [18], limiting the fraction of neutrinos to a few percent of dark matter at best. Additionally, a neutrino abundance too high at matter-radiation equality would reduce the required matter overdensities that seed structure formation at small scales, leading to a matter power spectrum inconsistent with what we observe today.

1.3.3 Axions

Another attractive dark matter candidate is a one originally proposed to fix the "strong CP problem" — a pseudo-Goldstone boson, which lands up being potentially cosmologically significant. The QCD Lagrangian includes a CP-violating term, which would force neutrons to have an electric-dipole moment. Experimental constraints on neutron electric-dipole moment show that the coefficient of the CP-violating term is very small, $\Theta < 10^{-10}$ [16], although it is normally expected to be ∼O(1). An attractive solution to the problem is to minimize the CP-violation by invoking the symmetry breaking of a U(1) global symmetry, called the Peccei-Quinn symmetry [23]. This generates a pseudo-Goldstone boson, called the axion. In terms of the QCD Lagrangian, the CP-violating term is driven to zero by adding $-m_a/f_a$ to its coefficient, where m_a is the axion mass and f_a is a coupling constant. Originally, it was assumed that f_a was around the electroweak symmetry-breaking scale, but such "standard" axions have been experimentally ruled out [16]. However, any m_a and f_a solve the strong CP problem, as long as

$$f_a m_a = C f_\pi m_\pi \tag{1.3}$$

where C is a constant of ∼O(1) and f_π and m_π are the pion decay constant and mass respectively. Thus the search for "invisible" axions with $f_a >>$ the electroweak symmetry-breaking scale remains

interesting. The production of axions in the early universe, even at QCD energies, occurs as a non-relativistic Bose-Einstein condensate [24]. This makes them an interesting cold dark matter candidate.

The expected relic density of axions, derived in [19], is

$$\Omega_a h^2 \approx 0.3 \times \left(\frac{f_a}{10^{12}\,\mathrm{GeV}}\right)^{7/6} \tag{1.4}$$

making $m_a \sim 10\,\mu\mathrm{eV}$ viable for dark matter. Generally, $10^{-3} < m_a < 10^{-6}\,\mathrm{eV}$ is the interesting range for axion masses based on two bounds. The first is a constraint of overclosure of the universe for axions that are too light. This second is that the observed length and intensity of the neutrino burst from supernova 1987A would be too high, if axions are too heavy. Searches for axion dark matter are based on axion to photon decay or on the Primakoff process that converts axions to photons in the presence of strong magnetic fields [25]. These searches use microwave cavity resonators and look for photon excesses; limits they have set are shown in figure 1.8. Note that in the process of acquiring sensitivity to interesting axion models, these experiments also search for axion-like particles which do not necessarily satisfy Equation 1.3, i.e. the areas outside the colored axion model band.

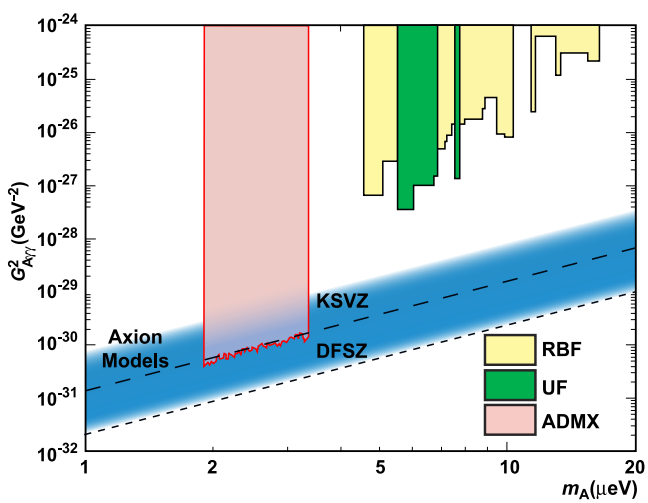


Figure 1.8: Squared axion-photon coupling vs. axion mass for cavity searches. Axion models are shown with the blue band. The vertical bands show parameter space ruled out by searches. *Plot from:*[16].

1.3.4 Weakly Interacting Massive Particles (WIMPs)

The arguably most appealing class of candidates for dark matter are Weakly Interacting Massive Particles (WIMPs). They are named so because they interact with other particle species only through the gravitational force and a weak force. WIMPs are a natural choice for dark matter because of

independent reasons in both cosmology and particle physics that I outline below.

1.3.4.1 Thermal production arguments

Just like neutrinos, WIMPs are hypothesized to be thermally produced in the early history of the universe. WIMP particles, χ, remain in thermal and chemical equilibrium with other particle species till the temperature of the universe, T, drops below M_χ, the mass of the WIMP. At this point, production ceases, but annihilation continues. Annihilation maintains equilibrium till its rate, $\Gamma_{\chi\chi}$, falls below H, the expansion rate of the universe. At that point, WIMPs freeze out, and their number density is approximately given by that for a massive non-relativistic particle [19]:

$$n_\chi \approx 4\left(\frac{M_\chi k T_f}{2\pi\hbar^2}\right)^{3/2} \exp -\frac{M_\chi c^2}{kT_f} \tag{1.5}$$

where T_f is the freeze-out temperature for WIMPs. For $M_\chi \sim 10\,\mathrm{GeV}$, the relic abundance can be shown to be [26]:

$$\Omega_\chi h^2 \simeq \frac{3\times 10^{-28}}{\langle\sigma_{\chi\chi} v\rangle}\mathrm{cm}^3/\mathrm{s} \tag{1.6}$$

We learn from this equation that for $\Omega_\chi h^2 \sim 0.1$, the annihilation cross section is consistent with that of weak-scale interactions. Thus, simple cosmological arguments for a thermal relic of abundance suitable to be dark matter naturally choose a weakly-interacting particle in $\sim$ GeV mass range.

1.3.4.2 Particle physics arguments

On the particle physics front, it is now apparent that the Standard Model picture is unsettlingly incomplete. We understand how electroweak symmetry breaking (EWSB) generates the $\mathrm{W}^\pm$ and Z^0 bosons, but a scalar Higgs field is required to explain their masses. The mass of the as-yet undiscovered Higgs boson, M_H, is constrained experimentally to be $\sim$O(100) GeV/c^2. It is unclear why quadratically divergent radiative corrections to M_H do not pull it towards the Planck scale M_{Planck}. Fermions and gauge bosons are protected from radiative corrections because of chiral and gauge symmetries respectively, but the Higgs, as a scalar, is not. This is called the "hierarchy problem." The problem might resolved if new, undiscovered physics at the weak scale naturally suppressed these radiative corrections and kept the Higgs mass from requiring fine tuning. Such physics will be associated with new particles; one of these may be stable, providing a natural dark matter candidate.

Remarkably, cosmology and particle physics both point to the weak scale and the same approximate mass range to provide a viable dark matter candidate with the correct relic density.

1.4 Supersymmetric WIMPs

One of the most promising and well-motivated extensions to the Standard Model is a framework called Supersymmetry (SUSY). Many models within in this framework easily provide a WIMP dark matter candidate. Exhaustive literature exists on the subject [27, 28, 29], and I only provide a brief overview here.

1.4.1 Framework and consequences

Supersymmetry, for the purposes of this discussion, requires that, if supersymmetry holds, the Lagrangian of the full theory is invariant under transformations of fermions into bosons and vice versa. This implies fermions and bosons must be partnered. The existing particles cannot be partnered with each other due to mismatched quantum numbers under other symmetries, so new parter particles must be introduced..

As a consequence, all radiative corrections to the Higgs mass are offset by equal corrections from the superpartners, but with opposite sign. Since superpartners with masses of Standard Model particles have not been observed, it is safe to say that if SUSY is a fundamental symmetry of nature, it has been broken. Thus superpartner masses will be different from the Standard-Model particles. Regardless, the effect of radiative corrections appears as a difference in masses times the logarithm of the energy cut-off, which still prevents the Higgs mass from running away to M_{Planck}.

Another problem addressed by SUSY is that of coupling unification at high energy scales. Coupling constants, which govern the strength of interactions at vertices, change as a function of interaction energy, as shown in figure 1.9. It is believed that the $U(1)$ hypercharge, the $SU(2)$ electroweak and the $SU(3)$ strong force couplings all unify at some Grand Unified Theory (GUT) scale. However, under the Standard Model, the force couplings almost unify at $\sim 10^{14}$ GeV, but only within a few orders of magnitude in energy. The introduction of new particles in SUSY models tends to fix this problem — the running of coupling constants is modified to incorporate correction terms from the superpartners, thereby providing better unification, as seen in figure 1.9.

1.4.2 Minimal Supersymmetric Standard Model

While SUSY provides the framework for extending the Standard Model, specific theories or models are required to fill in the details of particle masses, trilinear couplings, mixing angles etc., since supersymmetry would be broken in nature. The simplest of these is called the Minimal Supersymmetric Standard Model (MSSM) [30], which adds the bare minimum particles and parameters to the Standard Model:

1. A Majorana fermion for each Standard-Model gauge boson before EWSB, called a gaugino : bino($\tilde{b}^0$), winos ($\tilde{w}^0, \tilde{w}^{\pm}$), and gluinos ($\tilde{g}_i^0$).

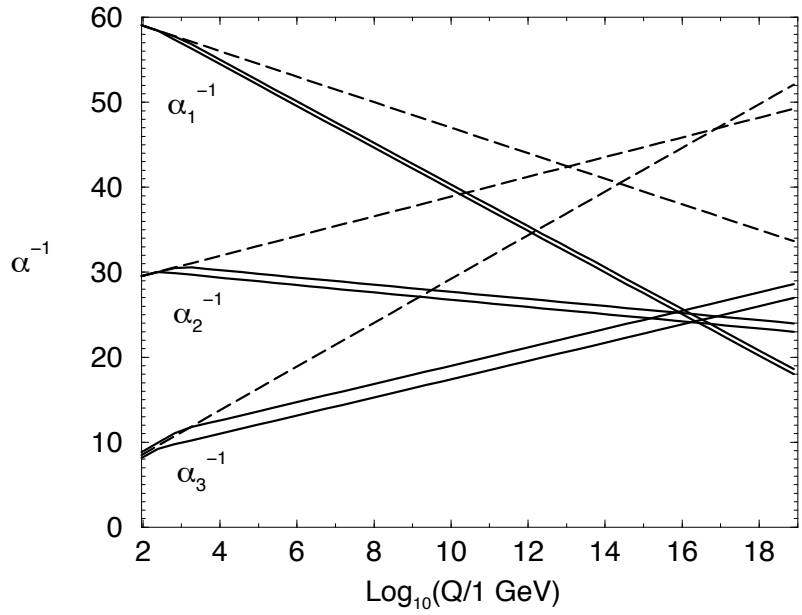


Figure 1.9: Inverse gauge couplings in the Standard Model (dashed lines) and in MSSM (Section 1.4.2, solid lines) vs. base-10 logarithm of energy scale (Q). $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ are the $U(1)$ hypercharge, $SU(2)$ electroweak and $SU(3)$ strong couplings. *Plot from:* [28].

2. Two scalars for each Dirac fermion, representing left- and right- handed particles, called sleptons, squarks etc. Sneutrinos are the exception, with only left-handed particles.
3. A Higgs doublet in addition to the Standard-Model doublet: $h^0, H^0, A^0, H^\pm$.
4. SUSY partners for the four Higgs, which are Majorana fermions called higgsinos: $\tilde{h}^\pm, \tilde{h}^0_{1,2}$.

The particles above do not necessarily represent mass eigenstates. In particular, the electroweak Majorana fermions mix to give the following particles:

1. Majorana neutralinos: $\chi^0_1, \chi^0_2, \chi^0_3, \chi^0_4$, each a mixture of $\tilde{b}^0$, $\tilde{w}^0$, and $\tilde{h}^0_{1,2}$
2. Majorana charginos: $\chi^\pm_1, \chi^\pm_2$, each a mixture of $\tilde{w}^\pm$ and $\tilde{h}^0_{1,2}$.

For SUSY to be actually broken in MSSM, "soft breaking terms" are introduced in the Lagrangian with no assumptions about the mechanism causing the breaking. Additionally, all SUSY breaking is diagonal in flavor space and new CP-violating phases vanish.

Even with bare minimum additions, MSSM contains ~ 100 new parameters. Further simplifications are made to produce what is called the Constrained MSSM (CMSSM) [31], which naturally lead to GUTs. The resulting scheme is characterized by just five parameters:

1. Scalar mass m_0: The scalar masses all unify at the GUT scale to this mass.
2. Gaugino mass $m_{1/2}$: The gaugino masses all unify at the GUT scale to this mass.
3. Trilinear coupling A_0: All trilinear couplings unify at the GUT scale to this value.

4. $\tan\beta$: the ratio of the two Higgs' vacuum expectation values
5. sign(μ): The sign of the Higgs mass parameter

This scheme enables the study of the SUSY parameter space using Monte Carlo simulation algorithms, without necessarily being exactly representative of nature.

1.4.3 Dark matter from CMSSM

There is one last issue that needs to be addressed before dark matter naturally emerges from SUSY. SUSY in its naïve form introduces some baryon- and lepton- number violating couplings. These need to be prohibited because baryon- and lepton- number violation would make the proton lifetime short ($\sim 10^{-2}$ s), whereas stringent experimental constraints confirm that the proton lifetime is $> 10^{31}$ y. A new discrete symmetry called R-parity is introduced to resolve this issue and is defined as $R = (-1)^{2s+3B+L}$, where s, B and L are the particle's spin, baryon number and lepton number respectively. All standard particles and the Higgs bosons have $R = 1$ while all the superpartners have $R = -1$. Conservation of R-parity thus forces the proton to be stable and the lightest supersymmetric particle (LSP) to be stable as well. This makes the LSP of any supersymmetric model a viable dark matter candidate.

The lightest neutralino, χ_1^0, is typically an LSP in several SUSY models and one of the most common dark matter candidates. For the CMSSM, one can compute the relic abundance of LSP neutralino dark matter as a function of model parameters. Four regions of parameter space have been identified, where the relic density is compatible with cosmology and particle physics constraints. These are shown for $A_0 = 0, \tan\beta = 45$ and $\mu < 0$ in Figure 1.10 for mSUGRA (minimal Supergravity), a popular CMSSM:

1. Bulk region: A region of p-wave neutralino to fermion annihilation, at low m_0 and low $m_{1/2}$, but a large part of it has been excluded by LEP2 bounds on Higgs and sfermion masses.
2. Hyperbolic branch/Focus point: At large m_0, there are heavy scalars and a heavy neutralino ($\gtrsim 1\,\mathrm{TeV/c^2}$), which leads to s-wave annihilation channels to gauge bosons.
3. Co-annihilation region: In this region, at low m_0 and most values of $m_{1/2}$, the LSP and the next-to-lightest SP (usually the stau) are almost degenerate in mass. During the late stages of LSP annihilation in the early universe, before freeze-out, the LSP and NLSP are able to interconvert and enhance overall annihilation rates for both. This allows the LSP to attain the correct relic density.
4. A-annihilation funnel: At large $\tan\beta$, the lightest neutralino is approximately half the mass of a particle such as A^0, allowing resonant annihilation.

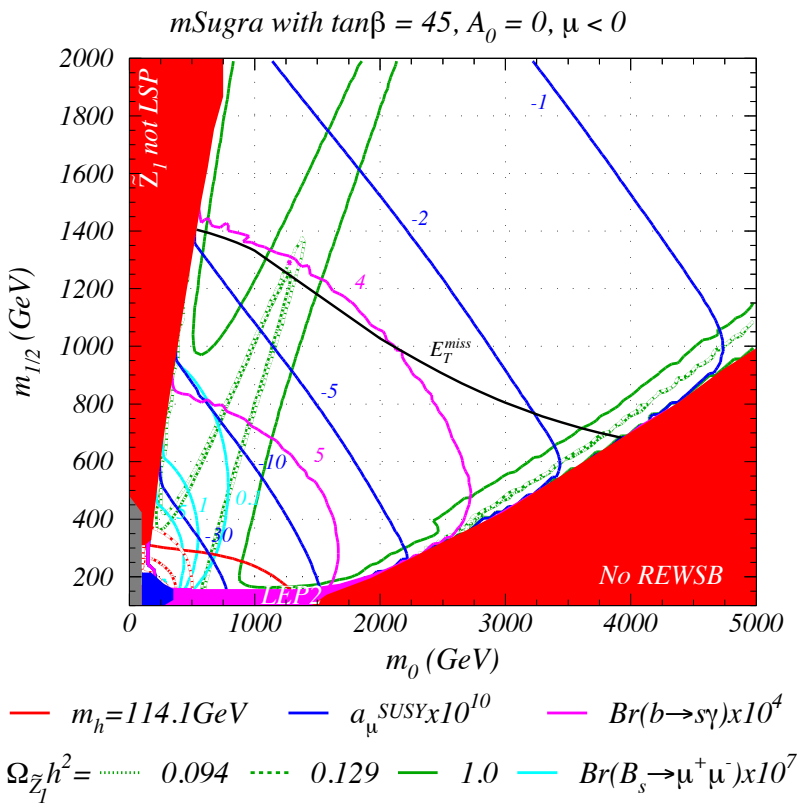


Figure 1.10: Plot of constraints in m_0 vs. $m_{1/2}$ for mSUGRA parameter space. The green contours show WMAP five-year data release constraints for relic dark matter density in this parameter space. The red contour is the LEP-2 $m_h = 114.1$ GeV Higgs bound. Contours of muon anomalous magnetic moment (blue), $b \to s\gamma$ branching fraction ($\times 10^4$) (magenta), and $B_s \to \mu^+\mu^-$ branching fraction (cyan) are also indicated. Regions completely excluded are filled with solid color. *Plot from:* [32].

Chapter 2

Detecting WIMPs

As explained in the previous chapter, Weakly Interacting Massive Particles (WIMPs) are a leading class of candidates to be the dark matter of the universe. In this chapter I review the experimental approaches to search for WIMPs — production in particle colliders, astrophysical searches for WIMP-annihilation products and direct searches using sensitive, low-background particle detectors. For the first two techniques, I provide only a brief overview of the state of these vast fields as relevant to the search for WIMPs. For direct detection, the subject of this dissertation, I provide a more detailed framework to motivate its plausibility and the strategies used. It is worth noting that all three techniques provide different information about WIMPs and are all required to understand the full picture of WIMP dark matter; I comment on this at the end of the chapter.

2.1 Production in Particle Colliders

The search for new particles is traditionally the purview of particle colliders. Although WIMPs are likely an old relic, they will be produced in colliders with sufficient energy reach. If WIMPs are part of supersymmetry or other such proposed extensions of the Standard Model, then they might be within the reach of the Large Hadron Collider (LHC) at CERN in the next few years or within the reach of the proposed International Linear Collider (ILC) in the next couple of decades [33].

The evidence for WIMPs at particle colliders would come though the observation of missing energy and momentum in particle collisions, because their scattering cross sections are too small to be directly detected. This signal is easily reconstructed in linear lepton colliders through various decay channels where the collision energy and momentum are precisely known. It is much harder in hadron colliders where the collisions are those of composite particles and the exact longitudinal energy and momenta of individual quarks are not known. Thus, at hadron colliders, the properties of new particles with small interaction cross sections must be inferred statistically from the "missing transverse momentum" of a large number of collisions. Many Standard-Model extensions predict new colored particles with mass similar to what is expected for WIMPs. Such particles would be

produced in abundance at the LHC if their mass is below $\sim 2\,\mathrm{TeV/c^2}$ [33]. These would decay to LSPs (potentially WIMP dark matter) and partons, producing a characteristic signature of hard jets and missing transverse momentum.

In the meanwhile, model-dependent limits have been set by various colliders. The LEP constraint on the Z^0 width typically sets a lower limit on $M_\chi > 45\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$ [34]. For CMSSM, a plot of this lower limit combined with other constraints is shown in figure 2.1. However, without a gaugino mass unification assumption, this limit does not apply. Searches for charginos and neutralinos with D0 and CDF at the Tevatron have excluded some parameter space in the CMSSM with $\sim 2\mathrm{fb}^{-1}$ of integrated luminosity, without the observation of events above background [35, 36]. A plot of these results is shown in figure 2.2. Current constraints on CMSSM in the $m_{1/2}$ vs. m_0 plane from CMS with $\sim 35\mathrm{pb}^{-1}$ of integrated luminosity are shown in in figure 2.3. Here too, no significant evidence for SUSY or WIMPs is seen yet.

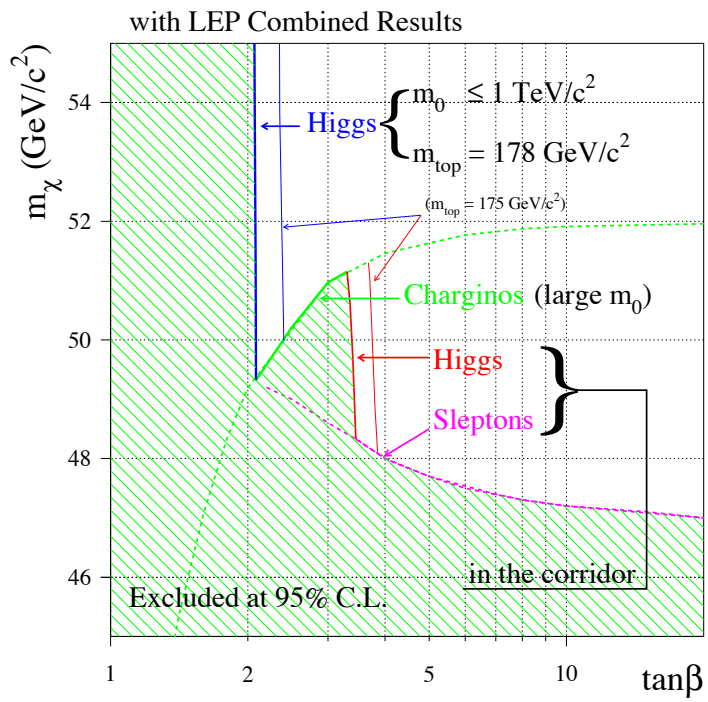


Figure 2.1: Lightest neutralino mass vs. CMSSM tan β, from searches at LEP for charginos, sleptons, and neutral Higgs bosons. The green hatched area is excluded by a combination of constraints from different channels marked by the various colored solid lines. *Plot taken from:* [34].

2.2 Indirect Astrophysical Detection

An alternative to producing WIMPs in colliders is to try to detect the ones already in the universe. One way of doing this is to search for WIMP annihilation signatures in regions of high dark mat-

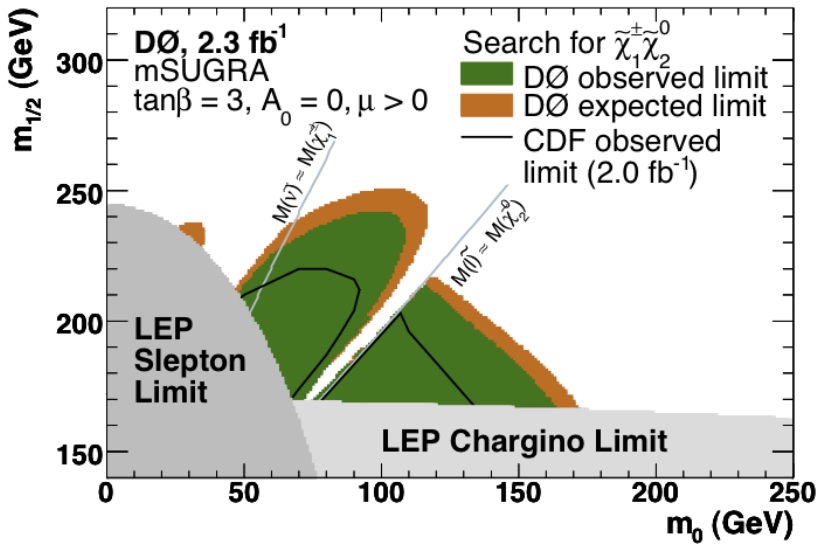


Figure 2.2: Constraints from D0 and CDF on CMSSM in the $m_{1/2}$ vs. m_0 plane for $\tan\beta = 3$, $A_0 = 0$ and sign(μ)> 0. The grey regions are excluded by LEP and the green regions are excluded by D0. The black contours indicate the region excluded by CDF. *Plot taken from:* [35].

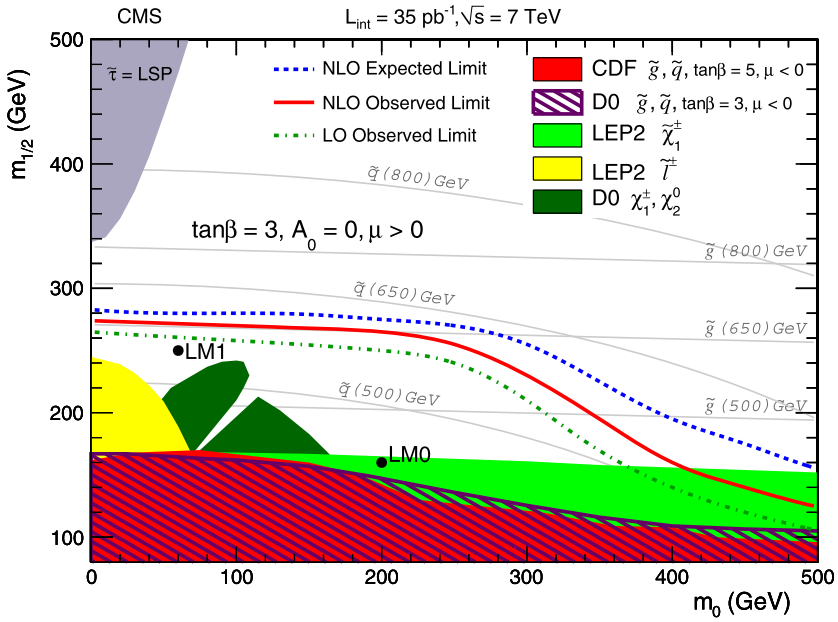


Figure 2.3: Constraints from CMS on CMSSM in the $m_{1/2}$ vs. m_0 plane for $\tan\beta = 3$, $A_0 = 0$ and sign(μ)> 0. Colored areas indicate regions of parameter space already excluded by other experiments. CMS's measured exclusion contours at 95% CL are plotted in solid red for next-to-leading order and dot-dashed green for leading-order. The dashed blue curve indicates the expected limit. Area below the curves is excluded. Also plotted are contours of constant squark and gluino masses. *Plot taken from:* [37].

ter density [38, 26]. WIMP annihilation rates scale as the square of the WIMP number density ($\Gamma_{\chi\chi\to X} \propto n_\chi^2$), so the annihilation processes that produced the WIMP relic density should still be active to some extent in overdense regions. The prime candidate regions to seek annihilation signatures are galactic halo centers [39]. WIMPs are also expected to accumulate in the centers of large celestial objects like the Sun and undergo annihilation [40, 41].

While the total annihilation cross section required to produce the WIMP relic density is known, the exact processes involved, branching fractions and individual annihilation cross sections are not known. They are highly model-dependent and require assumptions to calculate expected rates. Also, a number of astrophysical assumptions need to be made for parameters that are not well known experimentally. This includes the shape of galactic dark matter halo profiles and their "clumpiness," which can lead to vast differences in WIMP-density assumptions. These translate to orders of magnitude in uncertainty on expected rates of annihilation products [33]. Moreover, the rates of background processes, above which an annihilation signal might be claimed, have order-of-magnitude uncertainties associated with them in some cases.

Below, I provide a brief review of a few of the common indirect search techniques, organized by the annihilation product sought.

2.2.1 Gamma Rays

Gamma rays might be an excellent tracer for WIMP annihilation in the galactic halo. Such gammas might be monoenergetic or part of a continuous spectrum [42]. If WIMPs can annihilate to a photon-containing two-body final state, then the resulting photons will be monoenergetic and easily distinguishable from continuum background. The $\gamma\gamma$ or γZ^0 channels are the preferred mechanisms for this [43]. Unfortunately, the branching ratios of such modes are generally quite low. Also, the resolution of gamma ray telescopes is generally insufficient to distinguish lines from continuum. Continuous spectra, on the other hand, may result from the annihilation processes involving charged final states such as W^+W^- or bremsstrahlung from charged intermediate states [44]. These would be brighter than monoenergetic gammas but would be harder to distinguish from astrophysical processes.

Atmospheric Cherenkov telescopes located on the Earth, such as MAGIC, VERITAS and H.E.S.S. search for gammas with energies $> 30\,\mathrm{GeV}$, i.e gammas that can penetrate the atmosphere without being lost to electron-positron pair production [45]. These experiments have not observed significant excesses of gammas which could be attributed unambiguously to WIMP annihilation. H.E.S.S. reported an excess of $\sim$ TeV gammas from a point-like source at the galactic center, which was interpreted as the annihilation signature of a $10\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$ WIMP [46]. However, the observed spectrum is rather easily explained by a power law indicative of an astrophysical source.

Space-based telescopes are able to observe gammas with lower thresholds (tens of MeV as opposed

to tens of GeV) and with better resolution than ground-based instruments. Of note are EGRET aboard the Compton Gamma Ray Observatory (CGRO) and an improved, successor telescope, LAT aboard the Fermi satellite. EGRET collaborators claimed a gamma ray excess in their observed gamma spectrum and invoked a $\sim 80\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$ WIMP hypothesis to explain it, by assuming an unusually clumpy dark matter halo [47]. An analysis of LAT data for the same energy range has attributed the spectrum to secondary production processes, ruling out a WIMP explanation for the EGRET excess [48]. Also, these data have been interpreted under a WIMP hypothesis to set upper limits on WIMP-annihilation cross section in the quark, lepton and photon channels. The limits set for $b\bar{b}$ annihilation for an MSSM WIMP using the continuous gamma spectrum are shown as an example in figure 2.4.

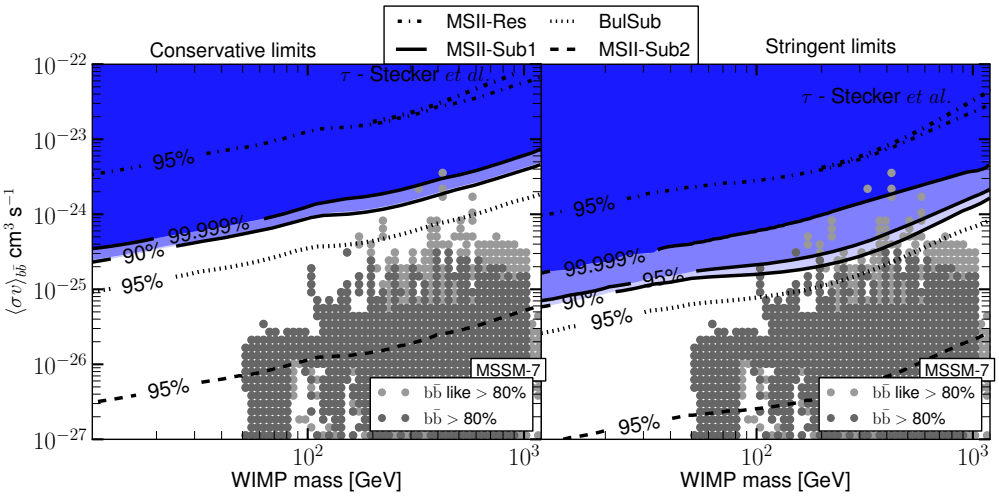


Figure 2.4: Cross section $\langle\sigma v\rangle$ vs. WIMP mass for WIMP annihilation into $b\bar{b}$ states from the Fermi-LAT data. The lines represent limits set at different confidence levels (marked as percentage on the line) and under different annihilation enhancement scenarios (type of line) described in detail in [48]. The blue area marks the exclusion region under one of these scenarios. Finally, the grey shaded regions represent parameter space where the branching ratio for annihilation into $b\bar{b}$ states is greater than 80% under the MSSM model used by the authors. *Plot from:* [48].

2.2.2 Antimatter

Another category of indirect WIMP annihilation signatures is that from antimatter — primarily positrons, antiprotons and antideuterons [26].

WIMP annihilation is expected to produce equal numbers of electrons and positrons, but would change the observed electron-positron ratio from theoretical expectation – there would be an excess of high-energy positrons in place of a declining power law from background processes [26]. HEAT observed a positron excess at 8 GeV which has been interpreted as a possible WIMP signature [49].

PAMELA has also measured an excess in positron fraction[1], in the 10–100 GeV range [50], plotted in Figure 2.5. The total electron+positron spectrum measured by ATIC, Fermi-LAT and HESS also exceeds simple secondary production model predictions. However in all these cases, the secondary production models contain over an order of magnitude uncertainty in predicted spectra based on choice of model parameters [51]. Thus it is plausible for these observations to be explained by secondary production processes. Nonetheless, speculation on dark matter interpretations abound [52, 53, 54].

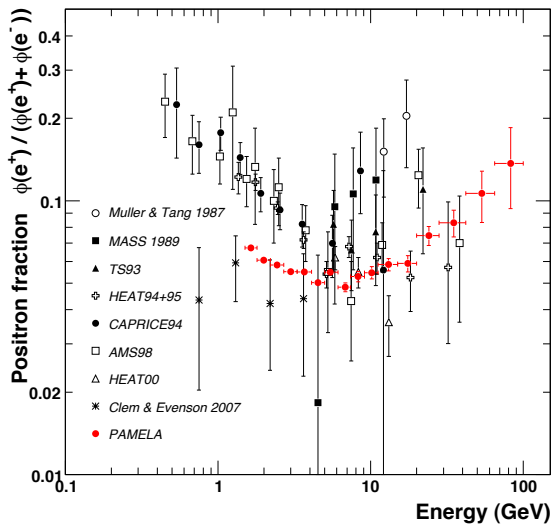


Figure 2.5: Positron fraction vs. energy measured by PAMELA and other experiments. *Plot from:* [50].

The antiproton signal is expected to be distinguishable from background only at low energies. PAMELA's [55] and BESS' [56] measurements of the antiproton spectrum have shown no excess so far.

Antideutrons would provide a strong signal for WIMP annihilation, especially because of low backgrounds in the signal region, but are expected to be generated far more rarely. Sufficient data has not been acquired yet to allow any firm conclusions on this front, though AMS-02, launched recently on one of the final US space shuttle missions, will probe this potential signature [57].

2.2.3 Neutrinos

WIMPs are expected to be attracted to large gravitational wells such as that of the Sun. Despite the fact that they rarely interact with matter, some WIMPs might lose energy through occasional elastic scatters in the Sun and become gravitationally bound. Over a time shorter than the age of the solar system, these WIMPs would interact more frequently and settle to the center leading to

[1] ratio of positrons to sum of positrons and electrons

an equilibrium WIMP overdensity balanced by captures and annihilation. While most annihilation products would not escape the sun, some muon neutrinos would travel unimpeded and might be detected in large neutrino telescopes on Earth [40, 41]. The same processes would also occur for the Earth, but with much less efficiency and far fewer annihilations.

High-energy neutrinos (GeV–TeV range) from WIMP annihilation in the sun may interact with material surrounding neutrino detectors, generating muons, which constitute the signal these detectors seek. These muons are distinguished from those generated by other neutrino sources by looking for upward-traveling muons. Such muons would be generated by neutrinos with much higher energies, traveling all the way through the Earth before reaching the detector, than typical solar neutrinos (keV–MeV range).

High-energy neutrino detectors are large Cherenkov detectors such as Super Kamiokande (SuperK), AMANDA and IceCube. SuperK, a 50,000 m^3 water detector has used its $\sim$ 1700-liveday dataset and searched for events within a few degrees of the line of sight to the sun's center. It has set best upper limits on muons of $\sim$O(1000) /km^2/year [58]. AMANDA and now IceCube are continually instrumenting the Antarctic ice with photomultiplier tubes (PMTs) to have ever-larger volumes to conduct high energy neutrino searches. Their current limit on high-energy neutrinos from the sun is a factor of a few better than SuperK's [59, 60].

WIMP-annihilation neutrino production rates in the Sun are governed by WIMP capture and hence by WIMP-nucleon scattering cross section. Thus the results of high-energy neutrino searches for dark matter can be interpreted as limits on the WIMP-scattering cross section, by making model assumptions about the WIMP halo, WIMP capture and WIMP-annihilation branching fractions. Generally, these are not competitive with direct search limits on spin-independent WIMP-nucleon cross section, but provide excellent upper limits on the spin-dependent WIMP-proton cross section, because of the hydrogen content of the Sun. These are plotted in Figure 2.6.

2.3 Direct Detection

Finally, instead of producing WIMPs, or seeking their annihilation signature, we can directly search for them through their interactions in terrestrial detectors. As the Earth moves through the Milky Way's dark matter halo of density $\rho_\chi \approx 0.4\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2/cm^3}$, at $v_E \approx 250\,\mathrm{km/s}$ [61], we would experience WIMP flux of $\sim 10^5/\mathrm{cm}^2/\mathrm{s}$ from a $100\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$ WIMP! Yet, WIMPs are hard to detect because of their vanishingly small interaction cross section with regular matter.

The idea for experimental efforts to directly set limits on dark matter interaction was first proposed by Goodman and Witten. They realized that non-relativistic weak dark matter particles would coherently scatter off nuclei, producing detectable recoils in sufficiently sensitive detectors [62]. A strong motivation to believe that WIMPs might not be completely non-interacting is the argument

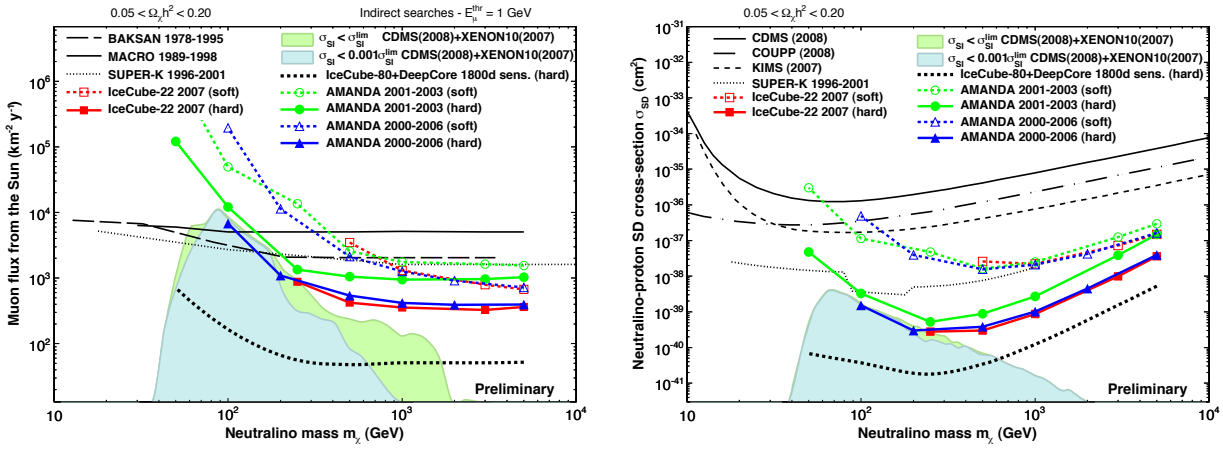


Figure 2.6: Left: Limits from neutrino-induced muon flux from the Sun for various experiments. Right: Limits on WIMP-proton spin-dependent cross section from various experiments including some direct searches. *Plot taken from:* [60].

of "crossing symmetry" between annihilation and scattering processes for WIMPs [26]. We know from arguments I presented in Section 1.3.4 that WIMPs have an annihilation cross section of $\sim 1\,\mathrm{pb}$ to set the correct dark matter relic density. Since the WIMP scattering and annihilation processes share the same matrix element, it is not unreasonable to expect the scattering cross section to be similar to the weak scale annihilation cross section. Note that this is mostly a qualitative argument to suggest a starting point to probe scattering cross sections. The precise relationship between these two cross sections is model-dependent. Assuming for the moment that the WIMP-nucleon scattering cross section is indeed $\sigma \sim 1\,\mathrm{pb}$, a $100\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$ WIMP would produce a few scatters per day in a kilogram of hydrogen target mass. This is a sufficiently rare rate to require carefully built low-background experiments for this pursuit.

In this section, I provide a quantitative argument for the expected WIMP-scatter rate and details of the nature of WIMP-nucleon couplings. Then I comment on the effects of background on sensitivity and the general strategies employed by direct searches. I conclude with a very brief look at the current state of the field.

2.3.1 Rates and recoil spectra

Even without WIMP model-specific assumptions, one can construct general arguments for rates of interaction of WIMPs in terrestrial detectors and the recoil energy spectra one would expect in such detectors. These are explained in detail in [63] by Lewin and Smith, so I just summarize these arguments here.

We start by assuming that WIMPs populate an isothermal halo in the galactic rest frame fol-

lowing a Maxwellian phase-space distribution of velocities, given by:

$$f(v, v_E)\, d^3v = e^{-(v+v_E)^2/v_0^2}\, d^3v \tag{2.1}$$

where v_0 is the characteristic or most probable WIMP velocity with respect to the Earth and v_E is the Earth's velocity with respect to the galactic rest frame. We use $v_0 \approx 220\,\mathrm{km/s}$ in the solar neighborhood [63]. For the Earth's velocity, we use $v_E \approx 244 + 15\cos(2\pi t)\,\mathrm{km/s}$, where t is the time measured in years since the maximum velocity near June 2nd [63]. This sinusoidal functional form approximately captures the motion of the earth relative to the sun, as the solar system orbits the Milky Way.

The WIMP phase-space distribution is related to the number density of WIMPs, n_0 by a simple differential relationship.

$$dn = n_0 \frac{f(v, v_E)\, d^3v}{\int_0^{v_{esc}} f(v, v_E)\, d^3v} \tag{2.2}$$

where v_{esc} is the WIMP escape velocity, i.e. the velocity beyond which WIMPs would be ejected from the halo. We assume $v_{esc} \approx 544\,\mathrm{km/s}$ [64]. The denominator of the above expression provides appropriate normalization.

With these expressions in hand, we can write down a naïve differential rate of WIMP scattering with a target nucleus of mass atomic mass A:

$$\begin{aligned} dR &= \frac{N_0}{A}\, \sigma\, v\, dn \\ &= \frac{0.932 N_0}{M_T}\, \sigma\, n_0\, \frac{v f(v, v_E)\, d^3v}{\int_0^{v_{esc}} f(v, v_E)\, d^3v} \end{aligned} \tag{2.3}$$

where N_0 denotes the Avogadro number, σ is the WIMP-nucleus scattering cross section and in the second step, atomic mass A is converted to M_T in GeV/c^2, and Equation 2.2 in used. Next, we rewrite this expression using Equation 2.1. Also, the WIMP number density is rewritten as $n_0 = \rho_\chi / M_\chi$, where ρ_χ is the WIMP mass density (taken to be, $\rho_\chi = 0.3\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2/cm^3}$ in the solar system neighborhood [65, 61]) and M_χ is the WIMP mass. Thus we get the WIMP-nuclear scattering differential rate in terms of WIMP velocity:

$$dR = \frac{0.932 N_0}{M_T}\, \sigma\, \frac{\rho_\chi}{M_\chi}\, \frac{v e^{-(v+v_E)^2/v_0^2}\, d^3v}{\int_0^{v_{esc}} e^{-(v+v_E)^2/v_0^2}\, d^3v} \tag{2.4}$$

Note that the simple astrophysical assumptions made so far provide values for everything in this expression except the WIMP properties σ and M_χ. However, we already see that for a specified value of M_χ, a measurement of WIMP-scattering rate allows us to probe WIMP-scattering cross section. *This is what provides direct search experiments sensitivity to WIMP-scattering cross section.* The differential expression in Equation 2.4 is not yet useful because we will not measure R for a slice d^3v

in phase space. The differential rate of interest is that with respect to recoil energy measured in a particle detector, E_R.

If a WIMP of energy $E = 0.5 M_\chi v^2$ scatters off a target nucleus, the recoil energy of that nucleus will be:

$$E_R = 0.5\ E \cdot r\ (1 - \cos\theta) \tag{2.5}$$

where $r \equiv 4M_T M_\chi/(M_T + M_\chi)^2$. Assuming isotropic scattering, i.e. $0 \leq E_R \leq E \cdot r$ with uniform distribution, we can write the differential rate with recoil energy:

$$\frac{dR}{dE_R} = \int_{E_{min}}^{E_{max}} \frac{dR(E)}{E \cdot r} \tag{2.6}$$

Converting this integral in WIMP energy to one in WIMP velocity and invoking Equation 2.4, we get:

$$\frac{dR}{dE_R} = \frac{1.864 N_0}{M_T}\ \sigma\ \frac{\rho_\chi}{r\, M_\chi^2}\ \frac{\int_{v_{min}}^{v_{max}} \frac{1}{v} e^{-(v+v_E)^2/v_0^2}\, d^3v}{\int_0^{v_{esc}} e^{-(v+v_E)^2/v_0^2}\, d^3v} \tag{2.7}$$

For the toy case of $v_E = 0$ and $v_{esc} = \infty$ this reduces to:

$$\frac{dR}{dE_R} = \frac{R_0}{E_0 r} e^{-E_R/E_0 r} \tag{2.8}$$

where R_0 and E_0 are the characteristic total scattering rate and WIMP energy respectively. Thus we expect a featureless recoil spectrum exponentially decreasing with recoil energy.

2.3.2 WIMP-nucleon elastic scattering

So far, the event rate and spectra were computed without any input from WIMP-scattering physics. Here, I review expectations of WIMP-scattering cross section. Kurylov and Kamionkowski have shown that the WIMP-nucleon scattering amplitude is generally dominated by scalar and axial-vector terms in the the non-relativistic limit [66]. Thus the WIMP coupling to nucleons can be studied separately for spin-independent and spin-dependent cases.

2.3.2.1 Spin-independent scattering

Scalar WIMP-nucleon interactions are characterized by coupling constants f_p for protons and f_n for neutrons. In the zero-momentum transfer limit, the WIMP wavelength is larger than the size of the entire nucleus, so scattering amplitudes with individual nucleons add coherently, giving the following spin-independent WIMP-nucleon cross-section [66]:

$$\sigma_{SI}^0 = \frac{4}{\pi} \mu_{\chi N}^2 [Z f_p + (A - Z) f_n]^2 \tag{2.9}$$

where $\mu_{\chi N} = M_\chi M_N/(M_\chi + M_N)$ is the reduced mass of the WIMP and the nucleon, and A and Z are the atomic mass and number respectively. Most supersymmetric models predict $f_p \approx f_n$ [26], implying $\sigma^0_{SI} \propto A^2$. Thus WIMP detectors made of heavy nuclei such as germanium see a large coherent enhancement and are more sensitive to spin-independent interactions than those made of lighter nuclei.

In reality, collisions cause some momentum transfer $q = \sqrt{2M_T E_R}$. At sufficiently high q, the WIMP wavelength ($\hbar/q$) starts probing the structure of the nucleus, leading to imperfect interference of scattering amplitudes, lowering the cross section. The differential cross section acquires a multiplicative correction term $F^2(q)$ [66]:

$$\frac{d\sigma_{SI}}{dq^2} = \frac{4}{\pi}\mu^2_{\chi N}[Zf_p + (A-Z)f_n]^2 F^2(q) \tag{2.10}$$

Several forms exist for $F^2(q)$, but for the work presented in this dissertation, we utilize the commonly used Helm form factor [63]:

$$F(q) = 3\frac{j_1(qr_n)}{qr_n}e^{-q^2s^2/2} \tag{2.11}$$

where r_n is the nuclear radius and s is the nuclear-skin thickness. We use the following expressions for r_n and s, also from [63]:

$$\begin{aligned} r_n^2 &= c^2 + \frac{7}{3}\pi^2 a^2 - 5s^2 \\ c &= 1.23A^{1/3} - 0.60\,\mathrm{fm} \\ a &= 0.52\,\mathrm{fm} \\ s &= 0.9\,\mathrm{fm} \end{aligned} \tag{2.12}$$

The form factor of Equation 2.11 is plotted for germanium and xenon in the left pane of Figure 2.7, as a function of recoil energy. This form factor is easily added as a correction to Equation 2.7. Integrating the resulting differential rate above a recoil energy threshold gives the total expected rate. This is done for a WIMP of mass $70\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$ and $\sigma_{SI} = 10^{-44}\,\mathrm{cm^2}$ in the right pane of Figure 2.7.

For a WIMP-search experiment targeting the spin-independent scattering, the inclusion of a multiplicative form factor in the limit calculation enables setting limits on zero-momentum cross section, which can be compared between different experiments after normalizing for number of nucleons in the target.

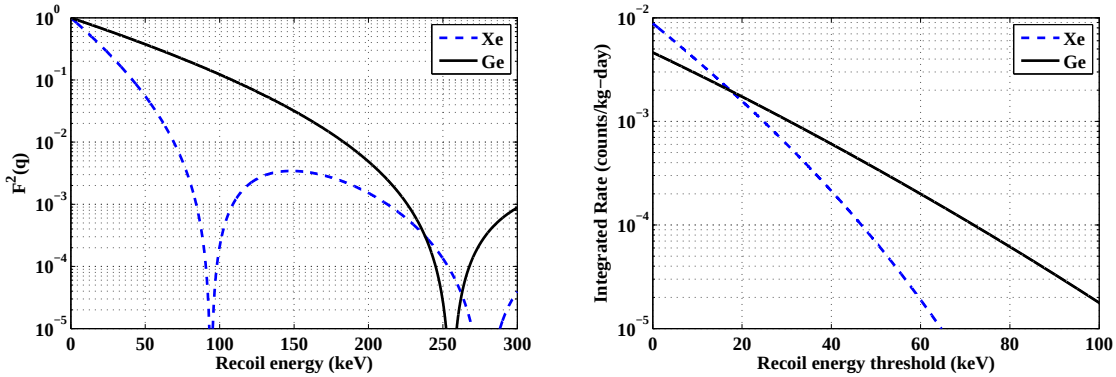


Figure 2.7: Left: Helm nuclear form factor v.s. recoil energy for germanium and xenon, the targets used by two leading direct WIMP searches. The minima are caused by destructive interference of scattering amplitudes. Right: Integrated WIMP scattering rate v.s. recoil energy threshold for germanium and xenon for a WIMP with $M_\chi = 70\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2}$ and $\sigma_{SI} = 10^{-44}\,\mathrm{cm^2}$. Note that this is an expected rate, assuming perfect detector efficiency.

2.3.2.2 Spin-dependent scattering

The spin-dependent WIMP-nucleon scattering amplitude is proportional to the inner product of the WIMP and nucleon spins, and its strength is governed by coupling constants a_p and a_n for protons and neutrons respectively. The interaction amplitude switches signs when a nucleon spin is flipped, causing destructive interference between contributions of opposite-spin nucleons. Since nucleons align into spin-singlet pairs in a nucleus, the spin-dependent cross section depends only on unpaired nucleons. Thus spinless nuclei are completely insensitive to spin-dependent scattering and are undesired in a WIMP-search experiment seeking these interactions. As opposed to spin-independent searches, these searches prefer the use of light odd-nucleon targets to maximize nuclear spin per unit mass rather than target mass per unit volume.

The zero-momentum transfer limit WIMP-nucleon spin-dependent cross section is given by [66]:

$$\sigma^0_{SD} = \frac{32(J+1)}{\pi J} G_F^2 \mu_{\chi N}^2 [a_p \langle S_p \rangle + a_n \langle S_n \rangle]^2 \tag{2.13}$$

where J is the nuclear spin and $\langle S_p \rangle$ and $\langle S_n \rangle$ are the expectation values of the proton and neutron spin respectively and must be obtained from nuclear structure calculations.

For spin-dependent scattering, $a_p \nsim a_n$ in general since their signs and magnitudes vary with choice of WIMP model. This implies that a finite momentum transfer correction cannot be factored out of the cross-section in a model independent way, unlike the case for spin-independent interactions. The cross section is therefore written in the following form [67]:

$$\frac{d\sigma_{SD}}{dq^2} = \frac{8G_F^2}{(2J+1)v^2} S(q) \tag{2.14}$$

where v is the WIMP velocity and

$$S(q) \equiv a_0^2 S_{00}(q) + a_1^2 S_{11}(q) + a_0 a_1 S_{01}(q) \tag{2.15}$$

where $a_0 \equiv a_p + a_n$ and $a_1 \equiv a_p - a_n$. $S_{ij}(q)$ include the effects of finite momentum transfer as well as proton and neutron spin expectations, and must be computed separately for every constituent nuclide of a target mass. For the analysis presented in this dissertation, they are taken from [68].

2.3.3 Backgrounds

Direct search experiments seek to constrain properties of WIMPs by characterizing the scattering rates and spectral shapes of a handful of WIMP-nucleon interactions amidst a sea of background interactions with other particles. They do this by operating detectors with the innate capability of identifying and discriminating against background on an event-by-event basis or looking for astrophysical modulation signatures "on top" of their well-known backgrounds. However, backgrounds, if not identified as such, can contaminate signal rates and lead to incorrect conclusions about WIMP characteristics. Thus it is worthwhile understanding how unidentified background affects the sensitivity of a WIMP search. I follow the arguments made in [69] and [70]. If an experiment acquires exposure MT (mass times exposure time, typically measured in kilogram-days) and expects to observe B background events indistinguishable form WIMPs, it can operate in one of three background regimes:

1. **Background-free regime:** If $B << 1$ event, any observed signal candidates are evidence for WIMPs. In the absence of signal candidates, the experiment can set a 90%CL Poisson upper limit on the WIMP scattering rate of $R = 2.3/MT$ events per kilogram-day. If $B << 1$ continues to remain true with increasing exposure, then the sensitivity improves proportionally to MT.
2. **Background subtraction:** If B is non-negligible but is well characterized with negligible systematic errors, then it may be subtracted from the count of signal candidates. The statistical uncertainty on this subtraction is governed by Poisson statistics; $\sigma_B = \sqrt{B}$. Thus the residual count of signal candidates needs to be larger by some factor, say five times σ_B to present evidence for WIMPs. As the exposure increases, we expect $B \propto MT$ and $\sigma_B \propto \sqrt{MT}$. The number of background-subtracted candidates needed to have sufficient evidence for WIMPs scales as σ_B, so sensitivity scales as $\sqrt{MT}$.
3. **Background-limited regime:** It is usually not possible to characterize B with negligible systematic error. Even if it is for small exposures, systematic errors in estimating B typically scale proportionally to B, whereas the statistical error scales with $\sqrt{B}$. For sufficiently large exposures, systematic errors become larger than statistical ones and if they truly scale as the

exposure MT, then no increased exposure will enhance the sensitivity of the experiment till improvements are made in background levels or background rejection.

Thus it is most desirable for direct search experiments to operate as close to the background-free regime as possible.

2.3.4 Search strategies and current status

All direct search experiments try to maximize passive shielding against backgrounds by locating themselves deep underground in clean low-radioactivity facilities. Beyond this, there are two general strategies employed by direct search experiments to search for WIMP scatters over their residual backgrounds.

2.3.4.1 Modulation signatures

Some experiments search for WIMPs by seeking their astrophysical annual or diurnal modulation signature. The former is caused by the revolution of the Earth around the Sun as the solar system tracks its path through the Milky Way. This leads to a modulation in the Earth's velocity with respect to the galactic frame and hence a detectable modulation of WIMP flux. The latter relies on a change in the WIMP flux as the Earth rotates on its axis, causing a change in the direction of WIMP-induced recoils. The detection of modulation-based evidence of WIMPs typically requires a very large sample of WIMP recoils, or extremely well characterized and stable backgrounds.

The DAMA collaboration has claimed a $> 8\sigma$ detection of WIMPs based on over a decade of annual modulation observed in the recoil spectrum of its NaI crystals [71]. A plot of their signal rate variation with time is shown in Figure 2.8. While they have taken exquisite care to minimize their background levels, it is uncertain whether the modulation they observe is a WIMP modulation, not just a seasonally-correlated background modulation. A standard WIMP interpretation of DAMA's modulation signal has been ruled out by several other direct search experiments. Recently, the CoGeNT collaboration has also claimed a 2.8σ annual modulation signal based on 1 year of observation with a Ge p-type point-contact bolometer, but with phase different from the expected modulation phase by 4σ [72].

Diurnal modulation searches for WIMPs are slowly getting off the ground. It is particularly difficult to measure the direction of a target nucleus recoil, unless the detector medium is a gas, in which case, the target masses are usually light and small. With a careful choice of target gas, this makes them suited to detection of spin-dependent scattering signatures of WIMPs. The DMTPC [73] and DRIFT [74] collaborations operate TPC experiments to search for a diurnal signature of WIMPs.

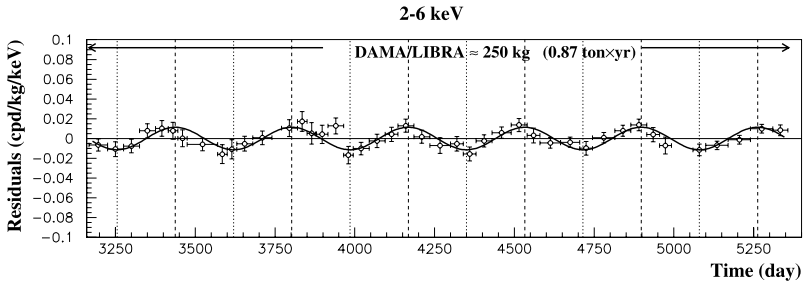


Figure 2.8: Single-hit scintillation event rate in the 2–6 keVee energy range observed in DAMA/LIBRA over the past six annual cycles. The curve over the data points is a best fit sinusoidal with fixed period and phase to match the expected dark matter modulation signal. *Plot from:*[71].

2.3.4.2 Event-by-event discrimination

A large number of direct searches for WIMPs use active discrimination technologies on an event-by-event basis to pick out WIMP-candidates from backgrounds in such a way that their residual background is negligible or small. They typically rely on the fact that WIMPs are expected to deposit energy in short dense tracks that produce less ionization and scintillation for a given recoil energy compared to electromagnetic backgrounds. Active discrimination experiments thus use some combination of phonons, ionization and scintillation to measure recoil energy and identify the type of interaction.

There are a large number of existing and proposed experiments with active event-by-event discrimination. They use solid state crystals (eg. CDMS II [75], EDELWEISS-II [76], CRESST-II [77]) and liquid nobles Xenon and Argon (eg. XENON 100 [78], WARP [79]) as targets to search for WIMP recoils. Another promising variant of the event-by-event discrimination technique is the COUPP experiment, which uses a superheated bubble chamber target tuned in pressure and temperature to be completely insensitive to electron-recoil background [80]. All these experiments have varying levels and modes of background contamination and strategies to mitigate them. It is worth noting that no experiment of this class has produced significant evidence for WIMPs yet. Most of them have set upper limits on the WIMP-nucleon scattering cross-section as a function of WIMP mass based on a small number of observed events consistent with expected background or no events. In the low-mass WIMP regime, there is some controversy however. The CoGeNT experiment has claimed a detection [81], while CDMS II [82] and XENON 10 [83] have ruled out CoGeNT's preferred WIMP model via low-energy-threshold reanalyses of their datasets. A plot of the current upper limits for spin-independent WIMP-nucleon cross section is shown in Figure 2.9. As we see in this plot, direct detection experiments are starting to broach interesting parameter space for WIMP-scattering models.

For the rest of this dissertation, I focus on the Cryogenic Dark Matter Search (CDMS) experi-

ment, one of the leading experiments in the field, and the one used for the WIMP search presented in this dissertation.

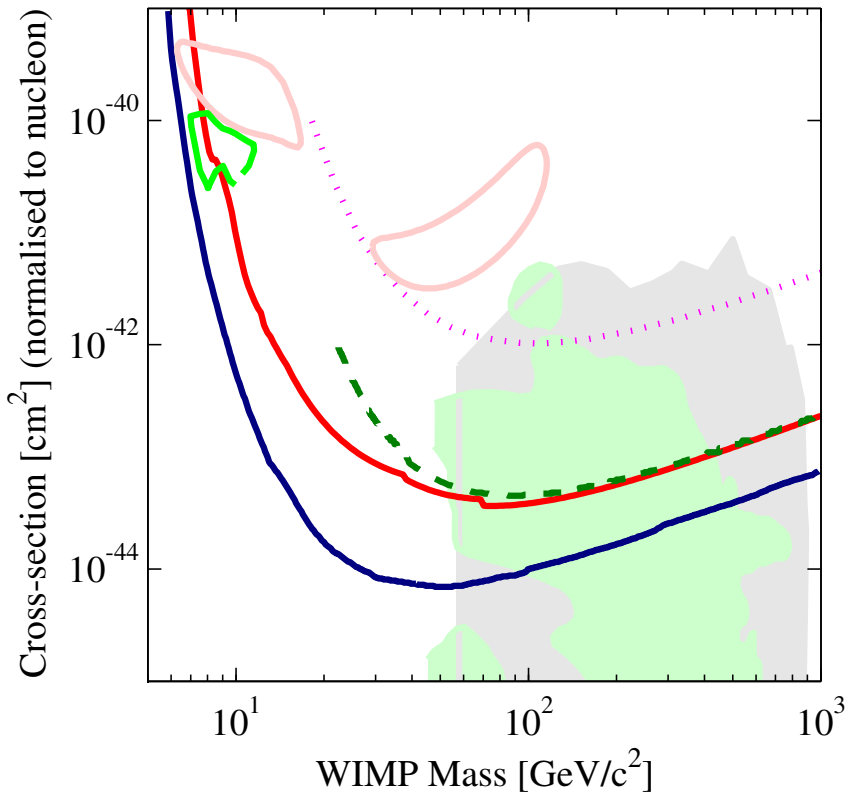


Figure 2.9: WIMP-nucleon spin-independent cross section vs. WIMP mass. Limits are shown from XENON 100 (blue) [78], CDMS II (red, work described in this dissertation), EDELWEISS-II (dashed green) [76] and WARP (magenta dotted line)[79]. The regions enclosed within pink lines denote the DAMA/LIBRA 3σ allowed parameter space as interpreted in [84]. The region enclosed with a green line denotes the 90%CL boundaries of a CoGeNT-compatible WIMP model [81]. Finally the light shaded regions represent theoretically allowed MSSM space interpreted in grey by [85] and in green by [86]. *Plot generated by:* [87].

2.4 Complementary nature of the different approaches to WIMP search

In closing this chapter, it is important to note that collider, indirect and direct searches for WIMPs constitute complementary probes of WIMP dark matter. Colliders search for new particles probing physics that may be related to WIMPs. Indirect searches probe the annihilation processes that produced the WIMP relic density we observe today. Direct searches seek signals of WIMP-scattering off hadronic matter. In effect, these three probes ask different questions about WIMPs and provide three different handles on understanding them.

Also, the three different approaches are sensitive to different regions of WIMP parameter space, as is easily demonstrated with the CMSSM [31]. Current hadron colliders are most sensitive to the bulk region of CMSSM with its abundance of squarks and gluinos, while they have poorer sensitivity to the focus point. Indirect searches are most sensitive to the focus point and funnel regions. They have poorer sensitivity to bulk and coannihilation regions, the WIMPs from which were produced by temperature-dependent annihilation mechanisms and NLSP-coannihilation respectively — both inactive in today's universe. Finally, direct detection is most sensitive in the bulk and focus point regions as well because of a greater adherence to cross-symmetry arguments in these regions. Thus a combination of all the three approaches is required for sensitivity to all parts of CMSSM parameter space.

Finally, some WIMP dark matter properties will be resolved only with complementary information from different techniques. Colliders might be able to produce LSPs but will be unable to measure its lifetime, its cross sections etc., and will be unable to constrain the relic density of that LSP. Only direct or indirect detection of particles with the same properties as those seen in colliders will confirm that it is dark matter. Some degeneracies in WIMP models, especially if it is a wino-like WIMP, may also be resolved only if a direct detection measurement provides an order of magnitude estimate of the scattering cross section [33]. Finally, a gamma line detection from WIMP annihilation will precisely peg the WIMP mass, which will be useful to narrow searches in both collider and direct searches.

Chapter 3

ZIP detectors

As I have described in the previous chapter, an effective search for WIMPs requires sensitivity to an extremely small signal rate at low energies while suppressing backgrounds. The success of CDMS as a leading search for particle dark matter stems from its detector technology. CDMS II uses Z-dependent Ionization and Phonon (ZIP) detectors, made of germanium and silicon and operated at 40 millikelvin. The charge and phonon energy from a particle interaction are both measured in these detectors, providing excellent discrimination between electron recoils and WIMP-like nuclear recoils. Events occurring close to the surfaces of solid-state detectors mimic nuclear-recoils, but the depth information obtained from the shape of phonons pulses in ZIPs allows rejection of this background as well. Thus ZIPs have enabled CDMS to maintain high sensitivity in WIMP searches.

Germanium ZIPs are expected to provide greater sensitivity to WIMPs compared to the silicon ones, because of the former's larger atomic mass and thus larger cross section for WIMP-nucleon scattering. However, silicon ZIPs are capable of identifying neutron background based on differences in rates between the two detector types. At the CDMS II installation in Soudan, neutrons have not proved to bea dominant background (see Section 7.1).

3.1 Physical description

ZIP detectors are 7.6-cm-diameter, 1-cm-thick cylindrical semiconductor substrates of germanium or silicon. On average,the germanium detectors have mass of $\sim 230\,\mathrm{g}$ and the silicon ones have mass of $\sim 110\,\mathrm{g}$. The dimensions, and hence masses of all detectors are slightly different because of variations in the degree of polishing of individual crystals, but they have been carefully recorded for every detector. The crystals have five "flats" on the cylindrical wall to help position them in their copper housings and to mark the lattice orientation. A picture of a ZIP is shown in figure 3.1 and its dimensional layout is shown in figure 3.2.

The flat faces of the detector are photolithographically patterned with sensors that provide the signal used to identify and characterize particle interactions in the substrate. One of the faces has

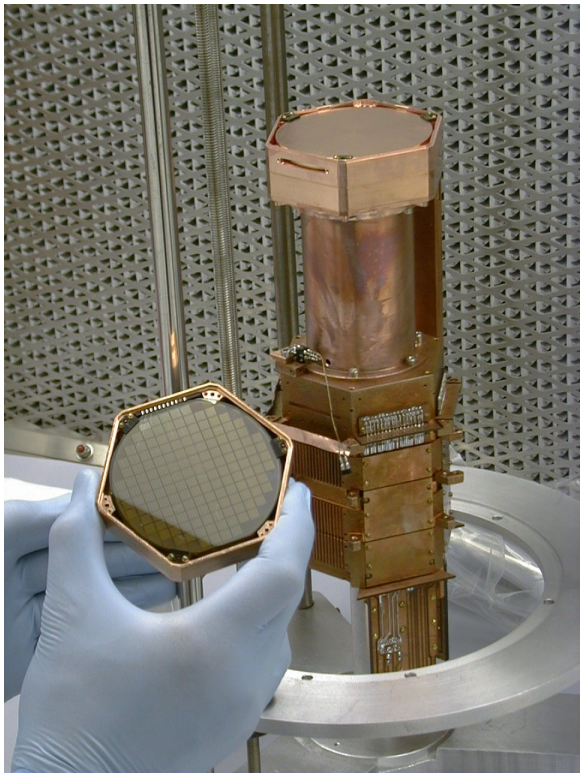


Figure 3.1: A Z-dependent Ionization and Phonon (ZIP) detector. The squares visible on the surface are photolithographically deposited groups of phonon sensors. *Courtesy:* The CDMS Test Facility at UC Berkeley.

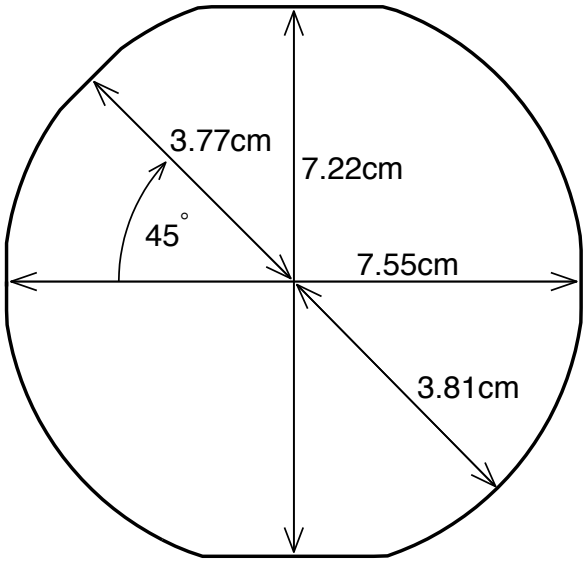


Figure 3.2: Geometry of ZIP detector as seen from top. The top and bottom flates *Taken from:* [88].

four quadrant-shaped phonon sensors and is called the "phonon side" or "phonon face". This face is visible in figure 3.1. Each phonon sensor consists of 37 repeatedly tiled networks of 28 phonon sensing elements each. The other flat face, called the "charge side" or "charge face", consists of a thin-film aluminum grid, divided into two concentric ionization electrodes. One electrode is a disc covering $\sim 85\%$ of the area of the face ("fiducial") and the other is a ring around the first electrode ("outer or guard ring"). The layout of the ionization electrodes is shown in figure 3.3. Thus, particle interactions in ZIPs are characterized by the energy and timing of signals they generate in the phonon and ionization sensors.

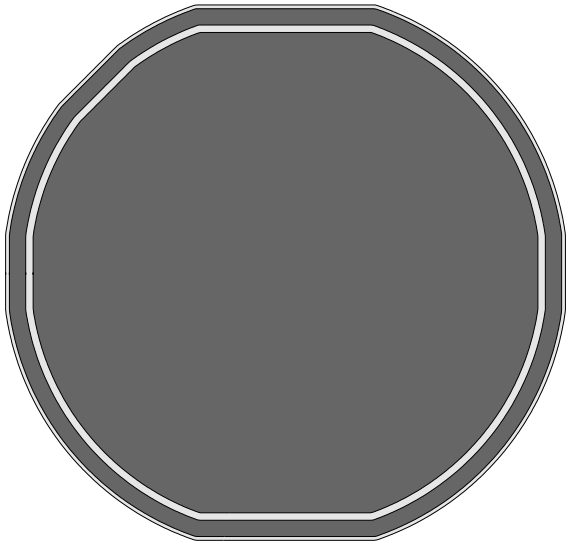


Figure 3.3: Layout of thin film aluminum grid for the fiducial and outer ring charge electrodes. *Taken from:* [88].

For the purposes of discussions in this dissertation, the flat faces of a ZIP contain the x-y coordinate plane when referring to locations in or on the detector. The z axis is the cylinder axis, perpendicular to the two flat faces. Thus the z coordinate is used to refer to the depth of interactions in the ZIP.

3.2 Ionization

The ionization readout for ZIPs is modeled on that of a traditional Si charge tracker or high-purity Ge detector. Subtleties arise, however, because of sub-kelvin operation temperature and the application of low-strength electric fields. Extensive information on the charge readout in CDMS is provided in [89] and [69].

3.2.1 Physics

A particle impact in a ZIP deposits energy in the electron system of the semiconductor, liberating valence electrons into the conduction band along the particle track. Depending on the amount of energy deposited, the primary electrons generated in this process can cause secondary ionizations as well. This results in a population of electrons and holes along the particle track, proportional to the energy deposited. On average, 3 eV of energy is required to generate an electron-hole pair in germanium and 3.8 eV in silicon. This is higher than the band gap for Ge (0.74 eV) or Si (1.1 eV) at 0 K, because a large fraction of the energy is dissipated into the phonon system during electron scattering. Thus, ~ 300 electron-hole pairs are generated for every keV of energy deposited in the electron system of the Ge crystal.

An electric field is generated between the flat faces of the ZIP to collect the electrons and holes generated by a particle interaction. This is done by applying a small voltage bias (+3 V for Ge, +4 V for Si, in CDMS II) to the ionization electrodes on the charge face with respect to the sensors on the phonon face. In the absence of this field, the charge carriers would just diffuse until they recombine with one another or get "trapped" in localized states in the band gap. The drifting electrons and holes induce image charges on the electrodes, which are read out using charge sensitive amplifiers described shortly. If the electrons and holes drift all the way to their respective collection electrodes, the charge read out by the amplifier is equal to the energy deposited by the interaction into the electron system.

If a carrier drifts only partway across the detector, the observed charge will be reduced. This can occur because of recombination or trapping, the likelihood of which are controlled in part by the magnitude of the electric field. The fields used in CDMS II ZIPs are well above the minimum to ensure complete charge collection for well "neutralized" crystals with low trap concentrations. [90] The crystals used in CDMS have impurity concentrations of $\sim 10^{11}$ impurities/cm^3 and < 5000 dislocations/cm^2. However, even at these low impurity concentrations, charged trapping centers have high trapping cross sections as they remain ionized at the low operating temperatures of ZIPs. This is remedied by periodically grounding the ZIPs and exposing them to gamma radiation from radioactive sources or to infrared light from LEDs mounted in the detector casing. [91] This generates a large population of free charge carriers, some of which combine with the trapping sites, reducing their trapping cross section. This neutralized configuration remains stable for sufficiently long time periods to allow data taking with full charge collection.

3.2.2 Charge Amplification and Readout

The signals produced on the fiducial and outer charge electrodes are read out by a custom-designed low-noise transimpedance amplifier set up, described in great detail in [89], and pictured in figure

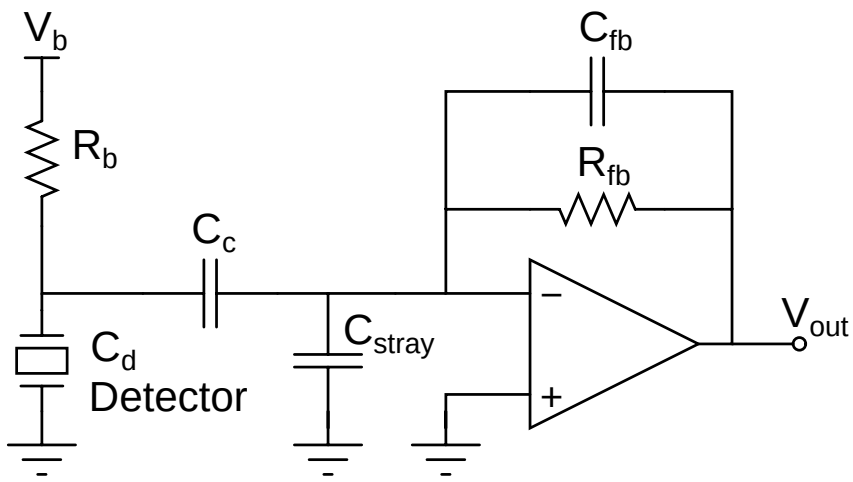


Figure 3.4: CDMS charge amplifier schematic. $R_b = R_{fb} = 40\,\mathrm{M\Omega}$, $C_{fb} = 1\,\mathrm{pF}$, $C_d = 93\,\mathrm{pF}$ for the fiducial electrode and 36 pF for the outer electrode, $C_{stray} \approx 75$ pF, and $C_c = 300$ pF. *Figure taken from:*[70].

3.4. The amplifier is configured in negative feedback mode. Thus, charge collected at the detector produces a voltage signal at the amplifier output through the feedback circuit. A coupling capacitor separates the DC voltage biasing of the detector from the AC image current induced on the detector by charge transport. The charge collection process takes under $\sim 1\,\mu$s. This leads to a virtually instantaneous risetime seen by the digitization electronics of CDMS II ($0.8\,\mu$s per sample), but the pulse falltime is $\sim 40\,\mu$s, set by the feedback resistor, $R_{fb} = 40\,\mathrm{M\Omega}$ and its parasitic capacitance, $C_{fb} = 1\,\mathrm{pF}$. Thus the charge pulses from this system have a fixed shape, and vary in amplitude proportional to the charge collected by the electrodes. The transimpedance of this system is given by:

$$A(\omega) = \frac{R_{fb}}{1 + j\omega R_{fb} C_{fb}} \tag{3.1}$$

where ω is the frequency of a fourier component of the signal.

The voltage noise in this system comes primarily from the amplifier's first-stage JFET and from the feedback and bias resistors. Other sources of noise include the current noise from the JFET, detector leakage current and microphonic effects in wiring. A theoretical discussion is presented in [89]; here I only reproduce the measured noise spectrum for a CDMS II ZIP in figure 3.5, which matches the theoretical prediction of the summed JFET noise and dissipative noise. The model is dominated by $0.5\,\mathrm{nV}/\sqrt{\mathrm{Hz}}$ noise from the JFET. Peaks are observed in measured spectrum because of electrical pickup and microphonic resonances, which are worse for some detectors than others.

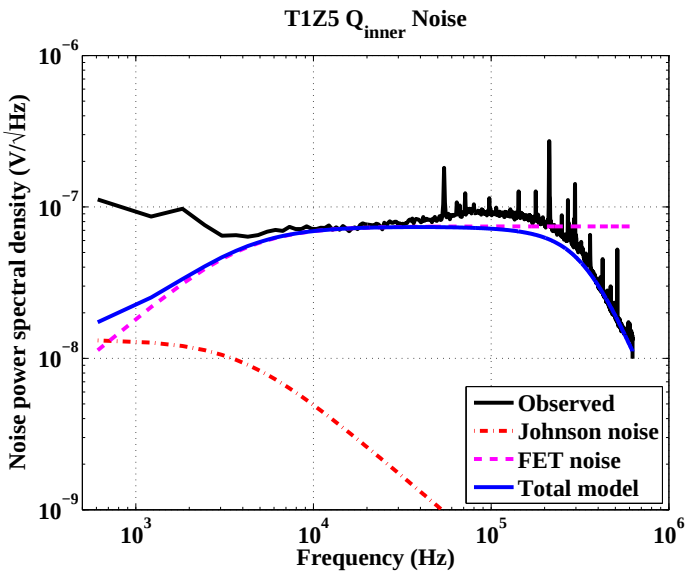


Figure 3.5: Fiducial charge noise spectrum for a typical ZIP in CDMS II, referred to the FET gate and overlaid with noise models for the JFET and dissipative Johnson noise. The observed spectrum matches the model well. *Plot from:* [70].

3.2.3 Event Reconstruction

Charge pulses are digitized and recorded by the CDMS II DAQ, described in Chatper 5. Since a pulse has a fixed shape set by the electronics and the noise is easily characterized by recording randomly triggered pulse-free traces, optimal filtering provides an unbiased estimate of the true singal amplitude in a noisy trace. The optimal filtering algorithm used in CDMS is described in detail in [69] and [70]. The charge pulses from both the fiducial and charge electrodes are simultaneously fit to templates that estimate and remove the cross-talk ($\sim$ 6%) between the two electrodes. In addition to providing estimates for pulse height, the optimal filter fits provide the start time for the pulses. This process is carried out during first-tier data processing, as described in Chapter 6.

3.2.4 Energy calibration

After optimal filtering, the pulse height estimates are stored in arbitrary units. In second-tier processing, these are converted to units of energy (keV). This calibration is performed using large ^{133}Ba datasets with several million events per detector. The process is described in detail in [92], but I summarize it here. First, any residual cross talk ($\sim$ 1%) between the two ionization electrodes is removed by diagonalizing their correlation matrix. Next, a position dependence of the charge signal collection across the crystal is removed by a linearizing transformation. Figure 3.6 shows this dependence in the 356-keV spectral line in ^{133}Ba-calibration data, plotted as a function of `ydel`, a y-event coordinate estimator described in Section 4.1.4. The exact cause for this position dependence

is not understood quantitatively, but is likely a result of an ion-implantation gradient across the detector. Next, the overall energy scale for the fiducial electrode is set for each detector by the 356-keV spectral line from ^{133}Ba, as shown in Figure 3.7. Finally, the calibration of the outer electrode is set using 356-keV events shared by it and the fiducial electrode. There are insufficient high-energy events contained entirely in the outer electrode to do this calibration using outer-electrode events alone. Note that for silicon detectors, the 356-keV spectral line is not visible because of lower photon-scattering cross section. We calibrate these detectors by using 356-keV events shared between them and neighboring germanium detectors.

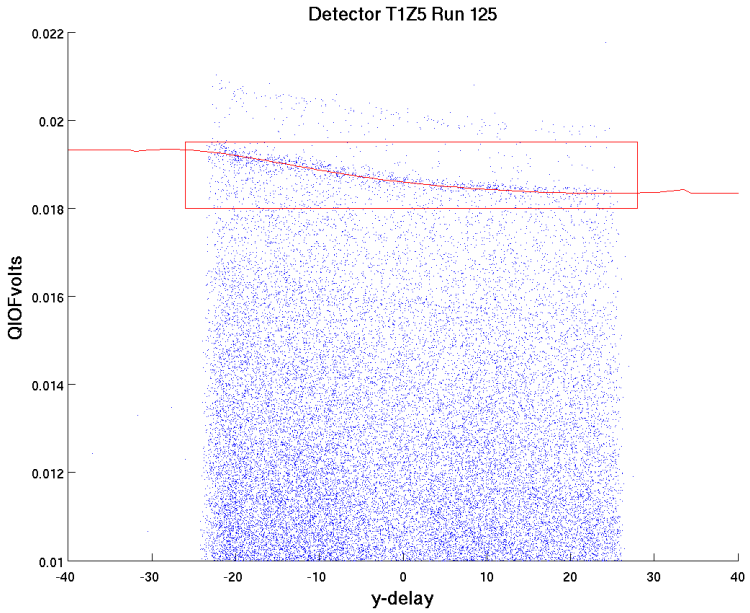


Figure 3.6: Optimal-filter peak-height estimate (arbitrary units) for fiducial charge energy vs. y-coordinate estimator (μs) for ^{133}Ba-calibration events for a typical germanium detector. The 356-keV spectral line is fit to a polynomial to remove the position dependence. *Courtesy: Kyle Sundqvist.*

3.3 Phonons

ZIPs rely on superconducting thin-film sensors to collect and measure the initial wave of fast athermal phonons after a particle hit, and before that energy is lost to the thermal bath of the detector. In addition to the reconstruction of event recoil energy, athermal phonons contain information about position of events within the detector. This information provides background rejection power for the ZIPs and cannot be acquired from thermal phonons. An exhaustive overview of athermal phonon measurement in CDMS will be provided in Matt Pyle's thesis, which is currently under preparation. [93]

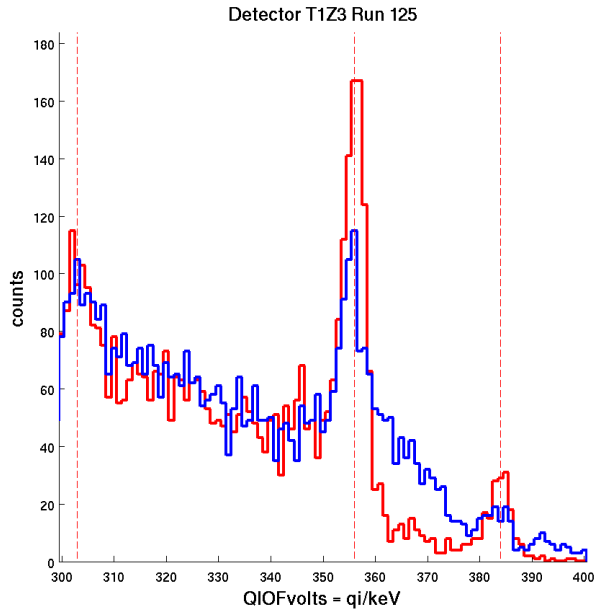


Figure 3.7: Histogram of ^{133}Ba-calibration events in optimal-filter peak-height estimate (arbitrary units) for fiducial charge energy. The spectral line at 356 keV is used to calibrate the scale and is marked with a vertical dashed line. A weaker line at 384 keV is also visible. The blue curve represents a calibration without removal of position dependence, and the red curve represents the calibration after removal of position dependence. *Courtesy: Kyle Sundqvist.*

3.3.1 Physics

Particle interactions in a ZIP generate three different kinds of athermal phonons, each attributed to a different process. These are explained below:

1. **Primary phonons**: Recoiling nuclei and electrons from a particle interaction dissipate part of their recoil energy E_R in optical and acoustic phonons in the detector. These primary phonons of energy E_{prim} contain information about position, energy and timing.

2. **Relaxation phonons**: The remaining fraction of E_R, drives N_Q electron-hole pairs across the energy gap E_{gap}. The electrons and holes hold this energy as they drift across the detector until they reach the electrodes and relax to the Fermi level. This energy is then released into relaxation phonons. The energy of relaxation phonons is $E_{relax} = N_Q E_{gap}$.

3. **Neganov-Trofimov-Luke Phonons**: The work done by a ZIP's electric field to drift an electron-hole pair across it is dissipated into the athermal phonon system as Neganov-Trofimov-Luke phonons. [94, 95] These are analogous to Cherenkov radiation because they are generated by charge-carriers moving faster than the speed of sound in the crystal. Their energy, $E_{luke} = eV_b N_Q$ where V_b is the voltage bias across the detector.

Thus the total energy available in the athermal phonon system, E_p is given by the following:

$$E_p = E_{prim} + N_Q E_{gap} + eV_b N_Q = E_R + eV_b N_Q \tag{3.2}$$

After a particle interaction, nuclei and electrons recoil through the detector crystal and first generate optical phonons at the Debye frequency of $\sim 10\,\mathrm{THz}$. These phonons can now undergo two processes: elastic scattering off isotopic impurities in the crystal, and spontaneous anharmonic decay into lower frequency phonons. Phonon-phonon scattering and phonon-carrier scattering are absent at the millikelvin temperatures of ZIPs because of a paucity of free carriers and high-energy phonons. Isotopic scattering cross section $\sigma \propto \nu^{-4}$ and anharmonic decay cross section $\sigma \propto \nu^{-5}$. This high frequency dependence keeps the mean free path of the initial high-energy phonons small, localizing them to the interaction site. Anharmonic decay rapidly reduces these to 1.6 THz phonons at which point there is a downconversion "bottleneck" — isotopic scattering dominates and the phonons become "quasi-diffusive". After a few microseconds of slower downconversion, the mean free path of the phonons becomes comparable to the detector size, making them "ballistic," i.e. they become free to travel through the crystal. This is when primary phonons can first reach the sensors on the detector flat surface. Luke phonons are expected to be generated at ballistic frequencies, while recombination phonons are generated at high frequencies, but rapidly down-convert by interacting with the metal films at the detector flat surfaces. The difference in arrival time of the different kinds of athermal phonons has important implications for characterizing event position in the detector.

3.3.2 Phonon Detection

As mentioned earlier, one of the flat faces of a ZIP is photolithographically patterned with four quadrant-shaped phonon sensors, labeled A, B, C, and D in clockwise order, starting with the upper left quadrant. Figure 3.8 shows a schematic of the patterning of phonon sensors on a detector face. Each sensor consists of 1036 superconducting tungsten thin-film sensors called Transition-Edge Sensors (TES) wired in parallel, but divided into 37 tiles of 28 TESs each. Each TES is fed by superconducting aluminum fins that collect phonon energy and concentrate it the much smaller TESs. The aluminum absorbers and TESs are together called "QETs": Quasiparticle-trap-assisted Electrothermal-feedback Transition Edge Sensors. These are subsequently read out by SQUID-array-assisted amplifiers as explained in the next section.

3.3.2.1 Absorber fins

Phonons are collected in absorber fins made of aluminum, $350\,\mu$m long, $50\,\mu$m wide, and 300 nm thick. Since the crystal temperature is well below superconducting transition of 1.2K for aluminum, the energy gap to break cooper pairs into quasiparticles is high, $2\Delta_{Al} = 360\,\mu$eV. Athermal phonons

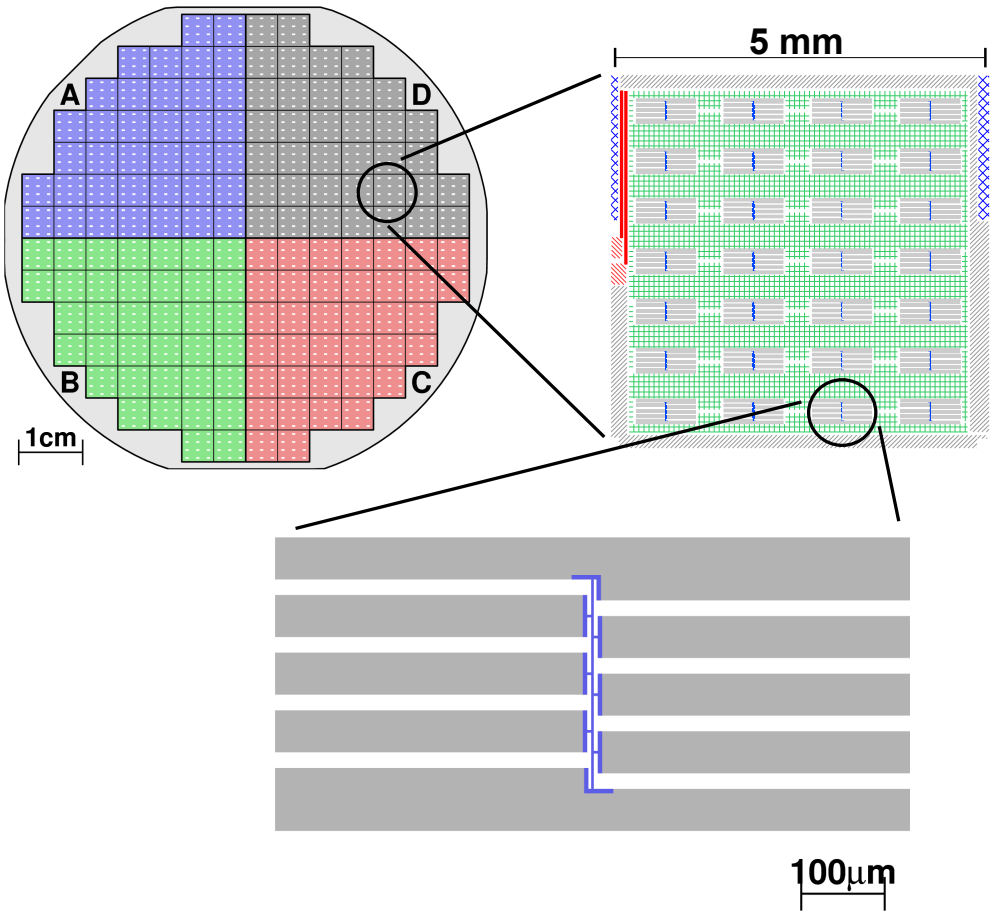


Figure 3.8: QET layout on a ZIP. Upper left: Phonon side of ZIP showing four quadrant-shaped phonon sensors and their labels A, B, C and D. Each phonon sensor is fabricated by tiling 37 5 mm×5 mm templates (upper right), each with 28 QETs in grey and surrounding aluminum grid in green. Bottom: Zoom in of a single QET with aluminum absorbers in grey color and tungsten TES in blue. *Figure taken from:* [88].

are typically sufficiently energetic to do this and deposit their energy in the quasiparticle system, whereas thermal phonons (energy $\sim kT = 3.4\,\mu$eV) are unable to do so. The quasiparticles generated by the phonons diffuse through the aluminum until they recombine or find their way into the tungsten TESs. There is a region of overlap between the Al and W, where the superconducting gap transitions from that of Al to that of W. Tungsten has a lower critical temperature and hence a lower energy gap for cooper-pair breaking, $2\Delta_W \approx 24\,\mu$eV. Quasiparticles entering the W TESs quickly lose energy and fall below the high energy gap of Al, becoming unable to diffuse back into the Al. Thus the interface of the Al absorber and the W TES serves as a quasiparticle trap, concentrating energy from a large collection area into the TES. Despite micron-scale features, 28 QETs alone are therefore able to collect phonon energy from a 5 mm×5 mm area of the detector flat surface. A schematic of the phonon absorption and quasiparticle trapping in the QETs is shown in figure 3.9.

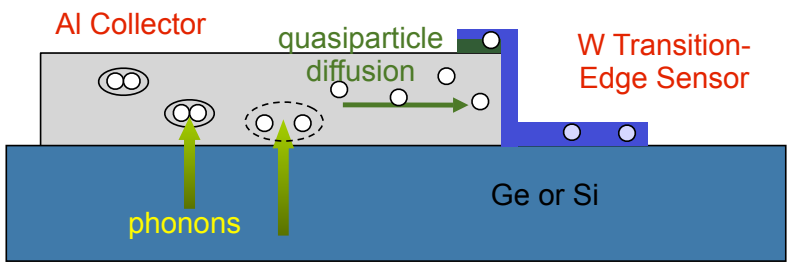


Figure 3.9: Schematic of QET. Phonons entering the aluminum absorber break cooper pairs, generating quasiparticles. The quasiparticles diffuse through the aluminum and are trapped in the tungsten TESs.

3.3.2.2 Transition-Edge Sensors

Superconducting Transition-Edge Sensors (TESs) are very sensitive, high-bandwidth variable resistors that change resistance with temperature, and have extremely small feature size — 1 μm wide, 250 μm long and 35 nm thick in CDMS II ZIPs. They are operated at their critical temperature T_c, partway through their superconducting transition. This transition is typically very sharp, causing a large change in resistance for a small change in temperature, as long as the TES equilibrium temperature is within the narrow window of the transition. This makes the TES a precision measurement tool for small inputs of energy. A detailed review of TESs is provided in [96].

TESs need to be held very close to T_c and need to repeatably return to the initial bias point after temperature excursions caused by energy deposition. In CDMS, this is accomplished by voltage biasing the TESs. The power flowing into a TES's electron system at temperature T_e is a combination of Joule heating by current flowing through it ($P_J = V_{bias}^2/R_{TES}$), and any external power loading, i.e. quasiparticle energy introduced in it the absorbers, P_{ext}. The power flowing out is through the weak thermal link G_{ep} between the TES electron system and the TES phonon system. The latter

of these is tightly coupled to the experiment's heat bath at temperature T_0 via heat sinking of the detectors to the dilution fridge. Thus the following relation holds:

$$\frac{V_{bias}^2}{R_{TES}} + P_{ext} \simeq G_{ep}(T_e - T_0) \tag{3.3}$$

The key for proper functionality of the TES is to have a suitably low G_{ep}, and a carefully selected V_{bias} such that the TES electron system self-heats to an equilibrium temperature equal to the superconducting transition point. Then, upward fluctuations in P_{ext} would increase T_e and hence R_{TES}, but would cause a drop in Joule heating and eventually restore the TES back to its equilibrium temperature. This is called negative electrothermal feedback, and allows the TESs to be operated stably. This scheme works not only for single TESs, but for the parallel TES arrays of a ZIP phonon sensor. Even if there are slight variations in T_c of individual TESs, a single voltage bias allows all TESs to self-heat to appropriate equilibrium temperatures within the transition. This does, however, soften the sharpness of the transition and hence the resolution of the measurement.

Note that CDMS TES films are deposited with a target $T_c \sim 120\,\mathrm{mK}$ but land up with 10–20% variations. The TESs are implanted with Fe ions after initial fabrication to uniformly tune the T_c closer to 80 mK [97].

3.3.3 Phonon Amplification and readout by SQUIDs

Since the TESs are voltage biased, a change in their resistance caused by energy deposition in the detector results in a small change in current in the biasing circuit. Figure 3.10 shows a schematic of the phonon readout scheme used in CDMS II. An inductive coil in series with the TESs of a phonon sensor translates changes in current to changes in magnetic flux. This coil, called the input coil, is coupled to a DC SQUID array, essentially a very sensitive magnetometer. The SQUID array is connected to a voltage amplifier with a second induction coil in negative feedback mode. Changes in flux in the SQUID are countered by an opposing flux in the second coil, called the feedback coil. The feedback coil has $1/10^{th}$ the number of turns as the input coil, requiring the amplifier to respond to any changes in input coil current with a 10x larger current.

A full treatment of TES and SQUID noise is beyond the scope of the discussion here; details are provided in [96]. For our purposes, the noise in the phonon readout is dominated by Johnson noise of the shunt resistor which is located at a temperature stage of 1 K rather than at 40 mK with the TESs. The TES and SQUID contributions are suppressed in comparison. The noise spectral density for a phonon channel of a typical ZIP is shown in figure 3.11, and is consistent with the expectation of $15\,\mathrm{pA}/\sqrt{\mathrm{Hz}}$ shunt resistor dominated noise.

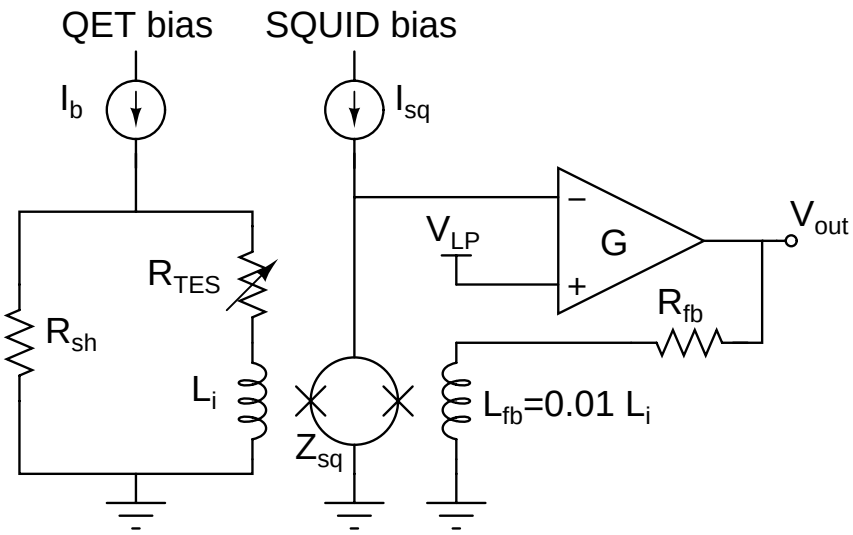


Figure 3.10: CDMS phonon amplifier schematic for ZIPs. $R_{TES} \sim 200$ mΩ, $R_{sh} = 25$ mΩ, $R_{fb} = 1200\Omega$, and $L_i = 250$ nH $= 100 L_{fb}$. *Figure taken from:* [70].

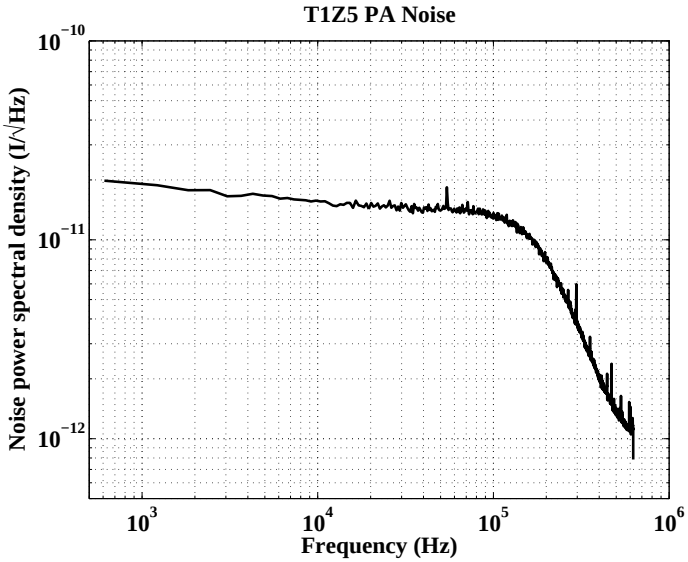


Figure 3.11: Phonon noise spectrum for channel A of a germanium ZIP, referred to the amplifier input coil in Figure 3.10. *Plot from:* [70].

3.4 Event reconstruction and Energy Calibration

Unlike the charge pulse, the phonon pulse does not have a fixed shape. Athermal phonons in ZIPs preserve the position and time-of-arrival information from a particle interaction, in addition to information of recoil energy. All this information is convolved together and appears as significant variation in the amplitude and shape of phonon pulses with event energy and position. Thus, the energy of the event is not accurately extracted from a pulse by simply applying an optimal filter to it; this would lead to systematic errors in energy estimation. We are also interested in extracting the event-depth information, as this enables discrimination of bulk events from surface events. As explained in Section 3.5.3, surface events mimic nuclear recoils and are the largest source of undesirable background in ZIP detectors. While position information is contained in the ZIP's athermal phonon pulses, this information is a complicated convolution of three-dimensional position information. Extracting the depth information alone is not trivial. Finally, the same issues impact phonon energy-scale calibration. The optimal-filter energy estimate from phonon pulses results in a non-linear energy scale with position dependences.

The complications caused by phonon pulse shape variation are mitigated by an empirical correction. We first make naïve estimates of energy, pulse-arrival time, and pulse shape characteristics using optimal-filter and time-walk algorithms. We then use a large ^{133}Ba-calibration dataset, with tens of millions of photon events, to characterize the phonon pulse shape response detector-by-detector, as a function of the naïve energy and position estimates. The undesired variation observed in x-y position and energy is subtracted out, leaving energy and event-depth estimators with better resolution. I dedicate all of Chapter 4 to explaining the technical details of phonon event reconstruction, energy calibration and empirical phonon-pulse-shape correction.

3.5 Background discrimination in ZIPs

As discussed in Section 2.3.3 of Chapter 2, a well-designed rare-event search should have the ability to discriminate background from signal with high significance. Residual backgrounds limit sensitivity. In CDMS, the ZIP detector was designed with this in mind. A measurement of ionization and phonon signatures of particle interactions allows background electron recoils to be discriminated from nuclear recoils. The position information encoded in the athermal phonon pulse allows the rejection of surface electron recoils which can mimic nuclear recoils.

3.5.1 Primary discrimination with Ionization Yield

Particles interact with electrons and nuclei of the medium in which they traverse, and lose energy during these interactions. The rate of energy loss to electrons and that to nuclei depends on the

charge, mass and energy of the incident particle. Light, fast particles such as electrons shed most of their energy to the electron system whereas slow, heavy particles such as neutrons shed their energy to nuclei. We have exploited this fact to provide discrimination in ZIPs. Photon or electron backgrounds are expected to deposit more energy in the electron system of the crystal lattice while neutrons or WIMPs are expected to deposit less energy in the electron system. In other words, electron recoils will have a larger ionization energy compared to nuclear recoils, for the same recoil energy. Thus, we use ionization yield as our primary discrimination parameter to reject electron recoil background:

$$y = \frac{E_Q}{E_R} = \frac{E_Q}{E_P - \frac{eV_b}{\epsilon} E_Q} \tag{3.4}$$

where ϵ is the average electron-recoil energy needed to generate an electron-hole pair, E_Q is the "charge energy" such that y=1 for electron recoils. Figure 3.12 shows the discrimination power of ionization yield. Yield "bands" for electron recoils and nuclear recoils are defined using a sample of photons from ^{133}Ba-calibration dataset and a sample of neutrons from a ^{252}Cf-calibration dataset. The edges are $\pm 2\sigma$ around the mean ionization yield for that sample. The residual leakage of bulk photons and electrons into the nuclear-recoil band is better than 10^{-4} per detector per nuclear recoil at as low a threshold as 5 keV.

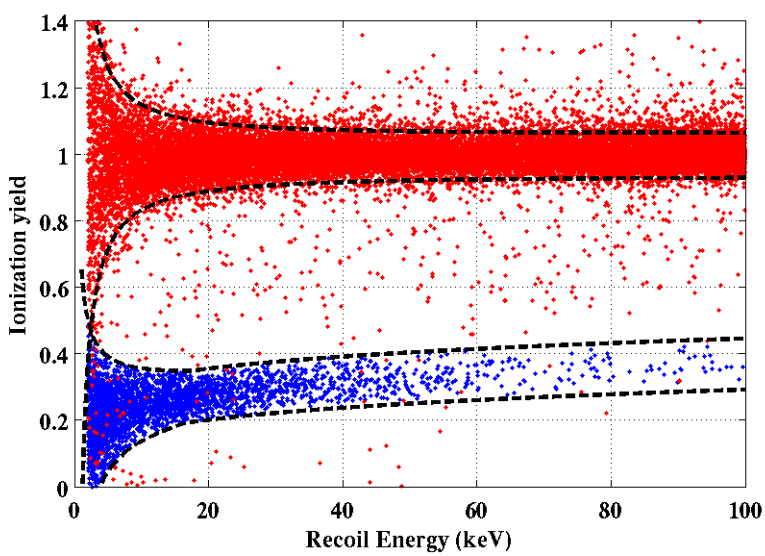


Figure 3.12: Ionization yield as a function of recoil energy for calibration data for a typical Ge ZIP. The blue points are nuclear recoils from ^{252}Cf neutrons. The red points are photons and Compton-scattered electrons from a ^{133}Ba source. The dashed lines represent the $\pm 2\sigma$ yield "bands" for electron recoils (top) and nuclear recoils (bottom). There is a 15σ separation between the mean ionization yields of nuclear recoils and electron recoils.

3.5.2 Surface Events in Dead layer

There is a population of electron recoils visible in Figure 3.12, which have ionization yield lower than that expected for electron recoils. About 10% of these events appear in the nuclear recoil band and pose the most significant background risk for CDMS. These events are attributed to electron recoils which occur in the "dead layer," the first $\sim 10\,\mu$m thick slice of the top and bottom flat faces of a ZIP. Dedicated measurements have shown that ionization yield is suppressed for these "surface events" [98, 99]. It is believed that charge carriers can back-diffuse into the electrode closest to them, regardless of polarity, if the particle interaction occurs very close to an electrode. Carriers diffusing into the "wrong" electrode relax to the Fermi level before they can be influenced by the drift field across the detector, leading to a loss of collected charge at the correct electrode. It is also possible that ion implantation of the TESs or other surface treatments during the fabrication process introduce a large number of defects and trapping sites, capable of capturing charge carriers from surface events.

The dead-layer problem is mitigated to an extent by depositing a layer of amorphous silicon on the crystal surface before the aluminum for the electrodes is deposited [100]. This introduces a larger energy gap between the electrode and the diffusing charge particle of wrong polarity, decreasing the likelihood of back-diffusion. However, the dead layer is not eliminated entirely, leading to the residual low-yield surface events seen in Figure 3.12.

3.5.3 Surface-event rejection

An alternate and final line of defense against surface events is the timing and position information from ZIPs afforded by the athermal phonon signal. Recall that high-frequency phonons from particle interactions in the bulk of the detector suffer from a downconversion bottleneck at 1.6 THz, when isotopic scattering keeps them in a quasi-diffusive state. Thus it takes on the order of $\sim 5 - 6\,\mu$s before they downconvert sufficiently to become ballistic and propagate to the phonon sensors. On the other hand, particle interactions close to the flat surfaces of a ZIP downconvert by interactions with the metal thin-films, shortcircuiting the bottleneck. This gives surface event phonon pulses faster arrival times and slopes.

A surface event discrimination parameter (or timing parameter) is constructed from phonon pulse timing characteristics, usually as the sum of the arrival time of the tallest phonon pulse (out of 4 pulses for an event) and the time for that pulse to rise from 10% to 40% of its maximum amplitude[1]. Before this parameter is useful for discrimination, it must be corrected to remove position dependences which tend to wash out intrinsic discrimination. This is discussed at length in Chapter 4. Histograms of the distributions of the corrected timing parameter are shown for ^{133}Ba-

[1]The technical definition of this parameter is provided in Section 4.1.3.

calibration-induced surface events and for ^{252}Cf-neutron-induced nuclear recoils in Figure 3.13. A typical cut based on this timing parameter might be tuned for a residual surface event leakage of 5×10^{-2} per detector per nuclear recoil above 7–10 keV.

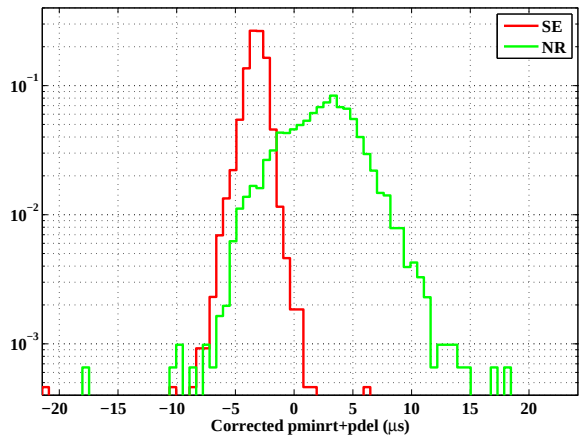


Figure 3.13: Histograms of timing parameter distributions for ^{133}Ba-induced surface events (SE) and neutrons from ^{252}Cf (NR) after removal of position and energy dependences.

3.5.4 Combined discrimination

The ionization-yield-based discrimination and phonon-timing-based discrimination are combined to provide maximal rejection of electron-recoil background. A lower limit on the residual bulk-electron-recoil rate achieved in ZIPs is $\sim 10^{-6}$ per detector per nuclear-recoil. Typical surface event residual rates are $\sim 5 \times 10^{-3}$ per detector per nuclear-recoil. Figure 3.14 shows the separation achieved between nuclear recoils and electron recoils for calibration data. This promising ZIP-based discrimination, combined with an underground experimental site and passive shielding (see Chapter 5) makes CDMS a competitive experiment in the search for WIMPs.

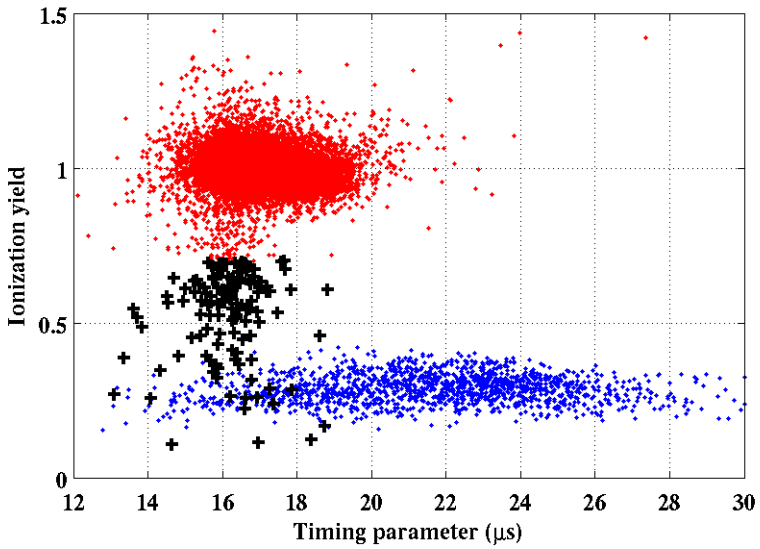


Figure 3.14: Ionization yield vs. timing parameter for calibration data, with recoil energy 10–100 keV, taken with a typical Ge detector. Bulk electron recoils from a ^{133}Ba source are marked with red points. ^{133}Ba-source-induced surface events are marked with black crosses. Nuclear recoils from ^{252}Cf neutrons are marked with blue points. Using the combined discrimination of ionization yield and phonon pulse timing, we can define a nuclear-recoil acceptance region with low electron-recoil leakage.

Chapter 4

Position & Energy Calibration of Phonon signal

The athermal phonons generated by a particle recoil in the ZIP detector depend not only on the energy of the recoil, but on the event's position in the detector. Unfortunately, the ZIP's one-sided 4-channel phonon read out is insufficient to deconvolve all this information, resulting in pulse shapes that vary with with both event energy and position. Energy estimation with a fixed-pulse-shape optimal filter carries systematic errors. Also, event depth information, capable of providing surface-event discrimination, is mingled with x-y position information, diminishing discrimination power.

In this chapter, I explain these issues and how they are resolved through an empirical correction of information derived from phonon pulse shapes. The first section shows how preliminary estimates of pulse energy, timing and event position are first made using naïve methods. The second section describes the causes of the problems with these naïve estimates. The third section of the chapter discusses correction of the estimates, which exploits the fact that local regions of a ZIP have similar pulse-shape response and variations from region to region can be subtracted out. In the last section, I cover improvements I made to correction technique, which made possible the sensitivity achieved in the WIMP-search analysis presented in this dissertation.

4.1 Preliminary Event Reconstruction

Preliminary estimates of phonon energy are made using a fixed-pulse-shape optimal filter and those of pulse shape or timing using a rising-edge "walking" algorithm. These two techniques independently provide preliminary estimates with lowest measurement noise for the two types of measurement, but with significant systematic errors. Nonetheless, the estimates allow preliminary position reconstruction of events. The systematic errors are dealt with in the empirical correction described later.

4.1.1 Energy measurement

The phonon energy deposited by a particle in a ZIP detector is estimated by measuring the height of the resulting pulses from the four phonon channels. For every event in a detector, the pulse height is estimated in first-tier data processing using a fixed-template optimal filter for each quadrant. The template pulse uses a two-exponential functional form, $A(t) = A_0(1 - e^{-t/\tau_1})e^{-t/\tau_2}$, where τ_1 and τ_2 are characteristic risetimes and falltimes and are estimated from several good pulses. Figure 4.1 shows raw traces for an event in a detector with templates overlaid. We have attempted to fit the phonon pulses to functional forms in the time-domain in order to estimate pulse energy. These fits have typically had fit-convergence problems and other irreducible systematic errors, leading to degraded energy resolution compared to that of the fixed-shape optimal filter described above. In addition to the optimal-filter pulse-height estimate, the area of the raw pulse is also integrated and saved as a reduced quantity available for estimating event energy. It turns out that the integral estimate has poorer fractional resolution, because of limited signal-to-noise, but less dependence on pulse shape.

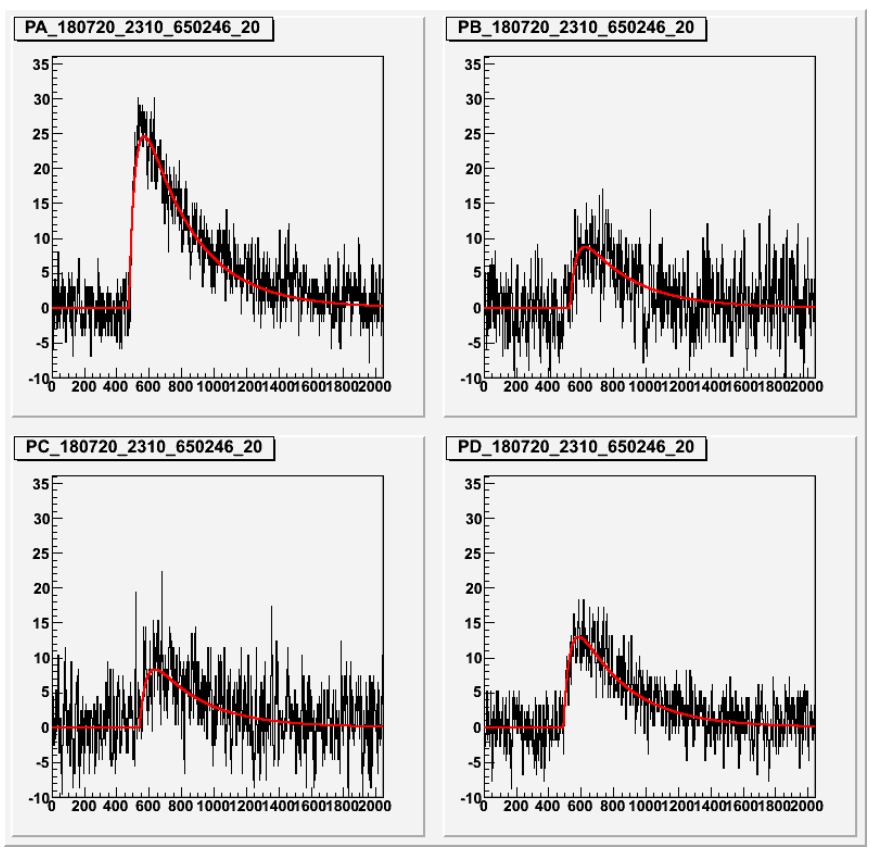


Figure 4.1: Unfiltered event traces for the four phonon channels of a detector (Digitizer readings vs. time samples). Channel A, with the tallest phonon pulse has 12.3 keV recoil energy. A two-exponential template is used for the signal shape in the optimal filter, and is overlaid on the traces, magnified by the amplitude estimate from the algorithm. *Courtesy: Lauren Hsu.*

4.1.2 Preliminary energy scale calibration

Phonon pulses are first recorded by the DAQ in arbitrary digitizer units. After first-tier data processing, the optimal filter pulse height and phonon pulse area are still stored in these arbitrary units. In second-tier data processing, these are converted to units of energy (keV), by calibrating with the precalibrated ionization energy scale. We use a subset of low-energy ^{133}Ba calibration events, consisting of over 99% low-energy gammas, to determine least-squared scaling factors for each channel, such that the summed phonon energy of all channels, including the contribution from Neganov-Luke phonons is on average equal to twice the ionization energy. This exploits the fact that gammas are expected to have ionization yield equal to 1. The resultant phonon energy for a detector T1Z5 (Runs 125–128) is plotted in figure 4.2, as a function of the charge energy. Then, these scaling factors are adjusted to require the distribution of energy partitioning between channels to be roughly identical, i.e. the contribution of no one channel can dominate the summed phonon energy. This is shown in figure 4.3 . Note, that this process only provides a preliminary calibration at the 10% level, and does not ensure linearity of the scale. This preliminary calibration was performed by Kevin McCarthy for Runs 125–128.

4.1.3 Timing measurement

Phonon-pulse-shape characteristics help distinguish background surface events from nuclear recoil signal. Figures of merit for characterizing the pulse shape are constructed during first-tier processing in the following way. Phonon pulses are first low-pass filtered using a 50 kHz Butterworth filter. Then an algorithm "walks" down the rising edge of the filtered pulse, and records the time corresponding to the first-crossing point in pulse amplitude at some fraction of the pulse height, say 20%. These are called "risetimes". The same algorithm is also applied on the falling edge of the pulse to provide "falltimes", but falltimes do not provide surface event discrimination in ZIP detectors. The risetimes can be compared with the charge-signal start time, from the ionization optimal filter, to provide a phonon pulse arrival "delay". A schematic of the walk algorithm applied to traces from a calibration event is provided in figure 4.4.

Risetimes and delays can be constructed for all phonon quadrants, but those for the primary phonon quadrant, i.e. the one with maximum pulse height, and hence maximum signal-to-noise among the four channels[1], are particularly important:

1. **Primary Phonon Risetime:** The difference of the 40%- and 10%- risetimes of the primary phonon pulse, is called primary phonon risetime, `pminrt`, and is a powerful discriminator between surface events and nuclear recoils.

[1]The primary phonon quadrant can also be defined as the one with the least arrival delay compared to the charge signal, but this definition is not used in CDMS II for primary risetimes and delays.

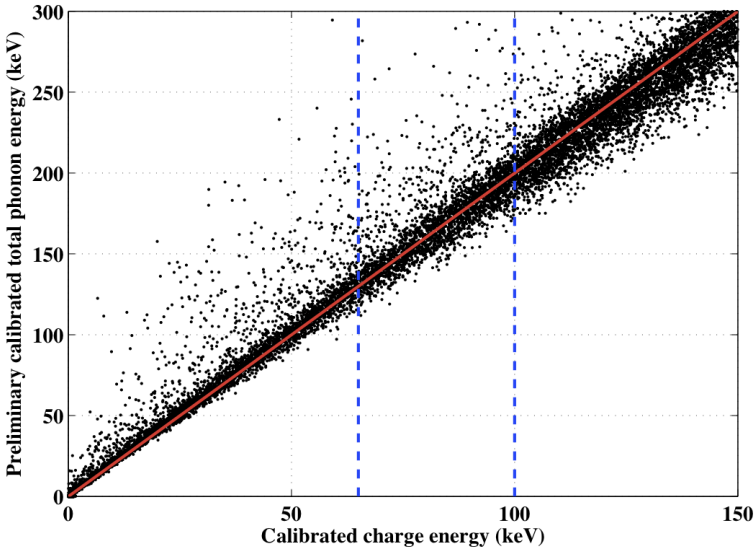


Figure 4.2: Phonon energy as a function of calibrated charge energy for a random sample of calibration gammas in detector T1Z5 after calibrating their mean ionization yield to 1. The total phonon energy (including that from Neganov-Luke phonons) is twice the charge energy. For WIMP-search runs 125-128, this preliminary calibration is done only for gammas with charge energy between 65 and 100 keV as indicated by the vertical dashed lines. Thus non-linearities are still apparent, and are not corrected till later in the calibration process.

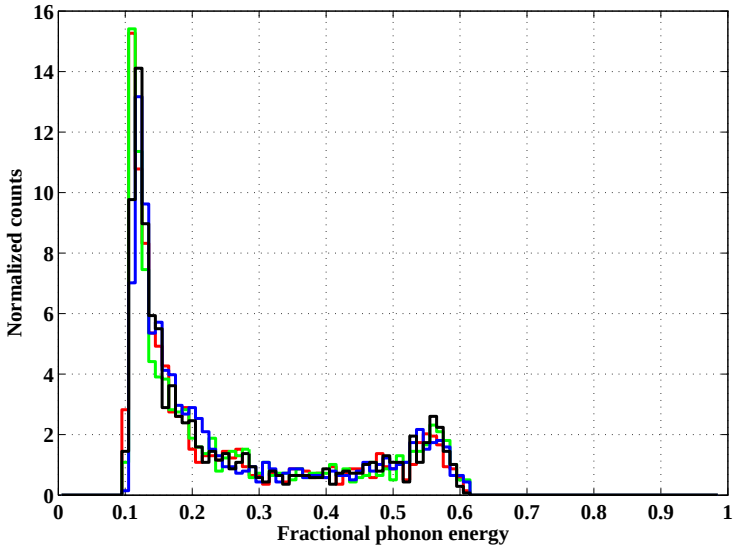


Figure 4.3: Relative calibration of phonon sensors is accomplished by aligning the phonon partition histograms for the four sensors to roughly ∼10%. The plot above uses four different colors for the four phonon sensors of T1Z2.

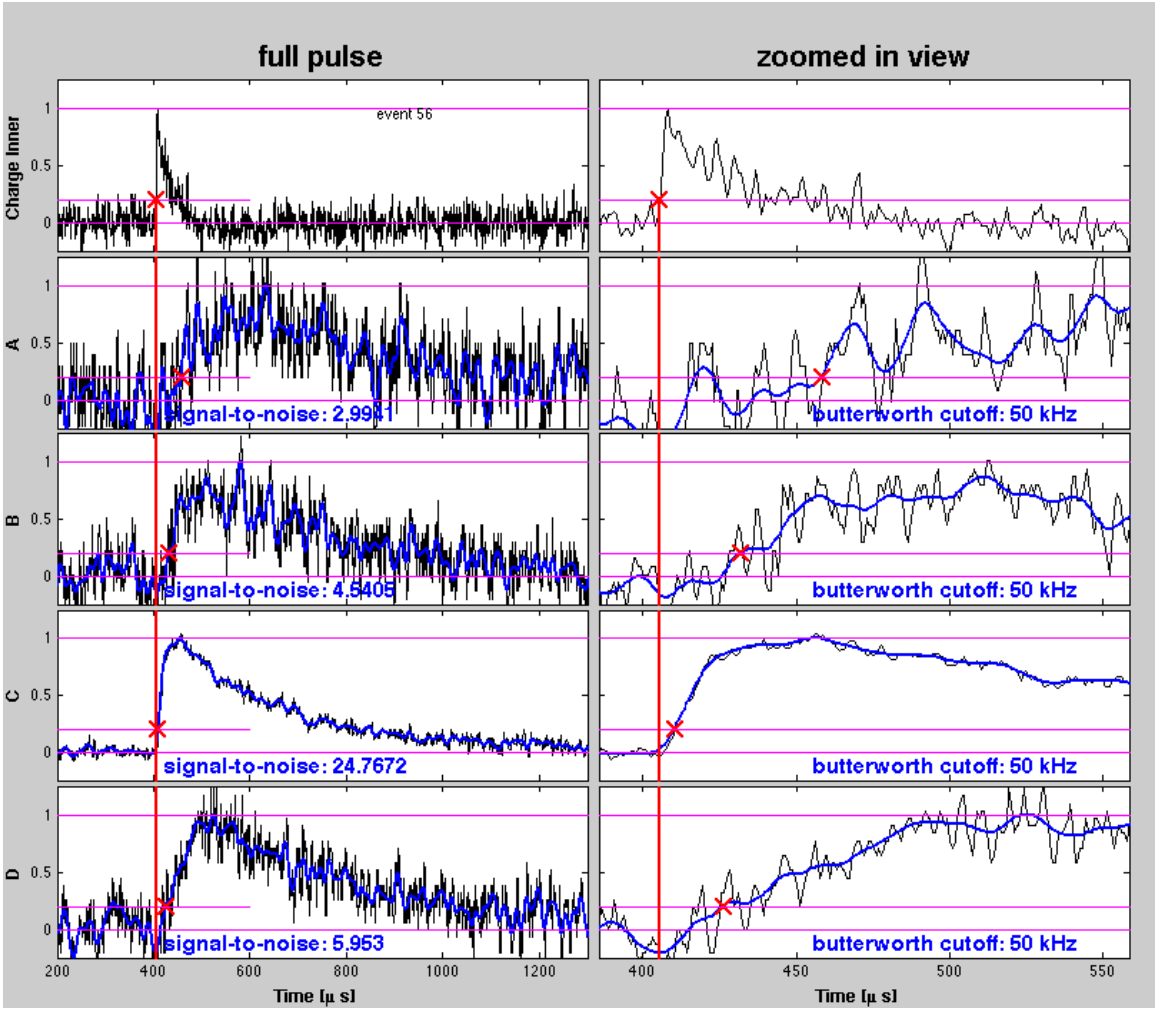


Figure 4.4: Application of walk algorithm. The first row displays the charge trace and marks its start time. The second through fifth rows show the phonon traces for the four channels in black, and the 50-kHz-Butterworth filtered traces in blue. The second column provides a zoomed-in view of the traces displayed in the first column. For each phonon trace, the 20% risetime determined by the walk algorithm is marked with a red cross. At low energy, this algorithm suffers from poor signal-to-noise, leading to misestimated timing parameters and poor resolution. This is seen for channel A in the trace above. *Courtesy: Scott Hertel*

2. **Primary Phonon Delay:** The difference in the charge signal start time as computed by the charge optimal filter and the 10%-risetime of the primary phonon pulse, is called primary phonon delay, `pdel`, and is also a key discriminator against surface events in WIMP-search running.

Both primary risetime and primary delay are marked on a typical event trace in figure 4.5. Several other timing discriminators have been constructed and tested but the two above have provided most surface event rejection in the past WIMP searches and were used in this search as well.

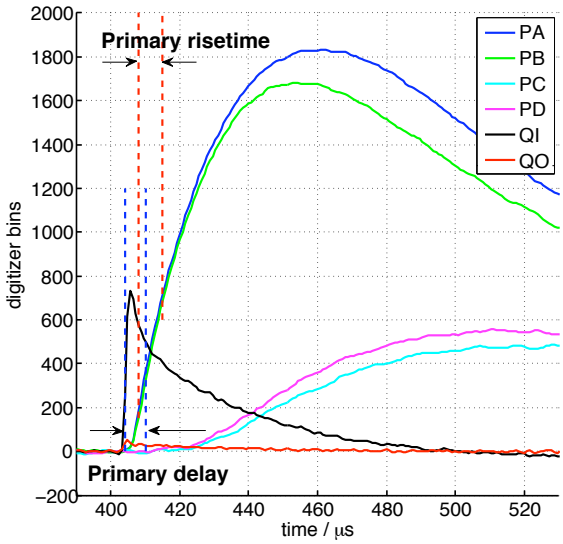


Figure 4.5: Traces from a high-energy event for all four phonon channels and the two charge channels are shown as a function of time. The primary channel, based on pulse amplitude, is A. Thus, its 10%–40% risetime is the primary phonon risetime, and the difference of its 10%-risetime and the charge-pulse start time is the primary phonon delay. *Courtesy:* Jeff Filippini.

The walk algorithm has the advantage of being model-independent, but is susceptible to noise at recoil energies lower than 10–15 keV on most ZIPs, as seen for a trace (channel A) in figure 4.4. For the WIMP-search presented in this dissertation, Scott Hertel proposed and developed an experimental algorithm which varied the Butterworth filter frequency to match pulse size. Smaller pulses were filtered with a lower roll-off to mitigate the effects of lower signal-to-noise. Unfortunately, this introduced a systematic increase in risetime at low energies which could not be corrected trivially. Thus the modified walk algorithm was not used for the WIMP-search analysis. Time-domain fits using simple pulse shapes are comparable in performance to "walked" timing quantities, and trade low-noise performance for systematic errors. Two pulse shape kernels, called PipeFit and WedgeFit were included in the first-tier data processing package to produce fit-based risetimes and delays in addition to the ones from the walk algorithm. These algorithms are described in section 6.2.6 of [101]

4.1.4 Position reconstruction

The x-y position of an event and its depth information are estimated using different handles, which I describe below separately.

4.1.4.1 X-Y event position

Using energy and timing information from the four phonon quadrants, we can glean approximate x-y position information for an event. We construct two sets of position estimators, one using the energy information, and one using timing.

1. **Partition:** The phonon energy distribution between channels is expected to depend on event location. More energy deposited in a quadrant compared to another makes it more likely for the event to have occurred closer to the former. The x position is estimated by comparing the summed phonon energy in quadrants A and B with that of C and D, and y position is estimated by comparing the summed phonon energy in quadrants A and D with that of B and C. This can be written as follows:

$$\texttt{xppart} = \frac{(\texttt{pc}+\texttt{pd})-(\texttt{pa}+\texttt{pb})}{\texttt{pa}+\texttt{pb}+\texttt{pc}+\texttt{pd}}$$
$$\texttt{yppart} = \frac{(\texttt{pa}+\texttt{pd})-(\texttt{pb}+\texttt{pc})}{\texttt{pa}+\texttt{pb}+\texttt{pc}+\texttt{pd}}$$

   where `pa, pb, pc, pd` are the phonon energies recorded for an event in phonon sensors A, B, C and D respectively. When these estimators are plotted, they acquire a square shape — a figure commonly known to CDMS collaborators as a "box plot." It is shown in 4.6 for a subset of calibration gammas from a ^{133}Ba source. Despite the reconstructed shape, a partition radius can be defined as $\texttt{rppart} = \sqrt{\texttt{xppart}^2 + \texttt{yppart}^2}$.

2. **Delay:** The phonon pulse is expected to arrive sooner at a quadrant that the event is close to rather than at one it is farther away from. Thus, we can estimate a delay-based position for an event by taking the risetime (we use 20%-risetime) of the largest of the four phonon pulses, say in channel A, and subtracting it from the risetime of the two adjacent quadrants as follows:

$$\texttt{xdel}_A = \texttt{PArt20} - \texttt{PDrt20}$$
$$\texttt{ydel}_A = \texttt{PBrt20} - \texttt{PArt20}$$

   The resulting "delay plot" is shown in figure 4.6 for the same subset of calibration events used above. In analogy to the partition radius, a delay radius can be defined as `rdel` =

$\sqrt{\texttt{xdel}^2 + \texttt{ydel}^2}$.

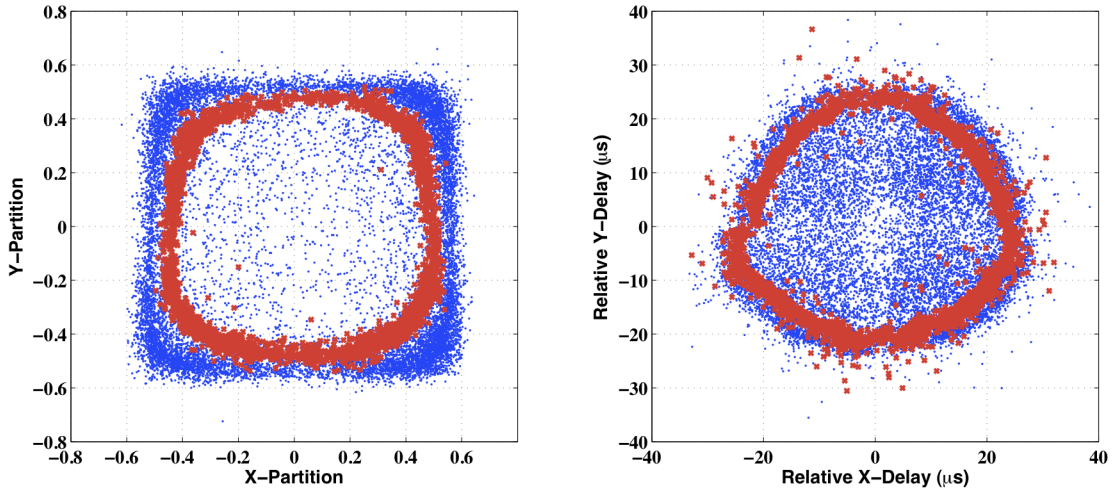


Figure 4.6: Left: Event coordinate reconstruction using partitioning of energy between phonon sensors. Right: Reconstruction using relative arrival times of phonon pulses in the four sensors. In both plots, events with energy in the outer-charge electrode are marked with red crosses. They show up at smaller radius than expected, indicating a reconstruction degeneracy. This is discussed in section 4.1.5.

4.1.4.2 Z-position information

The success of ZIPs lies in the ability to reconstruct event depth information from phonon pulse timing. The quantities `pminrt` and `pdel` show discrimination between surface and bulk events. As explained in section 3.5.3, the difference in timing between surface and bulk events occurs because of faster downconversion of high-frequency phonons for events in contact with the metal films of the surface. This was first shown in a prototype silicon ZIP, where non-penetrating betas from a ^{14}C source were found to have faster phonon risetimes than 60-keV bulk gammas from a ^{241}Am source and neutrons from a ^{252}Cf source [102]. Subsequently, one of the first germanium ZIPs, called G31, tested at UC Berkeley was irradiated with non-penetrating electrons at 62 and 84 keV from a collimated ^{109}Cd source. These events were observed to have faster timing than neutrons from a ^{252}Cf source, as shown in figures 4.7 [99].

The timing does not monotonically rise with depth of an event — it first increases upon moving from the surface of the crystal to the bulk, and then decreases again.

Event depth information is also encoded to some extent in the energy partition. Particle interactions close to the instrumented side of the detector will deposit a larger fraction of their energy in one sensor than those deeper within the detector. This information is, unfortunately, not as easily deconvolved from the energy partition, but can be qualitatively demonstrated after a discussion of the "phonon manifold" and reconstruction degeneracies in the next section.

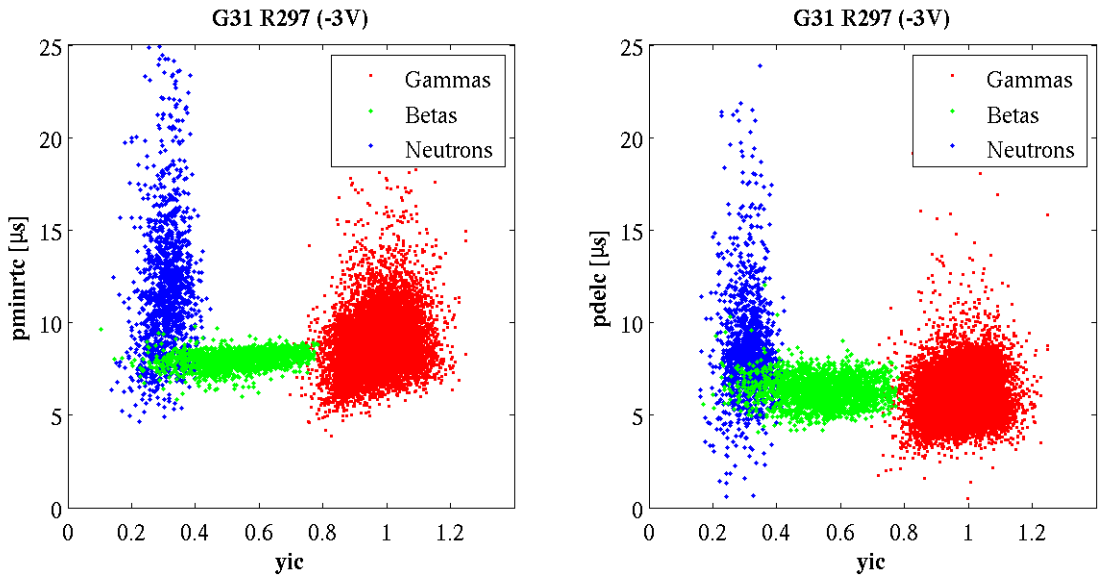


Figure 4.7: Primary phonon risetime (left) and primary phonon delay (right) vs. ionization yield for calibration data taken at UC Berkeley for detector G31. Both parameters show discrimination between ^{252}Cf-induced neutrons (blue dots) and ^{109}Cd surface events (green dots). *Courtesy: Bruno Serfass and Jeff Filippini.*

4.1.5 Reconstruction degeneracies

If one tags the events in the outer charge channel in the box and delay plots, as shown in figure 4.6, one immediately sees that the position reconstruction outlined above does not estimate event radius monotonically. Events of low and high radius can have degenerate reconstructed radii. Fortunately, the two x-y reconstruction techniques can be combined to break this degeneracy, because the location of the degeneracy differs for partition and for delay parameters. In figure 4.8, we combine the x- and y- partition coordinates with delay radius to generate a 3-dimensional bowl-shaped "phonon position manifold". One can divide the bowl-shaped manifold into pie-slice-like radially-symmetric portions. Such a slice can then be projected with coordinates of partition radius and delay radius, and is shown in figure 4.9. The true radius of an event can thus be estimated by walking along the shrimp-like shape ("shrimp") in that figure.

As mentioned earlier, the depth information is harder to deconvolve. The G31 calibration dataset from UC Berkeley showed that changing the detector face exposed to the ^{109}Cd source, altered the location of the surface-event population on the shrimp plot. Specifically, the population moved in partition, as expected. In figure 4.10, I show plots from Bruno Serfass and Jeff Filippini, with the full 360° span of the 3-D phonon-position manifold, projected on partition radius and delay radius plots for the two source configurations.

Looking at timing also leads to similar ambiguity. If we take the shrimp plot for calibration gammas and color its data points with pulse timing, say primary phonon risetime, as in figure 4.11,

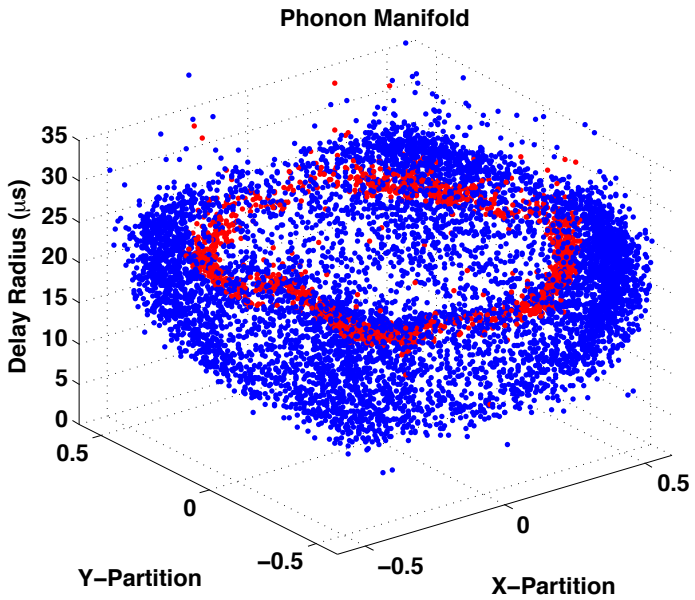


Figure 4.8: The x-y reconstruction degeneracies are broken by combining information from both the partition and delay information. We take the box plot (x- and y- axes) and project the delay radius on the z-axis. The resulting 3-D manifold is a bowl-shaped structure with an curved lip.

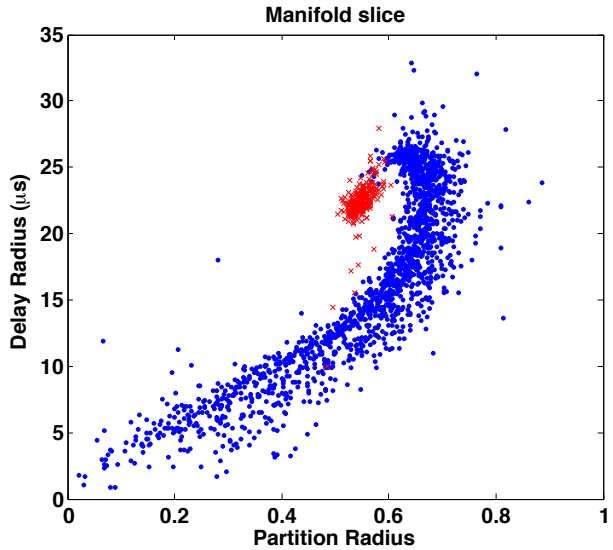


Figure 4.9: A radially-symmetric 20° slice through the 3-D phonon position manifold of figure 4.8 yields a "shrimp"-shaped figure on a delay radius (μs) vs. partition radius plot. Walking along the body of the shrimp indicates the radius of an event in the detector.

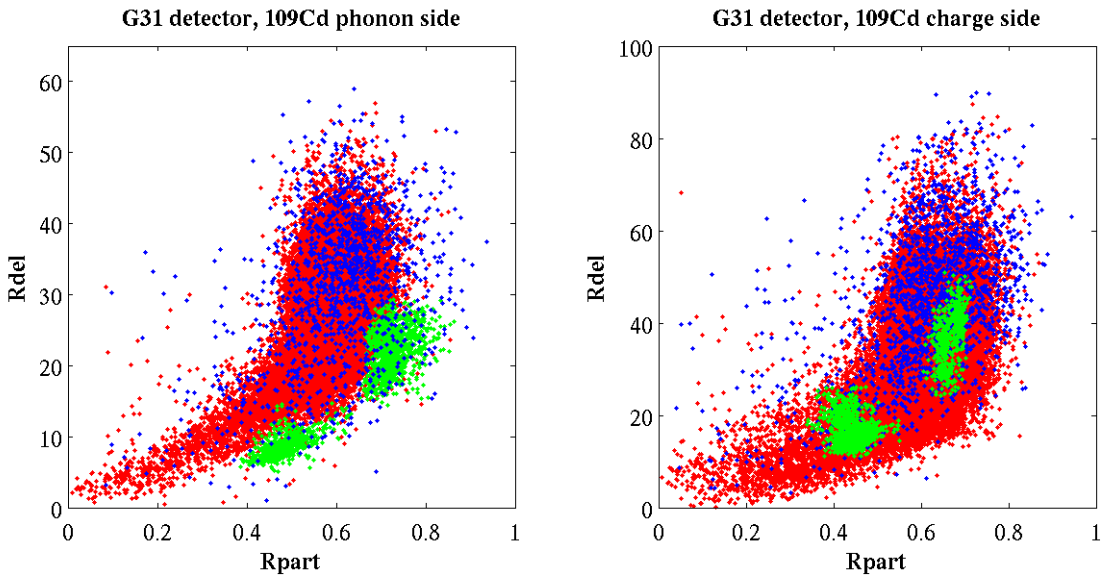


Figure 4.10: Phonon position manifold for G31 calibration data in radial coordinates: delay radius (μs) vs. partition radius. The ^{109}Cd source is placed on the phonon-sensor-instrumented side on left pane and on the the uninstrumented side on the right pane. The location of the surface-event population, marked with green points, is different in partition depending on the detector face that is exposed to the source. Gammas and neutrons are marked with red and blue points respectively.

we observe z-dependence across partition at low radius. The faster events (deeper blue on the plot), closer to the detector faces constitute the edges of the shrimp and the slower events (cyan) form the center of the shrimp. At high x-y radius, the shrimp shows a systematic shift to slower timing, and washes out timing based depth deconvolution. This is an artifact of phonon pulse shape variation, which if left uncorrected would substantially diminish the ability of ZIPs to distinguish bulk events from surface events. The rest of this chapter is devoted to developing an understanding of this problem and discussing empirical methods to correct for it.

4.2 Phonon Pulse shape variation with position and energy

The phonon pulse shape varies with position of events for several reasons. The largest x-y variations in pulse shape occur because phonon reflections off detector edges and walls alter the distribution and arrival times of phonons between sensors. High radius events suffer more reflections before being absorbed by QETs. Also, QET coverage is better at low radius than at high radius, leading to slower reconstructed times for high radius events as noted in figure 4.11. There is some variation of phonon pulse azimuthally as well, because QET coverage varies azimuthally. The variation of pulse shapes with depth is a design feature, exploiting faster phonon downconversion for events close to the detector's metalized surfaces.

The variation in pulse shape due to depth is hard to deconvolve from the x-y position-induced

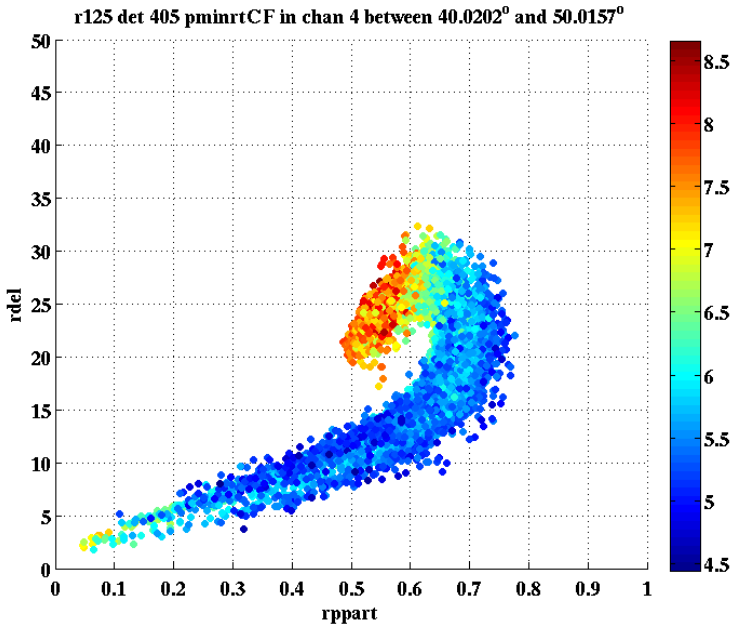


Figure 4.11: A 10° slice of the phonon manifold projected on partition radius (`rppart`) and delay radius (`rdel`) coordinates, with data points colored by `pminrt`. At low event radius, depth information is visible in timing — there is a cyan strip running along the shrimp, surrounded by blue, but is washed out at high radius.

variation because ZIPs have only four phonon sensors and only on one face of the detector. Furthermore, they are divided azimuthally in quadrants, with no radial division to aid the breaking of radial reconstruction degeneracies. Imaging of events is constrained by limited information, where some but not all degeneracies can be broken. Future generation of ZIPs, discussed in Appendix A, have resolved these issues, but they remain in CDMS II ZIPs.

The phonon pulse shape varies slightly with energy too. In Figure 4.12 we see a systematic increase of the mean ionization yield of gammas with energy, implying that we systematically underestimate the fixed-template optimal-filter pulse height with increasing energy. This is attributed to TES saturation effects. As the amount of energy in a particle interaction is increased, more TESs directly above the interaction site saturate, causing the signal to be dominated by TESs farther away from the event, slowing down pulse timing.

Second order variations in pulse shape occur because our photolithography process has not provided consistent TES transition temperatures across all TESs in a channel, or between channels. This leads to variability in phonon pulse shapes and heights for identical events in different detectors, or events of same energy, depth and radius in the same detector.

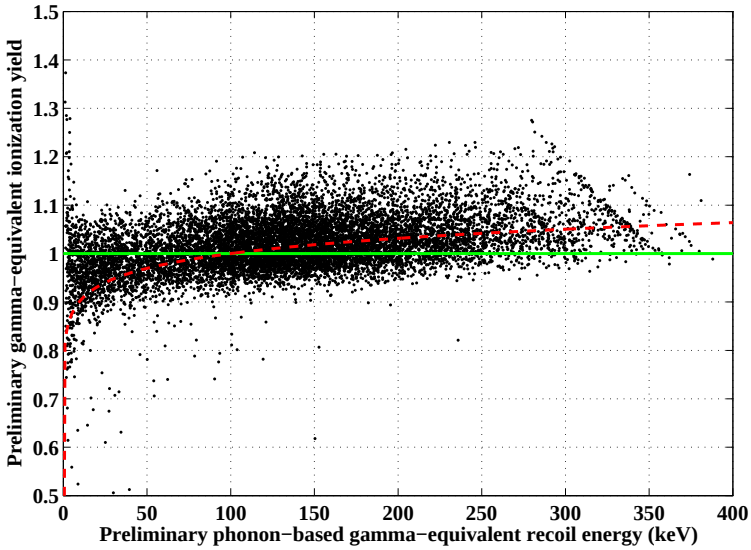


Figure 4.12: Plot of preliminary yield vs. preliminary recoil energy for ^{133}Ba calibration gammas in a detector. The definition of recoil energy used in this plot assumes that the events are gammas and so their ionization energy should be equal to their recoil energy. Note that the ionization yield increases with recoil energy, instead of staying constant at 1, implying an undermeasurement of recoil energy with increasing pulse height. The fitted mean of the gammas is marked with a red dashed line. For comparison a green solid line is shown at ionization yield of 1.

4.3 Empirical correction of pulse shape variation

In the absence of a quantitative model for phonon propagation and collection in ZIPs, the only way to correct for pulse shape variations is to do so empirically. By recording the response of the detector to known particle interactions with a range of energies and position, pulse shape variation can be calibrated out.

4.3.1 Basic principle

The basic principle for an empirical correction is that despite the variation of phonon pulse shapes with energy and position in the detector, phonon pulse shapes for events of a particular type are similar on adequately small detector scales and in adequately small energy bins. This means that for a local x-y region on the detector, bulk events and surface-events have different pulse shapes and timing parameters retain discrimination power. Thus pulse shape variations over long x-y scales can be measured and subtracted out. Similarly, by characterizing the pulse shapes in small energy bins, but over a large energy range, variations due to energy can be subtracted out.

The gist of the method is as follows. First, a sample of photons populating the entire detector is acquired in the energy range of interest. Then the variation of the ionization yield and phonon-pulse-shape figures of merit such as `pminrt` and `pdel` is characterized as a function of physical event

location in the detector and the true recoil energy of the event. Then linearizing transformations are made to these functions, providing corrected pulse-shape figures of merit. In reality, it is very challenging to ascertain accurately the true physical location and recoil energies of events without elaborate expansions to the experimental setup. The practical solution is to use as proxy for these quantities their estimators from preliminary reconstruction, i.e. the partition and delay based coordinates explained in section 4.1.4, and the fixed-template optimal filter pulse height.

4.3.2 Early correction techniques for ZIPs

The simplest correction is to fit the parameters of interest (`pminrt`, `pdel` etc.) from a gamma calibration sample as a function of the preliminary reconstruction estimators, and subtract out the non-linearity. This is easily done to remove energy dependence of timing parameters, as described in section 4.1.2 of Clarence Chang's PhD dissertation [103]. This correction of energy dependences was used for CDMS analyses from 1999 till 2004.

To remove position dependence, the delay plot for the same set of gammas was divided up into 2-dimensional bins of equal size. Then average values of the parameters of interest (`pminrt`, `pdel` etc.) were computed bin-by-bin and recorded on a map. These were then subtracted out for all events in all datasets (calibration or WIMP-search) according to the bin they occurred in. Obviously, the degeneracy of the delay parameter (figure 4.6) severely degraded the efficacy of this technique. Even if the 2-dimensional bins were replaced with 3-dimensional bins in the phonon-position manifold (figure 4.8), the distribution of events in those bins was non-uniform and the estimators were sufficiently non-linear in true physical space, to make the correction ineffective in certain regions of the detector.

4.3.3 The lookup table

In 2002, Blas Cabrera and Clarence Chang implemented a position-dependence-removal algorithm that used varying bin size instead of bins of fixed size. Each bin comprised of N events in the 3-dimensional phonon manifold of gammas. Also, a bin was defined at each gamma in the manifold, allowing finer and smoother characterization of phonon response throughout the detector. To select N nearest neighbors to form a bin, a distance metric was defined on the manifold,

$$d = \sqrt{\Delta\mathtt{xppart}^2 + \Delta\mathtt{yppart}^2 + \frac{\Delta\mathtt{rdel}}{L_{del}}^2} \tag{4.1}$$

where L_{del} is a normalization factor chosen to weight the delay radius approximately the same as the partition radius. N was chosen approximately to represent the physical scale of phonon response variation in the detector. See the top pane of figure 4.13 for a schematic representation of the lookup

table algorithm.

For each bin (or equivalently, gamma,) average values of ionization yield and timing parameters were computed and compiled in a look-up table, after the energy-dependence correction. Then, for all events in all datasets, these parameters were "position" corrected using the following formula

$$\mathtt{par}_{corr} = \frac{\mathtt{par}}{\langle \mathtt{par} \rangle_{bin}} \langle \mathtt{par} \rangle_{global} \tag{4.2}$$

where $\langle \mathtt{par} \rangle_{bin}$ is the bin average for the parameter such as `pminrt` or `pdel`, as recorded in the lookup table, and $\langle \mathtt{par} \rangle_{global}$ is either a detector average, or an arbitrary scaling factor. See figure 4.13 for a schematic representation of position-dependence removal using the lookup table algorithm. To remove position dependence from the phonon energy estimate, a clever trick was devised. Instead of directly correcting it, the ionization yield was corrected instead with $\langle \mathtt{yg} \rangle_{global} = 1$, which is true for gammas. Then, using the charge energy and corrected ionization yield, a new phonon energy was assigned.

Overall, this method showed marked improvement over a fixed-size-bin correction, as evidenced by better discrimination between surface events and bulk events in Run 118 and Run 119 compared to Run 21. [104, 105]. However, it showed that correction of the energy dependence of pulse shape parameters separately from the position dependence, reintroduced energy dependence, as shown in figure 4.14. Switching the order of operations reintroduced position dependence. In retrospect, this is not surprising since energy and position dependences are correlated in a partition-based manifold.

4.3.4 Combined removal of position and energy dependences

In 2004, Matt Pyle and Bruno Serfass implemented a combined correction of position and energy effects, proposed by Blas Cabrera. The lookup table metric was modified to include energy, and eliminated separate linearization of the energy-dependence of parameters. The metric was modified to the following:

$$d = \sqrt{\Delta\mathtt{xppart}^2 + \Delta\mathtt{yppart}^2 + \frac{\Delta\mathtt{rdel}}{L_{del}}^2 + \frac{\Delta\mathtt{prg}}{L_E}^2} \tag{4.3}$$

where `prg` is the phonon recoil energy computed assuming the event is a gamma. L_{del} and L_E are weighting parameters for delay coordinates and the phonon energy estimate respectively. Note that this change in the metric effectively made the phonon manifold 4-dimensional, obfuscating visual representation. Also, physical length scales represented by the averaging bin was now elongated because bins were now required to contain gammas close together in energy. The strictness of this requirement is controlled by L_E. Regardless, this change enabled empirical determination of energy and position correlations in pulse-shape parameters across the detector and their removal.

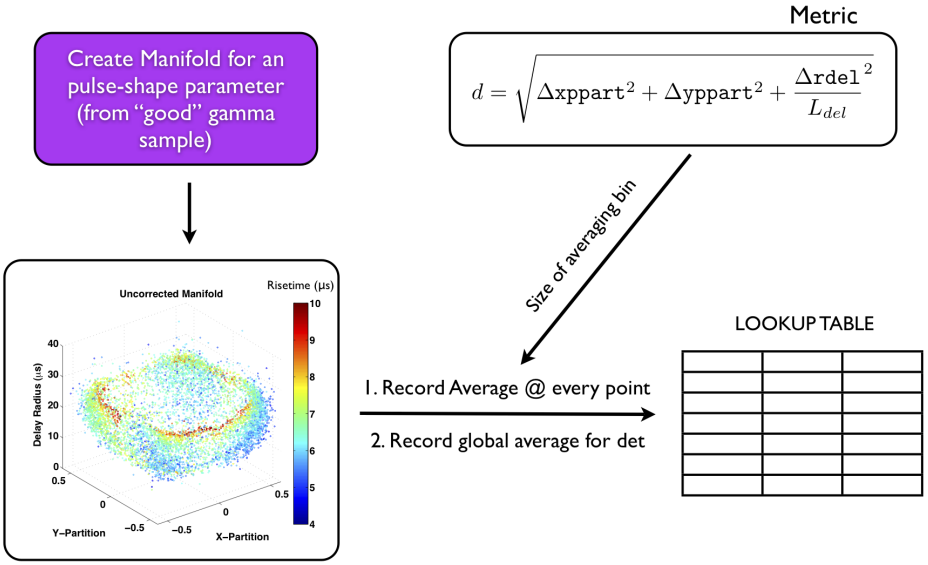
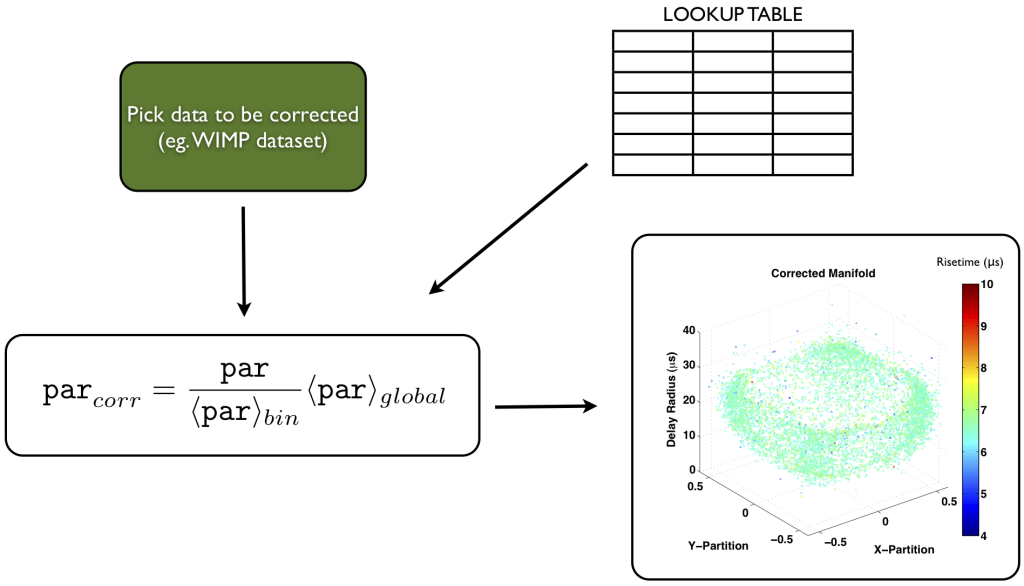


Figure 4.13: Top: Schematic representation of lookup table creation. Bottom: Schematic representation of position-dependence removal using the lookup table.



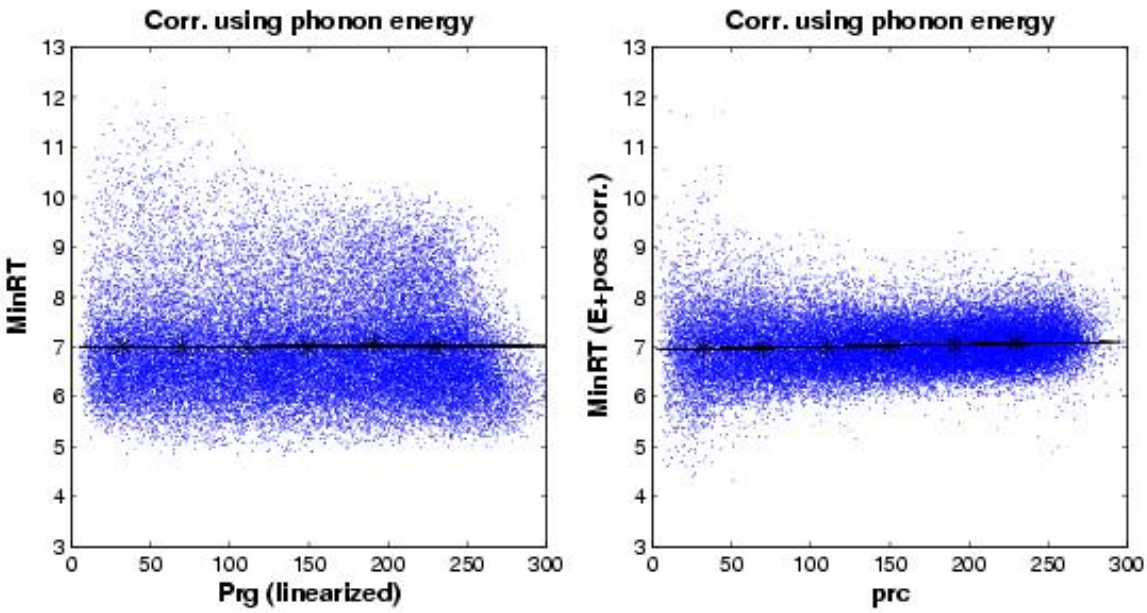


Figure 4.14: Left: Linearized `pminrt` vs. linearized gamma-equivalent recoil energy for a detector in Run 119; no energy dependence. Right: Linearized and position-corrected `pminrt` vs. linearized and position-corrected gamma-equivalent recoil energy for the same detector; there is a residual energy dependence after position correction. *Courtesy: Bruno Serfass*

4.3.5 Optimization of technique

Matt Pyle and Bruno Serfass undertook a systematic study to determine optimal values for N, L_{del} and L_E. They argued that the optimal nearest-neighbor-bin count N balances the statistical error on the average of the parameter of interest, and the physical scale of variations in phonon response on the detector. This is demonstrated in figure 4.15, which plots the standard deviation of the distribution of standard deviations of `pdel` assembled from all bins. That was a mouthful, so I explain this further. The standard deviation of `pdel` computed for each bin, $\sigma_{\texttt{pdel}}$, is an indicator of the spread of `pdel` in that bin. The spread of $\sigma_{\texttt{pdel}}$ for all bins tells us the variability of $\sigma_{\texttt{pdel}}$ over the detector. At low N, we see the spread decline with increasing N, because of lower statistical error. After a point, the trend turns over because of increased variation in the spread, probing larger differences in phonon response. Thus, we seek the minimum of this curve. Pyle and Serfass observed the optimal range to be ∼O(100) for a sample of 400,000 gammas in the detector. For L_{del} and L_E, they sought values that maximized discrimination between surface and bulk events in calibration datasets, improved phonon energy resolution, and maximally removed position and energy effects. These were in ranges of ∼O(100) and ∼O(1000) respectively. The efficacy of the correction was observed to be stable for a wide range of values in these optimal ranges.

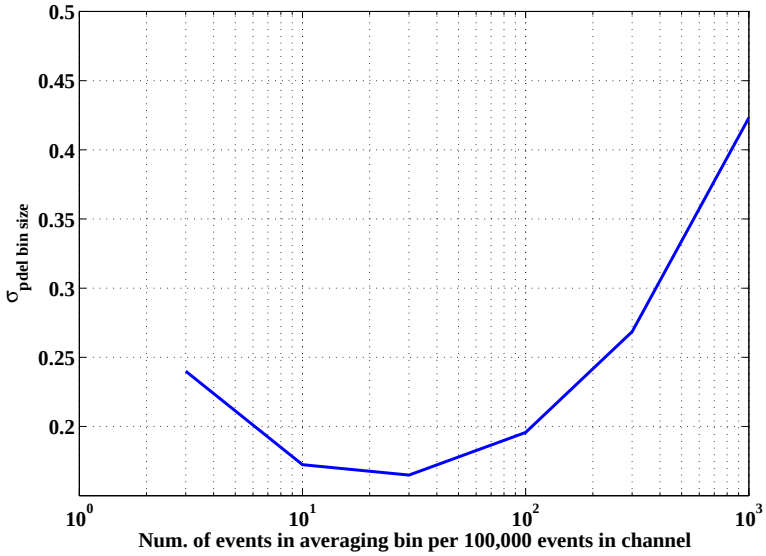


Figure 4.15: Variation of bin size vs. N. The optimal N minimizes this variation and selects the natural physical scale for phonon-pulse-shape variation in the detector. This plot was originally produced by Matt Pyle and Bruno Serfass. I used the calibration dataset from Runs 125–128 to reproduce it and verify their findings.

4.4 Improvements to calibration techniques for current WIMP-search analysis

In CDMS II, the reach of standard WIMP-search analyses has been limited by exposure time and expected residual surface events after rejection cuts. Since surface event discrimination in ZIPs is, in turn, primarily limited by pulse shape variation, we always seek ways to improve our calibration and phonon-pulse-shape-correction techniques. In 2009, I undertook a full review of phonon calibration techniques for CDMS II and, over the course of a year, introduced enhancements to allow the experiment to reach projected goals for its final dataset. In this section, I outline these improvements.

4.4.1 Phonon-pulse-shape correction for events in outer charge electrode

During the first WIMP-search analysis with all five towers of detectors of CDMS II (Runs 123-4), it was observed in calibration data that the empirical correction algorithm occasionally miscorrected phonon timing of surface events to look more nuclear-recoil-like than the uncorrected phonon timing parameters. The projected incidence rate of this phenomenon in WIMP-search data for that exposure was greater than one event, jeopardizing WIMP-search reach. Matt Pyle identified a large fraction of these "outliers" in calibration data to have high radius and slow timing in the phonon manifold. A careful study showed that these events were being corrected using a lookup table bin of low radius and fast timing events, pushing the corrected timing values to slow, nuclear-recoil-like timing

(e.g. figure 4.16, top pane). The quick fix proposed for that WIMP-search analysis was a 'manifold cut' that removed all events within a certain distance of high-radius outer-charge-electrode events on the phonon manifold. This resulted in a mitigation of the problem, but at a corresponding loss in WIMP-search efficiency.

While the manifold cut was being implemented, Bruno Serfass suggested a possible way to eliminate such events using the lookup table. Most CDMS analyses discard events with signal in the outer charge electrode, because of the charge collection pathologies for such events. This argument was traditionally applied to lookup tables as well since the phonon recoil energy estimate required knowledge of the charge collection. Serfass proposed keeping the outer-charge-electrode events in the look-up table to tag calibration or WIMP-search events too close to them.

In 2009, during my review, I experimented with Serfass' idea in preparation for the phonon-pulse-shape correction for Runs 125–128. I showed that the inclusion of outer-charge-electrode events in the lookup table actually prevented timing miscorrection of high-radius events in the first place. This changed our understanding of phonon timing variation with detector radius. As shown on top pane of figure 4.16, the event marked with the star has slow timing and is close to the charge boundary of the phonon manifold. The manifold was defined with a charge fiducial volume cut applied to its gammas. The starred event's nearest-neighbors bin is marked with bold-outlined markers, and consists primarily of fast timing events. This lowers the average timing for the bin, and thus makes the event seem slower and more nuclear-recoil-like. On the bottom pane, the manifold includes "good" gammas from the entire detector. Consequently, the nearest-neighbors bin for the same starred-event includes slower timing events from the outer-charge electrode. This marks the average phonon timing of that spot in the manifold as slow. Thus, the event now looks normal for its locality and is corrected to average gamma timing as it should have been. Figure 4.17 shows the timing discrimination between calibration ^{252}Cf neutrons and ^{133}Ba-induced surface events with and without the inclusion of outer-charge electrode events in the manifold. For comparison, the effect of the manifold cut of Runs 123-4 is also demonstrated.

This change in the lookup table virtually eliminated high-radius miscorrection of phonon timing and restored lost WIMP-search efficiency.

4.4.2 Delay in the lookup table metric

Sometimes the two different ways of primary channel selection for events [2] can lead to inconsistent results. In the left pane of figure 4.18, I select calibration gammas on a delay plot which have highest pulse height in phonon channel A, and in the right pane I select calibration gammas on a partition plot which have the fastest pulse delay in phonon channel A. Neither selection leads to clean sample of events within the expected physical boundaries of channel A.

[2] either tallest phonon pulse, or fastest arriving phonon pulse among the four quadrants

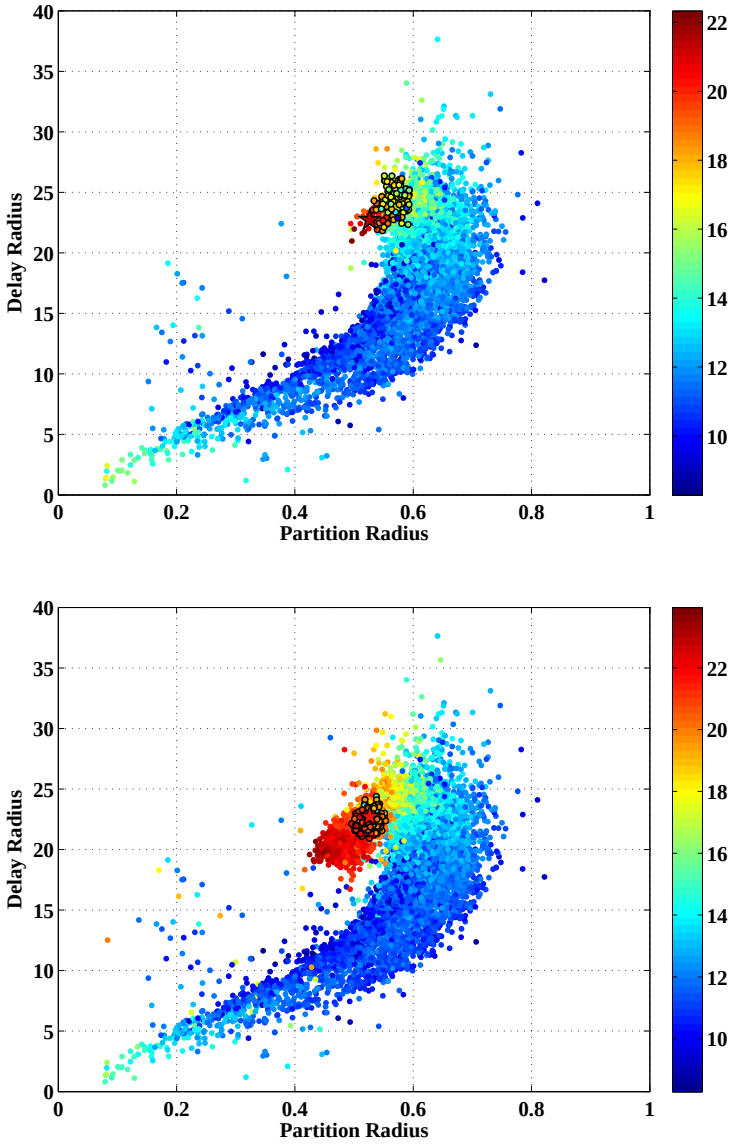


Figure 4.16: Top: A gamma event with high radius and slow timing in the phonon-position manifold is marked with a star. Its averaging bin, highlighted with black borders consists of events with faster timing. Bottom: If the lookup-table manifold includes events in outer charge electrode, the averaging bin for the same event now includes better matched high-radius events with slower timing. This makes the starred event 'normal' for its neighborhood.

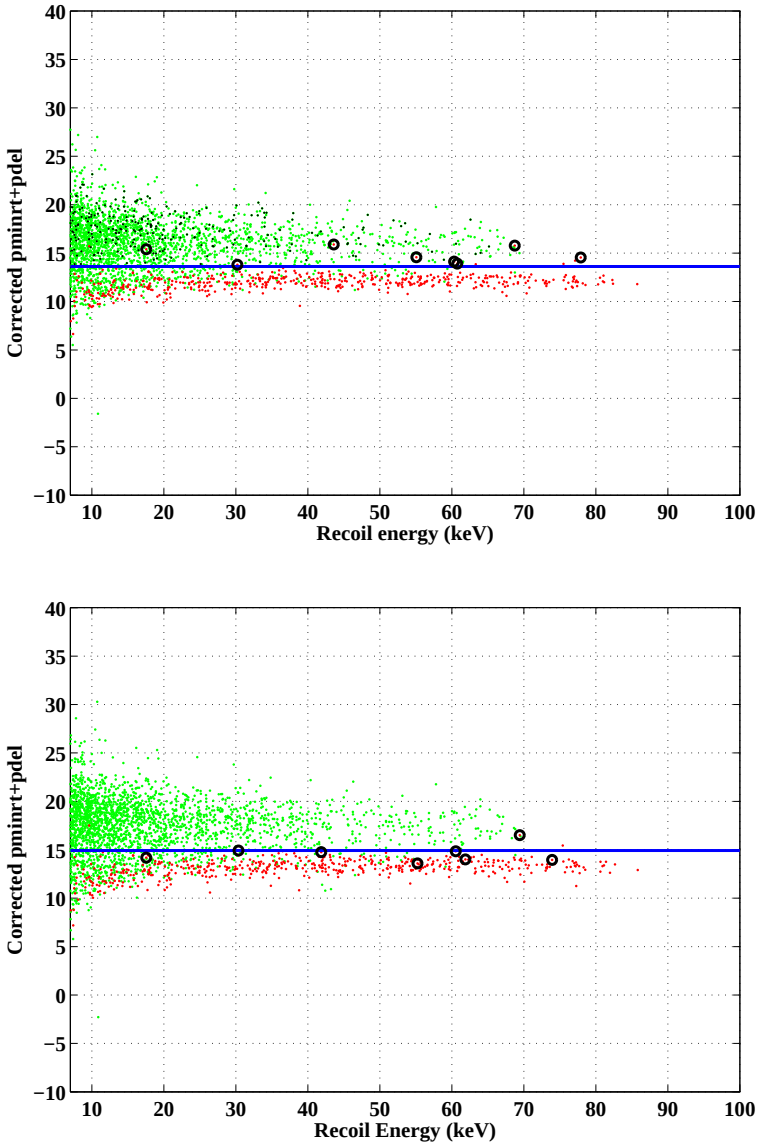


Figure 4.17: Scatter plot of corrected event timing vs. recoil energy for ^{252}Cf neutrons (green) and ^{133}Ba-induced surface events (red). The top pane uses timing parameters corrected using a lookup table without outer-charge-electrode events. The bottom pane uses the new lookup table. Both show a timing cut at 80% neutron acceptance (horizontal blue line), without the effect of the Run 123-4 manifold cut. On the top pane,"outliers" identified and removed by the manifold cut are circled (surface events) or dotted (neutrons)in black. The loss in neutron efficiency because of the manifold cut is 10%. On the bottom pane, all but one of the true outliers, i.e. the circled events identified previously by the manifold cut, are corrected to faster timing and lie below the 80%-neutron efficiency cut line. No manifold cut is used.

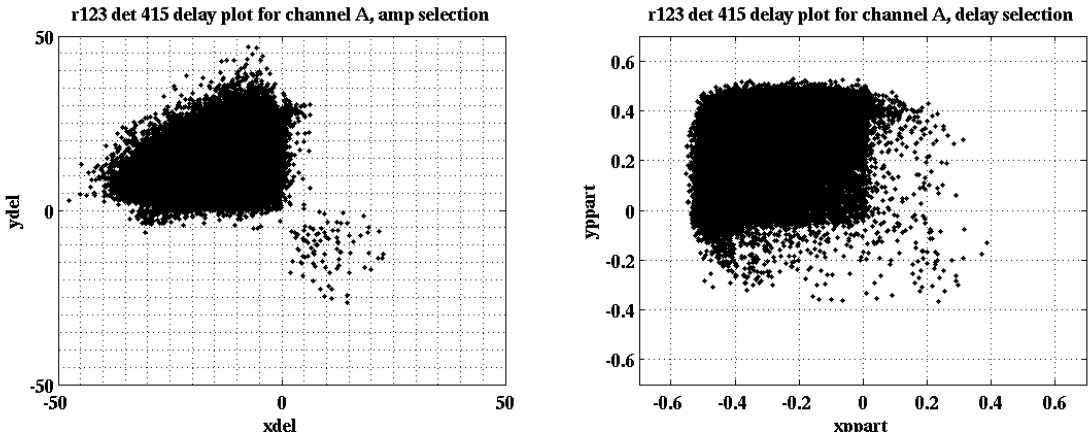


Figure 4.18: Left: Delay plot with events that have highest phonon pulse height in channel A. Right: Partition plot with events that have fastest phonon pulse arrival in channel A. The spill of events over channel boundaries poses problems for identifying nearest neighbors for an averaging bin.

The misplaced events are believed to be a combination of internal-multiple-scattering gammas, i.e. gammas with more than one center of energy deposition in the same detector, and events whose physical radius is sufficiently low to prevent the center of energy deposition being clearly identified in one channel. Using the metric defined in equation 4.3, we immediately notice a problem for such events, an example of which is shown in figure 4.19 — the nearest-neighbors averaging bin is selected within a local partition neighborhood, but with delay in the opposite channel. This leads to an incorrect estimation of local phonon response.

I implemented two ways to deal with this problem. First, I imposed a primary channel consistency cut for selection of lookup table gammas. Only events which had the same delay- and partition-based primary channel were included in the lookup table. Second, I modified the distance metric in the lookup-table-generation code to replace the delay radius, `rdel`, with `xdel` and `ydel`. The new metric read as follows:

$$d = \sqrt{\Delta\mathtt{xppart}^2 + \Delta\mathtt{yppart}^2 + \frac{\Delta\mathtt{xdel}}{L_{del}}^2 + \frac{\Delta\mathtt{ydel}}{L_{del}}^2 + \frac{\Delta\mathtt{prg}}{L_E}} \tag{4.4}$$

Thus it was no longer sufficient for the bin to have events of the same delay radius; the bin had to be compact on the delay plot. For the event shown in figure 4.19, the nearest-neighbors bin with the new metric was revised as shown in figure 4.20. A casual glance makes the situation seem worse. But in reality, the unusually larger bin allows clear identification of the event as an "off-manifold" outlier. It is easily rejected by a cut on bin size. Such a cut was developed for lookup table quality control in Runs 125–128 by David Moore. Almost all these events are also removed by a cut I discuss in the next section.

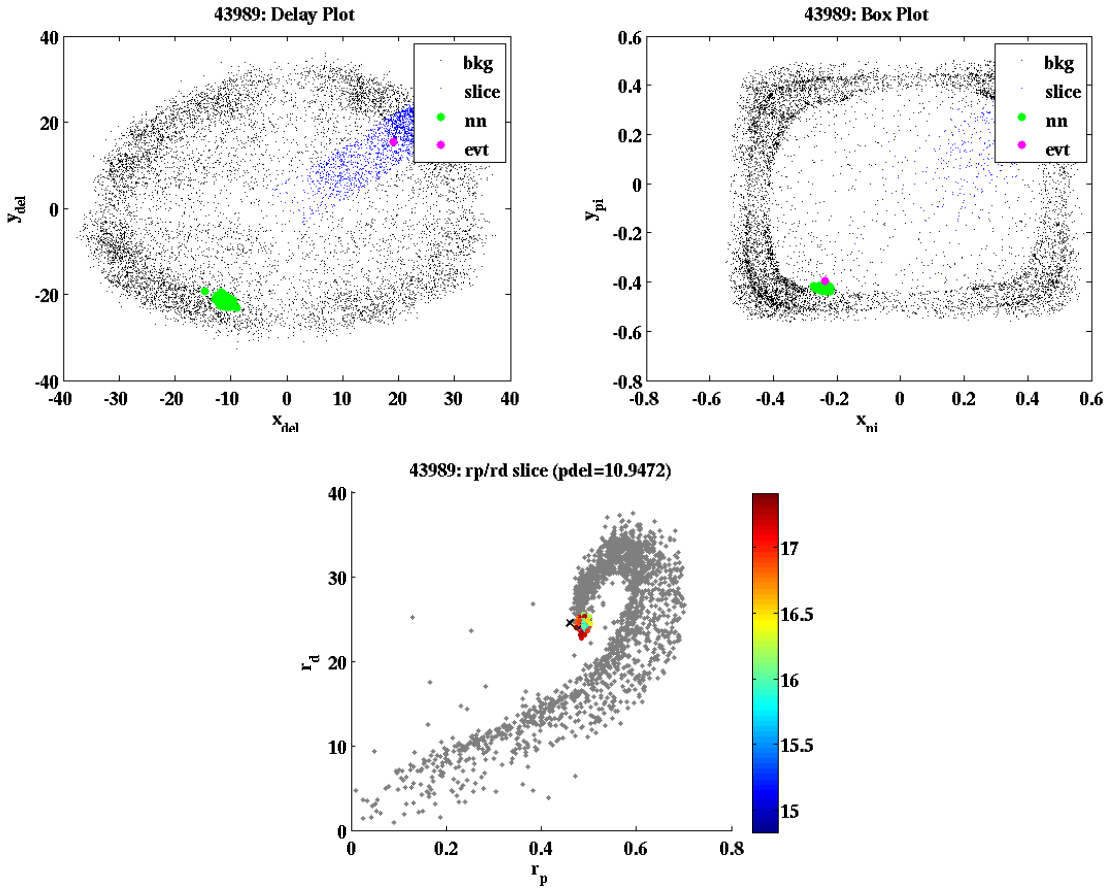


Figure 4.19: Delay, partition and shrimp plots for an event with different primary partition channel and primary delay channel. It is marked with a pink dot on the delay and box plots and with an "X" on the shrimp plot. Its nearest-neighbors are marked with green dots on the box and delay plots, and with colored dots on the shrimp plot, with `pdel` for the color scale. On the partition plot, the event is surrounded by its averaging bin. On the delay plot, we notice that the averaging bin, is in the opposite quadrant from the event. This happens because the distance metric forces events in the averaging bin to be of similar delay radius, not similar delay x-y neighborhood.

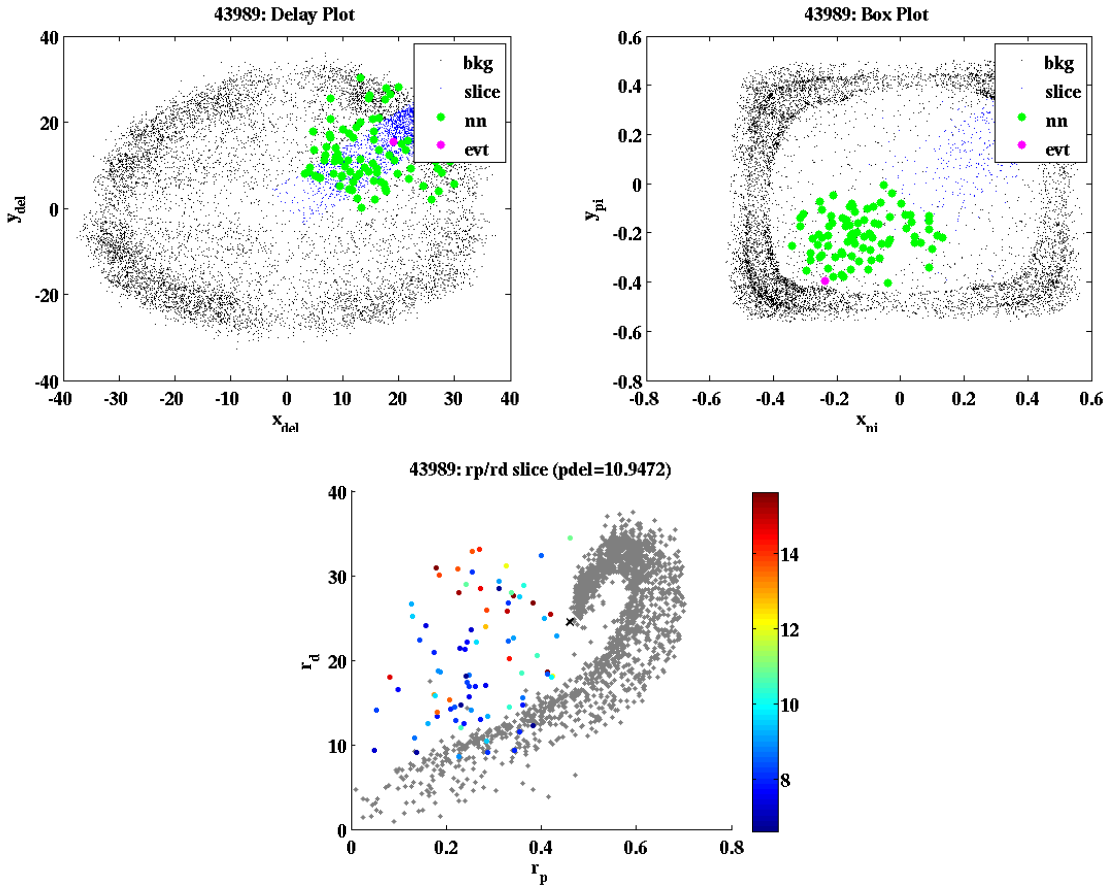


Figure 4.20: Same event as in figure 4.19, but with averaging bin identified by the metric in equation 4.4. Now, the metric forces the events of the averaging bin to be in the same x-y partition neighborhood as well as x-y delay neighborhood as the event in question. This gamma is now easily identified and removed from the lookup table.

4.4.3 Distance of event to phonon manifold

One of the outcomes of the study of new detectors for SuperCDMS Soudan was the idea of achieving discrimination between surface electrons and bulk nuclear recoils by comparing events directly with a phonon manifold of gammas, and one of neutrons. This would obviate the lookup-table-based empirical correction of phonon response, simplifying the analysis. The idea was that a phonon manifold with timing parameters and yield in addition to position and energy estimators would be different for electron recoils and nuclear recoils. The difference in chi-squared distances of every event to these two manifolds would compare the characteristics of an event to electron recoils and nuclear recoils in the same physical region of the detector, as demonstrated by the cartoon in figure 4.21. This idea was imported into the lookup table generation code for ZIPs, because the computation of a chi-squared distance to the manifold was computationally cheap. However, a lack of sufficient neutron calibration data, as well as a smaller difference between the neutron and gammas manifolds for ZIPs hampered the success of discrimination using this technique. Instead, I suggested other uses for this chi-squared distance — as quality cuts on the phonon pulse shape correction itself. Scott Hertel developed a cut to remove calibration gammas too 'dissimilar' to their nearest-neighbor averaging bins from the lookup tables for Runs 125–128. This also removed a majority of gammas with large averaging bin size. Also, as described in chapter 6, Lauren Hsu developed a cut using the chi-squared distance to the gamma manifold, which rejected WIMP-search events that were corrected using lookup table bins too distant from the gamma manifold. The cut was tuned to have high efficiency, and was able to remove miscorrected timing outliers from WIMP-search data.

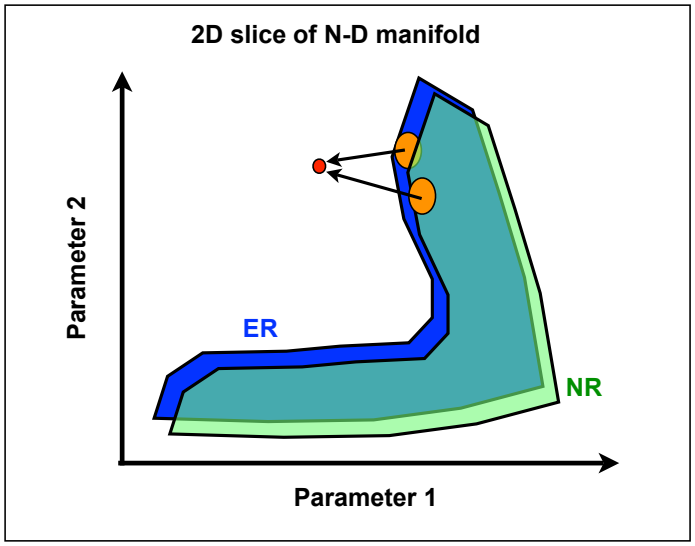


Figure 4.21: Schematic of difference between electron-recoil and nuclear-recoil phonon manifolds in several parameters including energy, position and timing. The chi-squared distance of an event to the two manifolds would serve to classify the event as one or the other.

4.4.4 Optimization of source code and processing

Finally, as part of the review, I gutted the old lookup-table generation code which had been passed on from generation to generation and had been patched in places, and rewrote it from scratch. This allowed me to take advantage of advances in parallel processing, and streamline handling of large quantities of data. I did the same for the code that corrected pulse shapes of all datasets using the lookup table.

4.5 Results using calibration data

The effectiveness of the empirical correction technique can be seen by comparing uncorrected phonon-pulse-shape parameters with their corrected counterparts. In figure 4.22, I show the uncorrected primary phonon risetime as a function of uncorrected recoil energy for a ZIP using calibration gammas on the left pane. There is a clear energy dependence as well as a non-gaussian tail towards slower risetimes. The corrected risetime is displayed on the right pane of the figure. The units of the risetime are normalized by subtracting the mean in both plots to facilitate comparison between the two. In figure 4.23, I plot a slice of the phonon position manifold and show uncorrected and corrected primary risetime, once again, normalized by subtracting the mean. The x-y position dependence seen on the left pane is not seen on the right pane. Similarly, in figures 4.24 and 4.25, the energy and x-y position dependences are compared for the uncorrected and corrected ionization yield.

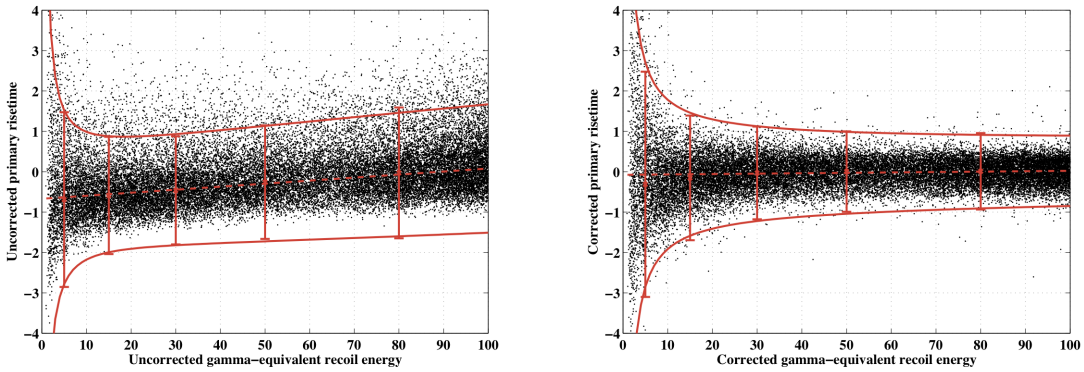


Figure 4.22: Normalized `pminrt` vs. gamma-equivalent recoil energy for ^{133}Ba calibration gammas before and after removal of position and energy dependences.

In figure 4.26, I plot histograms of the summed timing discriminator (`pminrt+pdel`) for ^{133}Ba-calibration-induced surface events and ^{252}Cf neutrons with and without the lookup table correction applied to them. The correction sharpens both surface event and neutron timing distributions and shortens the surface-event-timing tail. Finally, in figure 4.27, we see quantitatively, the decrease in surface event contamination at any desired signal acceptace due to correction of pulse shape

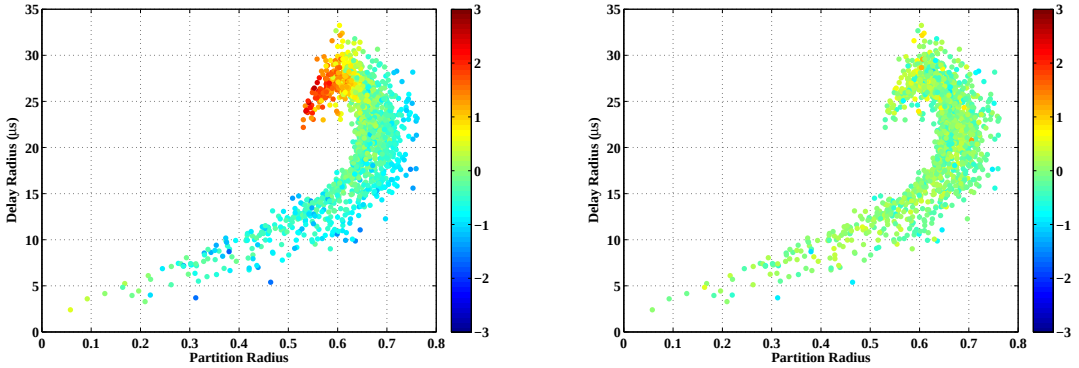


Figure 4.23: Normalized `pminrt`-colored shrimp plot for ^{133}Ba calibration gammas before and after removal of position and energy dependences.

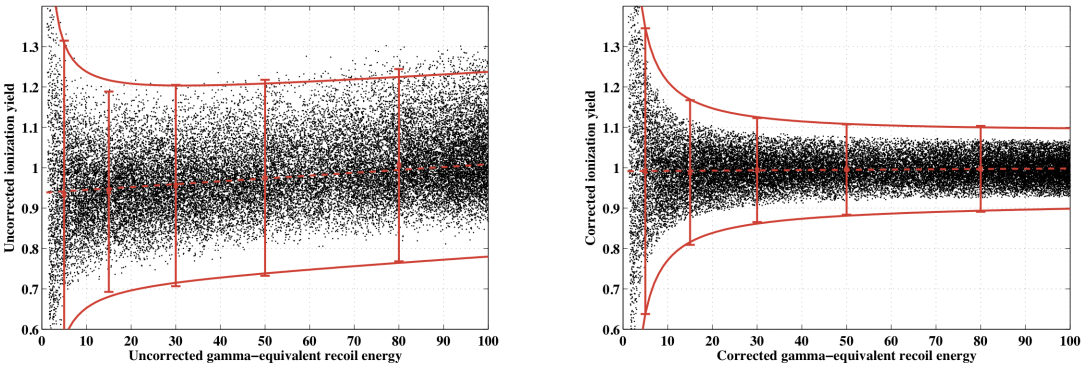


Figure 4.24: Ionization yield vs. gamma-equivalent recoil energy for ^{133}Ba calibration gammas before and after removal of position and energy dependences.

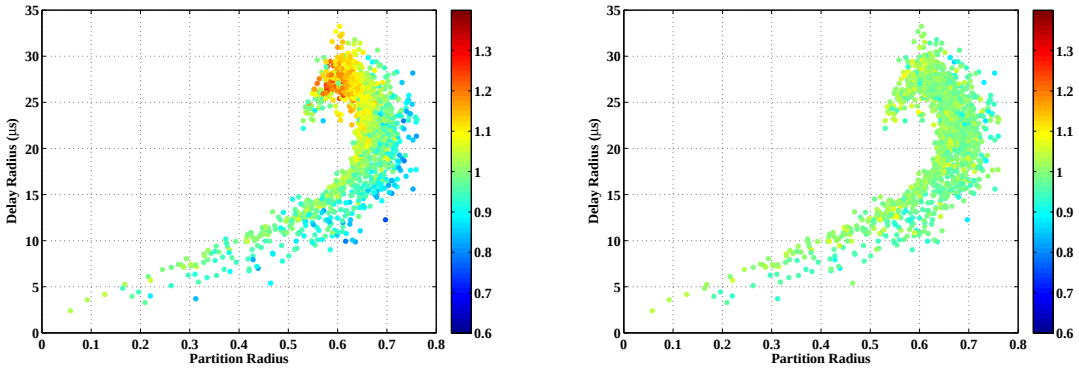


Figure 4.25: Ionization yield vs. gamma-equivalent recoil energy for ^{133}Ba calibration gammas before and after removal of position and energy dependences.

timing. At 60% nuclear-recoil acceptance, the empirically corrected phonon timing provides 20× better rejection of surface events. As I will show in chapter 6, the true surface-event leakage rate in WIMP-search data is worse than that seen for calibration data in 4.27. This is due to systematic differences in the distribution of surface events between calibration data and WIMP-search data, and can be taken into account while setting surface-event rejection cuts. Regardless, the empirical phonon-pulse-shape correction provides a significant improvement in surface-event rejection and improves WIMP-search reach. For the analysis of WIMP-search Runs 125–128 presented in this dissertation, the required improvement in surface-event rejection was a factor 2x over that of Runs 123-4, to take advantage of increased exposure. This was accomplished without any loss in signal-acceptance efficiency compared to Runs 123-4 (see Section 6.7), implying that the improvements in phonon-pulse-shape correction provided the necessary increased surface-event rejection power.

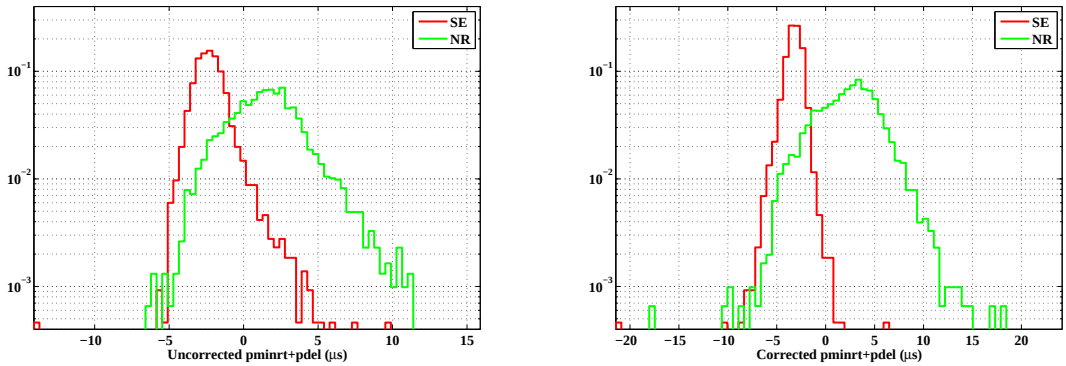


Figure 4.26: Histograms of normalized `pminrt+pdel` distributions for ^{133}Ba-induced surface events (SE) and neutrons from ^{252}Cf (NR) before and after removal of position and energy dependences.

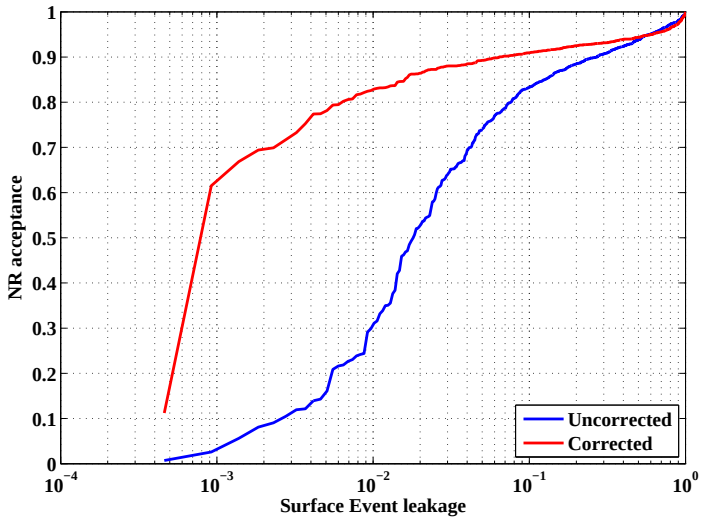


Figure 4.27: Surface-event leakage rate vs. nuclear-recoil acceptance efficiency for ^{133}Ba-induced surface events and neutrons from ^{252}Cf. At 60% signal acceptance, the empirically corrected phonon timing provides 20x better rejection of surface events.

Chapter 5

The CDMS II experiment

5.1 Soudan Underground Laboratory

The CDMS II experiment is situated in the Soudan Underground Laboratory, a research facility in the Soudan Underground Mine in northern Minnesota. The mine was active and a source of iron ore for U.S. Steel until 1962. After it was decommissioned, it was acquired by Minnesota's Department of Natural resources as part of a state park. Its primary use now is as a mining museum and as a physics research laboratory. The lab is located 713 m (2341 ft) below the surface, at the 27th level of the mine. CDMS II is housed in the cavern previously used for the Soudan 2 experiment and shares resources with a few other experiments, most notably the MINOS experiment far detector located in an adjacent cavern. The underground location was picked for the shielding provided against atmospheric muons by its rock overburden. Muons are capable of interacting in materials surrounding the experimental setup and generating neutrons that could mimic WIMP signal. At 2090 meters water equivalent, the depth of Soudan Lab suppresses muon flux to 2×10^{-5} of the level observed at the surface, substantially reducing the cosmogenic neutron background rate (see Section 7.1) and increasing sensitivity to WIMPs. A picture of the Soudan mine headframe and the Soudan 2 cavern are shown in Figure 5.1.

5.2 Infrastructure

The Soudan 2 cavern was fitted with special infrastructure to support CDMS II, a cryogenic experiment with stringent requirements for low background and noise. A schematic cross section of the installation space is provided in figure 5.2. The detectors are housed in a cold volume called the "icebox", connected to a dilution fridge via a "cold stem" (c-stem) and to a front-end electronics system via an " electronics stem" (e-stem). All of these sit in a class-10000 clean room with RF shielding to provide a low-electrical-noise environment. The cryogenic support equipment and pumps to run the dilution fridge are housed on the "cryopad", adjacent to the RF-shielded clean room (RF room),

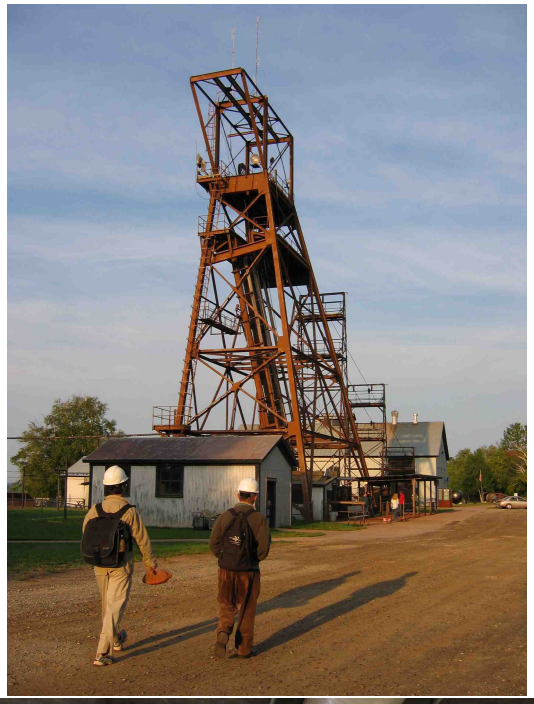


Figure 5.1: Top: Soudan mine framehead. Bottom: Picture of Soudan 2 cavern taken from the mezzannine level. The HVAC and top half of the RF room are visible on the left, and the CDMS II office space on the right.

and have dedicated feedthroughs through the wall dividing them. The entrance to the RF room is through an anteroom to allow preparation and cleaning of materials being brought in, as well as to allow personnel to don clean-room apparel before entering. Finally, a mezzanine level houses the clean-room HVAC system, the data acquisition (DAQ) system for the experiment. Feedthroughs through the wall dividing the front-end electronics and the electronics room carry signal wiring to the DAQ. There is also some office space for CDMS II scientists and engineers on the mezzanine level.

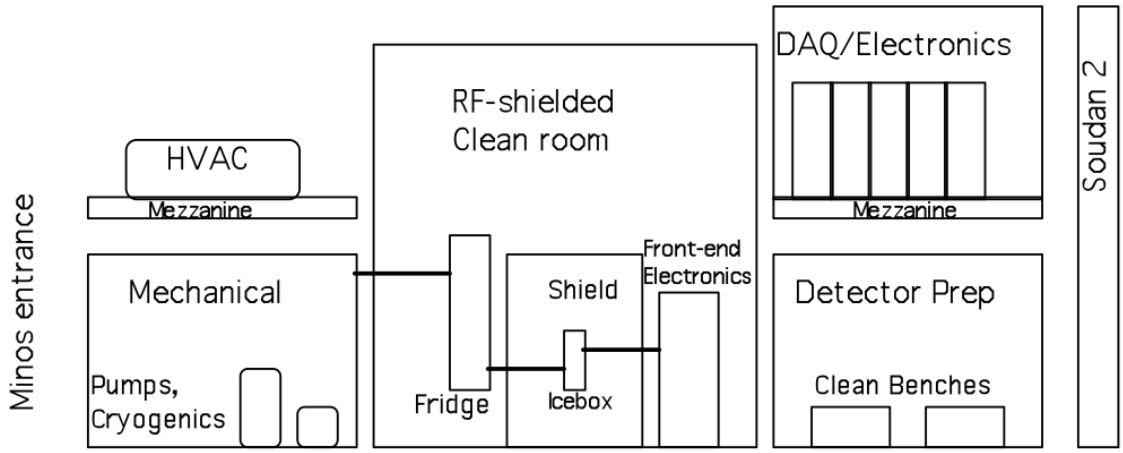


Figure 5.2: Schematic cross-section of Soudan 2 cavern space used by CDMS II. *Courtesy:* Dan Bauer.

5.3 CDMS II shield

The icebox housing the ZIPs is surrounded by a layer of passive and active shielding to reduce the ambient photon and radiogenic neutron background, and to discriminate against muon showers potentially containing cosmogenic neutrons. A 3D CAD rendering of the icebox, the shielding and the dilution fridge is shown in Figure 5.3 and a labeled cross-sectional schematic of this setup is shown in Figure 5.4.

The outermost layer of the CDMS II shield is an active veto, consisting of 40 BICRON BC-408 plastic scintillator panels that produce scintillation light from electromagnetic particle interactions. The panels overlap each other to leave no exposed sections except for the room required for the c-stem and e-stem. The scintillator panels are connected to Hamamatsu R329-02 photomultiplier tubes by acrylic light guides. Optical fibers connected to LEDs on one end and fed to the veto provide the ability to calibrate PMT response.

The inner layers of the shield provide passive protection against background. The outermost of these is a 40-cm-thick cylindrical shell made of custom-cut polyethylene bricks. This layer moderates low-energy neutrons from external sources to well below the experiment's energy threshold. Inside

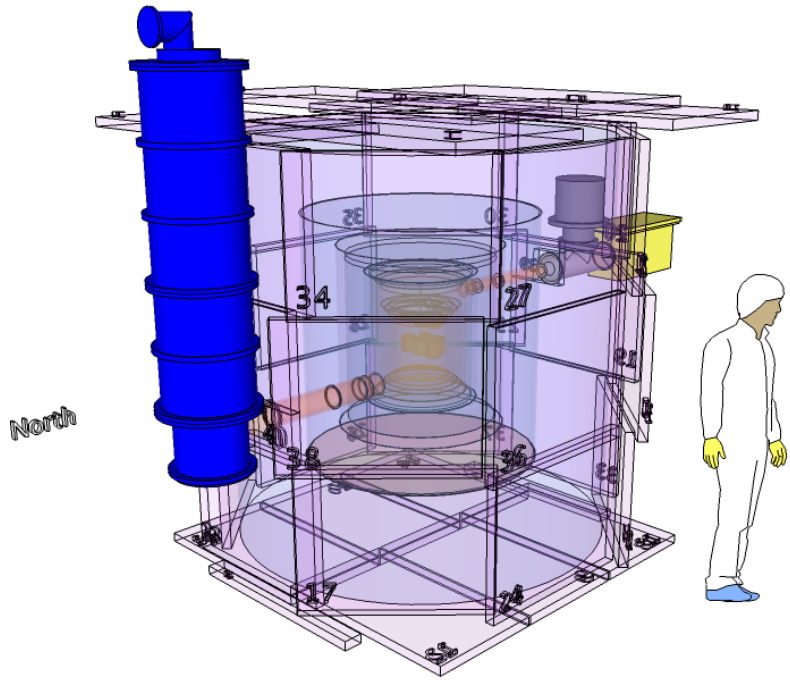


Figure 5.3: A partially transparent CAD rendering of the CDMS II apparatus with a human figure for scale. In the foreground is the ^{3}He-^{4}He dilution refrigerator (blue). In the background are the e-box from which the ZIP signals are read (yellow) and the cryocooler bulkhead (gray). Five stacks of six ZIPs each (towers) are also visible through the layers. *Courtesy:* Matt Fritts.

this polyethylene shield is a 22.5-cm-thick shell of lead to moderate the photon background. This is divided into a 17.8-cm-thick shell of lead bricks, and a further 4.4-cm-thick shell of ancient low-activity lead[1] to shield from the intrinsic radioactivity of the regular lead. Inside this, another 10-cm-thick shell of polyethylene provides additional neutron moderation, this time against fission and (α,n) neutrons from the lead. Finally, a mu-metal can surrounds the icebox, not for the purpose of reducing particle backgrounds, but to reduce the external magnetic field. Stray variable magnetic fields can cause flux jumps in the SQUIDs used to read out the ZIP phonon sensors, resulting in non-stationary noise. The mu-metal shield surrounding the CDMS icebox provides a factor 100x reduction in ambient magnetic field strength.

An added measure of passive background suppression is flushing the space between the vacuum-sealed icebox and the shielding layers with dry nitrogen gas. This displaces the high radon concentrations found in Soudan Mine air ($\sim$700 Bq/m^3) from that gap and leads to a drop in ambient photon rates by a factor 4x and beta rates by 2x.

[1]The ancient lead is void of radioisotope ^{210}Pb, which has a 22.3-year half life.

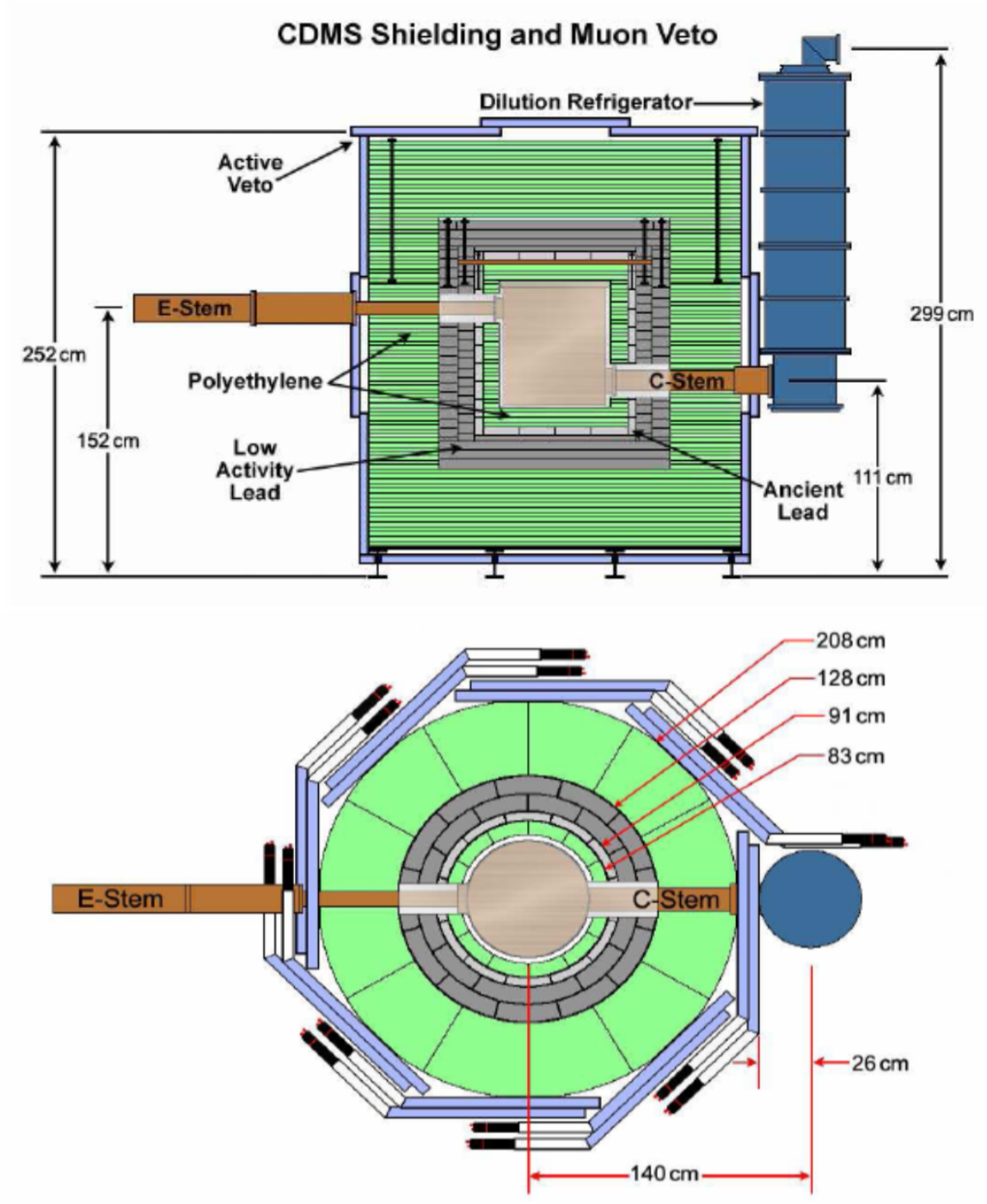


Figure 5.4: Cross sectional view of the CDMS II cryostat showing the active and passive shielding layers employed in the experiment, along with annotations. The top panel shows a side view, and the bottom panel shows a top view. *Original CAD:* Susanne Kyre

5.4 Cryogenics

As mentioned already, the innermost sanctum of the experiment where the detectors are housed is the icebox. Cooling is provided to the icebox by an Oxford Instruments 400S ^{3}He-^{4}He dilution refrigerator (Figures 5.3 and 5.4), with a cooling power of 400 μW at 100 mK and a base temperature of 10 mK without a thermal load. The fridge itself is not made of radiopure materials and has high contamination levels of U, Th and ^{60}Co. Thus it is mounted outside the shielding and off to a side to prevent a direct line of sight of its materials to the detectors. The thermal coupling to the dilution fridge is provided by a set of concentric copper pipes, called the "cold stem" (C-stem) which mates each of the fridge's temperature stages to concentric low-activity copper cans inside the icebox. The dilution fridge is supported by vacuum pumps, plumbing and cryogens (liquid helium and nitrogen) located on the cryopad. The purity of the ^{3}He-^{4}He circulation loop is maintained by running it through a series of regularly cleaned cold traps. The loop is controlled and monitored by an Oxford Instruments Intelligent Gas Handling (IGH) unit which can be operated remotely via the internet.

In 2005, the payload of CDMS II was expanded from 12 ZIPs to 30 ZIPs, thereby increasing the heat load on the cryogenic system. Modeling showed that without additional cooling power, the cryogen consumption rate would double, requiring more frequent refill cycles. This would reduce the livetime of the experiment. Also, the base temperature would be high enough to prevent TESs on some detectors from achieving superconductivity. Thus a Gifford-McMahon cryocooler was added to the system to provide additional cooling. It provides 1.5 W of cooling at 4 K and 40 W at 77 K and is mounted to those temperature stages of the system at the e-stem as shown in Figure 5.3. This was sufficient to keep the cryogen hold time for the dilution fridge at $\sim$ 24 hours. While the cryocooler added cooling power, it was unfortunately a source of microphonic noise for the remainder of CDMS II's data taking. This is discussed in Section 6.4.3.

The full cryogenic system is monitored and controlled by a Moore APACS industrial control system, located on the cryopad. It records more than 150 parameters of the system and allows electronic control of most of system parameter, on site or over the internet. Its most important function is to automate the the daily refilling of the dilution fridge's liquid He and liquid N baths. It does this in concert with the DAQ system, which pauses data acquisition and engages veto calibration and detector neutralization during a fill.

5.5 Cold hardware

The detectors, their housing, stacking infrastructure, first stage amplifiers and electrical connectors housed inside the icebox are collectively called the cold hardware.

5.5.1 Detector housing

Each ZIP is housed in a hexagonal high-purity, low-radioactivity copper container and is held in place in the container with Cirlex clamps. A picture is shown in Figure 5.5. The housings have top and bottom caps but these are not used except for storage or transportation of individual ZIPs. Detectors in use are stacked on top of one another with an unobstructed view of their flat faces separated by 3.5 mm. This allows tagging and rejection of events with low-penetration depth that scatter in neighboring detectors. A small detector interface board (DIB) provides electrical connections between the detector and the signal amplification chain downstream; it is shown in Figure 5.5. The DIB also houses the infrared LEDs that are used to neutralize detectors. Connections between the detector and DIB are made by wirebonds. The DIB is connected to a removable side coax carrying signals via mill-max sockets exposed through a cut out in one of the housing faces. This enables up to six detectors to be stacked on top of each other with one face of the stack occupied by the side coax for one detector.

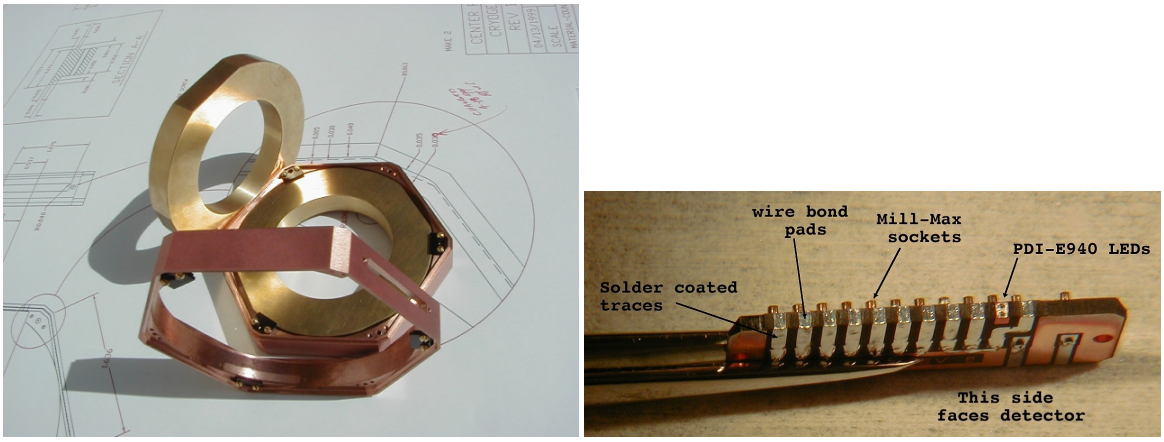


Figure 5.5: Left: ZIP housings pictured with metallic placeholders of the mass (Ge) and outer shape of ZIPs. Right: Detector Interface Board *Courtesy:* Dennis Seitz.

5.5.2 Tower

The tower (Figure 5.6) is a hexagonal copper structure that holds a stack of six ZIPs on one end and six SQUET cards that provide first stage amplification of ZIP signals on the other end. It also provides electrical connections between the removable side coaxes and the SQUET cards. A Tower consists of four thermally isolated sections resting on a central graphite column. The four sections provide heat-sinking to four different temperature (4 K, 600 mK, 50 mK and 10 mK) stages by mating to different copper cans of the icebox. The SQUET cards reside at the 4K stage at the top of the tower. The wires connecting the SQUETs and the side coaxes are tensioned to reduce microphonic noise and are heat-sunk along the way to reduce thermal load on the side coaxes at

base temperature.

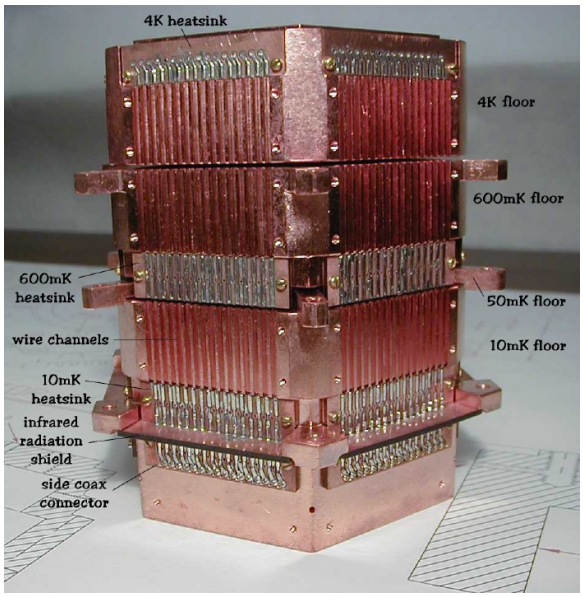


Figure 5.6: A CDMS II Tower, consisting of four isolated metal stages, and stretched wires on the sides to provide connections between SQUET cards on top and the side coax mill-max connectors on the bottom. *Courtesy:* Dennis Seitz.

The term "Tower" colloquially refers to the Tower, the SQUETs and the detector stack as a single assembly. CDMS II thus had five towers of six ZIPs each. The detectors are identified by their tower number and their position in the stack. Thus the fifth detector in the fourth stack is called "T4Z5". A schematic layout of Si and Ge ZIPs in their towers is provided in Figure 5.7

5.5.3 Side coax

Detectors are electrically connected to the base temperature stage of their Tower by a custom connector card called a side coax. A side coax also houses the coupling capacitors and bias and feedback resistors for the charge channels of a detector, to minimize Johnson noise. Side coaxes for CDMS II were made in 6 different lengths to reach each of the detectors from the base temperature stage of the Tower. A side coax is pictured in figure 5.8.

5.5.4 SQUET card

A SQUET card (Figure 5.9) is a two-piece electronics module that houses the SQUID arrays for phonon signal amplification and the first stage FETs for charge signal amplification for the channels of a single detector. Thus each of the six SQUET cards sit atop the Tower, aligned with the face that houses the side coax for its detector. The two cards are connected by a "flyover" cable. The primary card of a SQUET houses the FETs, and a smaller secondary card contains the SQUIDs,

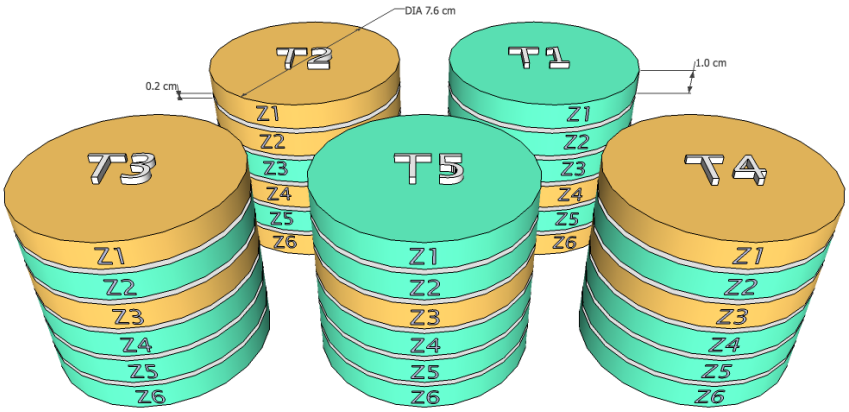


Figure 5.7: Arrangement of ZIPs in CDMS II. The detectors are labeled by tower (T1-T5) and position within tower (Z1-Z6) (e.g. T4Z5). ZIPs are color-coded by type in the diagram: beige for silicon, aqua for germanium. This arrangement of towers into two rows was exactly how the Towers were positioned in the icebox. The bottom of the picture points North (cf. Figure 5.3). *Courtesy:* Matt Fritts.

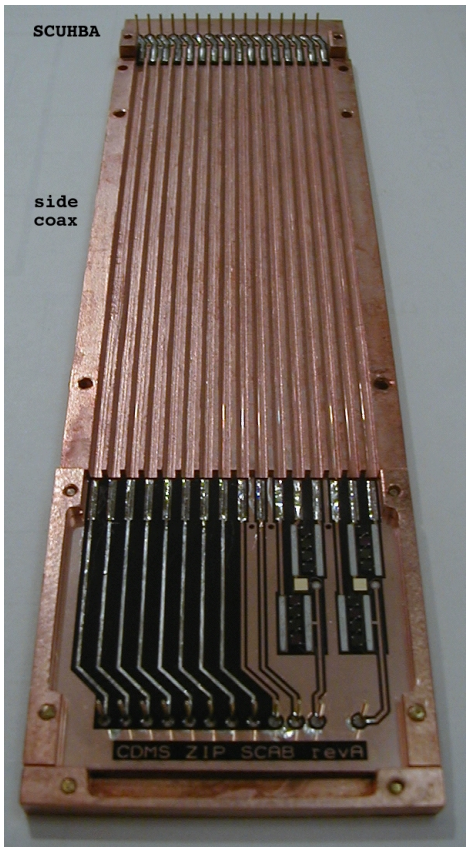


Figure 5.8: A CDMS II sidecoax, that carries signals from the base of the Tower to the appropriate detector. *Courtesy:* Dennis Seitz.

shunt resistors, and the input and feedback coils of the phonon readout circuit. The FETs are suspended on a Kapton membrane and inside a copper gusset on the primary card. This allows the FETs to self-heat to $\sim 140\,\mathrm{K}$ for nominal operation, while still being mounted to the $4\,\mathrm{K}$ stage. The SQUID card is heat sunk to the $600\,\mathrm{mK}$ stage for optimal performance.

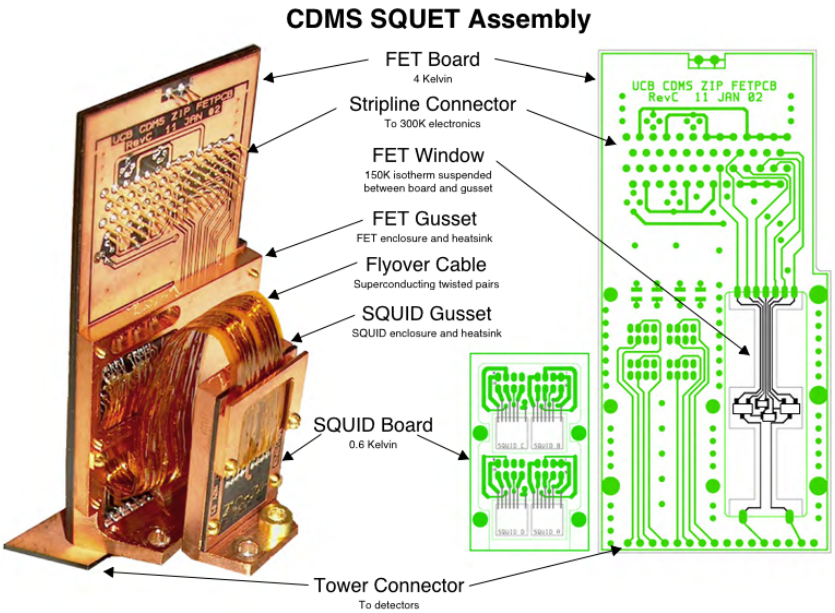


Figure 5.9: Photograph (left) and circuit board layout (right) og a SQUET card. *Courtesy:* Dennis Seitz.

5.5.5 Stripline

Flexible striplines bring electrical signals from the SQUETs at 4K, through the e-stem, to the electronics box (e-box) at room temperature. They are 3-m-long flat ribbons that sandwich copper traces between two ground planes and are enclosed in insulating kapton. Each stripline connects one SQUET and hence one ZIP to a 50-pin connector on the e-box. Along the way, it is heat sunk in two locations to reduce the thermal loading from the outside world at the 4K stage. A picture of the top of four Towers with SQUET cards and striplines is shown in figure 5.10

A CAD rendering of the Tower and a cross-sectional view are provided in Figure 5.11.

5.6 Warm electronics

Beyond the e-box, the electronics and data acquisition chain sit at room temperature and are called the warm electronics.

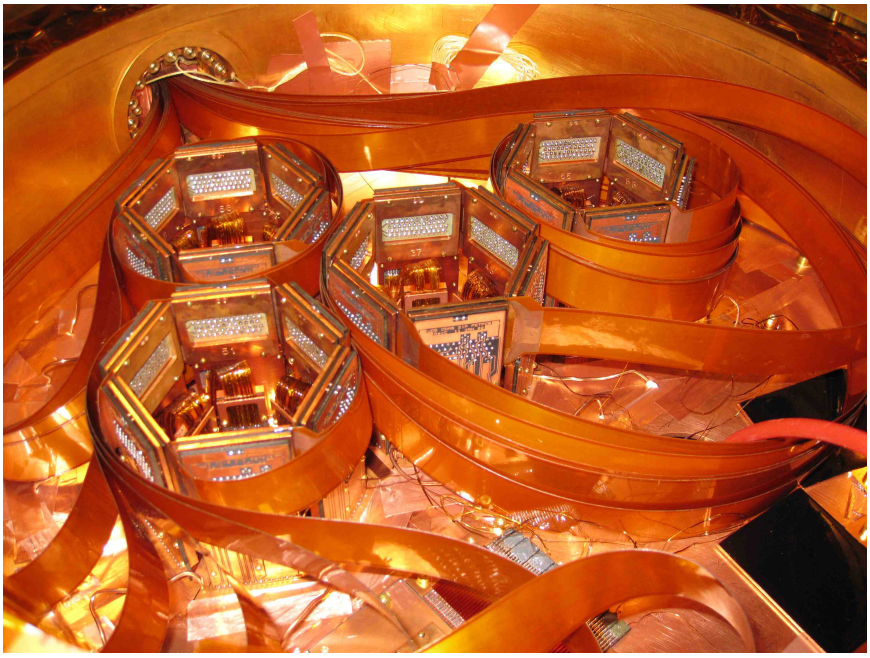


Figure 5.10: The top of the open icebox, showing tops of towers with SQUET cards and their respective striplines winding around and exiting the icebox through the e-stem.

Figure 5.11: Left: CAD rendering of a Tower, ZIPs and the SQUETS when assembled. Right: Cross-sectional view of the same assembly, with one of the ZIPs pulled out. *Courtesy:* Patrick Wikus.

5.6.1 Front-end boards

The Front-end boards (FEBs) are custom 9U PCBs that house the remainder of the signal amplification chain and readout circuits for the charge and phonon channels; there is one FEB per detector. The FEBs also contain circuits to control biasing of the detectors, cold amplifiers, SQUIDs, LEDs etc. Signals are brought to them from the e-box by 50-wire cables with detachable connectors. These processed signals are then sent to the electronics room for triggering and digitization. The FEBs are operated from the electronics room by a fiber-optic-linked GPIB controller. A picture of a 9U rack of FEBs is shown in Figure 5.12.

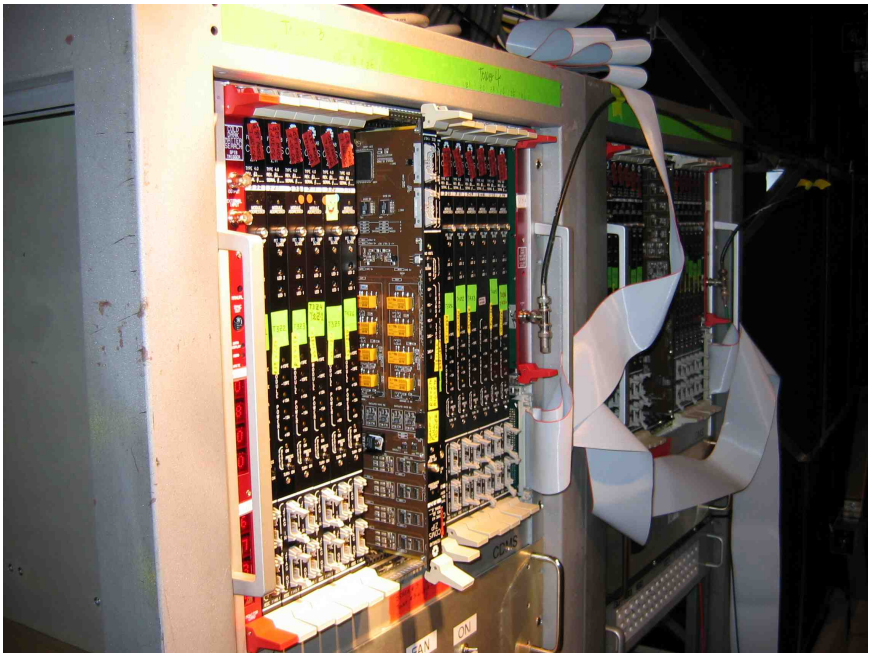


Figure 5.12: 9U rack of FEBs in the RF-room.

5.6.2 Receiver-trigger-filter boards

The receiver-trigger-filter (RTF) boards receive signals from the FEBs over cables fed through the RF room wall. Signals are first conditioned on the RTF boards by adjusting their baselines and by applying a 336-kHz 2-pole Butterworth anti-aliasing filter. The filtered signals are then used to generate five types of triggers for the digitizers. The primary trigger, P_{lo} is issued when a comparator determines that the sum of the four phonon pulses exceeds a pre-defined amount set in software. P_{hi} is similar but has a larger threshold, while $P_{whisper}$ has a lower threshold. Finally, Q_{hi} and Q_{lo} are analogs of P_{hi} and P_{lo} that used the summed charge signal to generate triggers.

5.6.3 Veto triggers and signal conditioning

Signals from the veto panels are transported to the electronics room, just as those for the ZIPs. LeCroy discriminators compare the PMT pulse heights to a software-defined threshold and issue triggers for veto panels whose signal exceeds threshold. Unlike the RTFs for the ZIPs, the LeCroys have only one threshold per panel. Separately, the PMT signals are conditioned by stretching them from $\sim$ ns scales to $\sim \mu$s scales by a special filter network before being sent to the DAQ hardware.

5.6.4 Data acquisition (DAQ) hardware

Triggers from the RTF boards and the LeCroy discriminators are received and processed by a trigger logic board (TLB), which issues a "global" trigger to record ZIP and veto traces to disk if any of the following conditions are met:

1. The P_{lo} trigger for any ZIP is issued by an RTF board.
2. The LeCroy discriminators issue triggers for two or more veto panels.
3. The DAQ software issues a "random trigger" for purposes of recording and monitoring noise levels.

When a global trigger is received during WIMP-search or ^{252}Cf-calibration running, digitized traces from all channels of all ZIPs and all veto panels are recorded to disk. During ^{133}Ba-calibration running, digitized traces are recorded from all channels of ZIPs that had P_{lo} triggers, while veto traces are not recorded.

ZIP signals are digitized by Struck SIS 3301 ADCs. They sample at 80 MSa/s, but a 64-sample running average produces an effective sampling rate of 1.25 MSa/s with 14 effective number of bits. Once a global trigger is issued and a ZIP channel needs to be recorded, an ADC records 2048 samples ($\sim$ 1640μs) of that channel to disk in a [-512,1535] sample window around the global trigger. Veto signals after being conditioned are recorded to disk by 12-bit Joerger VTR812 digitizers, operating at 5 MSa/s and taking 1024 samples.

The time stamps for all triggers are monitored and kept in a circular buffer by a set of Struck SIS 2400 TDCs, with 1 μs resolution. When an event is recorded to disk, a delayed snapshot of this buffer is also recorded to disk to provide information of trigger times preceding and following the one being recorded.

Finally, a "slow DAQ" monitors all ZIP and veto channels, recording signal offsets and mean trigger rates once a minute. The former helps track loss of SQUID flux lock, and the latter helps monitoring of changes in detector noise.

5.7 Data Acquisition Software

The CDMS-II DAQ is controlled by a custom-written software package of programs in Java and C++, run on a small cluster of computers in the electronics room. Different components of the DAQ are controlled by dedicated pieces run on their own servers, but with great flexibility in adding or removing components. This is facilitated by the CORBA network messaging framework and Java Remote Method Invocation for communication between modules. All modules have user interfaces for control by the experiment operator, but a main interface called RunControl allows control and monitoring oversight. RunControl is a Java cross-platform network app that can control the entire experiment over the internet. The DAQ of course limits the locations and users from which it accepts RunControl commands to the mine, the surface building at Soudan, and a few other "super users" located anywhere.

The DAQ deadtime for acquiring traces from the digitizers and storing them after a global trigger is $\sim 50\,\mathrm{ms}$, allowing a maximum event rate of $20\,\mathrm{Hz}$, far lower than the $\sim 0.3\,\mathrm{Hz}$ background rate during WIMP-search running. In selective-readout mode for ^{133}Ba calibration, this deadtime falls to $\sim 15\,\mathrm{ms}$, allowing event rates as high as $70\,\mathrm{Hz}$.

5.8 Data storage and processing

Raw event data acquired by the DAQ software is first stored on local disks on the DAQ cluster. This is automatically backed up to tape as well as transferred by a dedicated gigabit link to larger storage devices at the surface building. A cluster of computers at the surface building processes a copy of this raw data, with very rough calibration, to provide preliminary reduced datasets that the operators can verify experiment performance with. Separately, the raw data is transferred over the internet to Fermilab for complete data processing on the FermiGrid cluster, to generate reduced datasets that end users can analyze to search for WIMPs. This is described in the next chapter.

Chapter 6

WIMP-search Analysis Pipeline

In this chapter, I review the analysis pipeline for WIMP-search data acquired in CDMS-II germanium detectors between July 2007 and September 2008. These data were taken in four discrete runs of the dilution fridge, numbered 125, 126, 127 and 128. Interruptions between runs were for cryogenic maintenance. Care was taken to account for small differences in run conditions between the four data-taking periods. Previous data from Runs 123 and 124, the first set of data with the full complement of 5 towers of ZIP detectors were analyzed and presented in [70], [106].

I first briefly recap the first- and second- tier data processing mentioned in previous chapters, in the context of the analysis pipeline. Then, I outline the process of blinding the signal region, selecting "good" WIMP-search data and setting reconstruction and physics cuts. I devote a complete section to the implementation of the surface-event rejection cut, in which I played a key role. Finally I review the efficiency and WIMP-search exposure for this analysis. The results of the analysis are the subject of the next chapter. The work of a large number of collaborators made this analysis pipeline possible, including that of former CDMS graduate students and postdocs. As much as possible, I try to directly cite CDMS internal notes and call out names of key contributors to ideas or work that were not my own, so that readers have a paper trail for the evolution of this pipeline.

6.1 Data processing pipeline

After acquisition of data using the DAQ, it undergoes several stages of data-processing on Fermilab's computing cluster before it is used for analysis [107].

1. **First-tier processing**: During first-tier processing, raw data, consisting of detector and trigger settings, event traces, veto activity etc. is converted into reduced quantities (RQs). These have unphysical, uncalibrated units till the second-tier processing is performed. For Runs 125–128, a first tier-processing package in MATLAB, called *DarkPipe*, was retired in favor of a streamlined, C++ package called *BatRoot*. BatRoot combined all the old algorithms with new time-domain fitting routines from an alternate pipeline called PipeFitter. The advantage of

the new package was its modularity in adding new experimental algorithms, and its ability to produce RQs in ROOT Ntuple format [108]. The latter was done with the objective of eventually transitioning CDMS data storage format to Ntuples, a better standard for handling large datasets. However, the full transition would have required conversion of all data-processing software to support this format, which could not be achieved in time for the analysis of Runs 125–128.

2. **Second-tier processing**: During second-tier processing, the charge and phonon RQs undergo calibration giving physically meaningful quantities called reduced RQs (RRQs). The position dependence in charge is removed at this stage, making it ready for use. The phonon calibration is only preliminary at this stage. Also, the blinding procedure, described in section 6.2 is performed for WIMP-search data. For Runs 125–128, a MATLAB package called *PipeCleaner* was used for these calibrations, since the C++ version called *BatCalib* was not ready for use. SuperCDMS Soudan has already transitioned to an integrated C++ data-reduction pipeline using BatRoot and BatCalib.
3. **Lookup table generation**: This has already been described at length in chapter 4. Lookup tables for Runs 125–128 were generated using *CorrTools*, a MATLAB package that I wrote.
4. **Application of lookup table correction:** The phonon energies and timing of events for all datasets underwent phonon-pulse-shape correction using the lookup tables for Runs 125–128. This was done with a CorrTools plugin for PipeCleaner.
5. **Assembly of calibrated, corrected dataset for end users**: The pipeline as it stood at the end of Runs 125–128 produced a combination of MATLAB and ROOT datafiles, which were then converted to independent datasets on both platforms to allow users freedom of analysis platform. Additionally, as cuts were developed, smaller skimmed datasets were produced for both platforms to allow faster loading and operation times. Cuts were produced in MATLAB and ported to ROOT using a standardized boolean format. In the future there will be a common standard to define cuts on both platforms.

A schematic of this data processing pipeline is provided in figure 6.1. Eventually, all of its components will be transitioned to C++ packages that produce ROOT datasets. The standard set of MATLAB tools used for analysis of CDMS datasets, calledCDMS Analysis Package (CAP) [109], has already been modified to directly read ROOT n-tuples for SuperCDMS Soudan.

6.2 Blinding WIMP candidates

After the first- and second- tier data processing, events satisfying liberally defined criteria to be potential WIMP candidates are removed from all distributions of WIMP-search data till the entire analysis is finalized [110]. All cuts for the analysis are then defined using calibration data and data

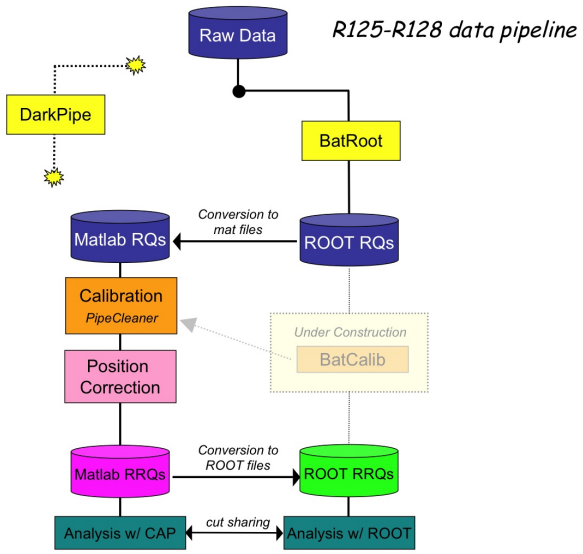


Figure 6.1: Schematic of data processing pipeline for Runs 125–128. *Courtesy: Lauren Hsu*

outside the masked signal region. The original dataset containing these blinded events is made available only for study of signal sidebands and subsequent unblinding, towards the very end of the analysis. The motivation for this is to prevent bias in defining or tuning the selection criteria for WIMP candidates which could influence the outcome of the search. Note that the blinding process is designed to "over-blind." As the analysis progresses and relevant cuts are rigorously defined and frozen, events failing those cuts are returned to the unblinded dataset.

A logical AND of the following criteria is used for blinding:

1. **Nuclear recoil**: Events within 3σ of the mean ionization yield as a function of recoil energy, for calibration neutrons from a ^{252}Cf source. This is based on preliminary phonon energy calibration.
2. **Veto-anticoincidence**: No activity in the scintillator veto panels surrounding the apparatus for a 50μs window before a global trigger.
3. **Energy range**: Events with recoil energy between 2 keV or the 6σ noise threshold for that detector (whichever is higher) and 130 keV.
4. **Passing charge fiducial volume**: Charge energy below 5 keV in the outer charge electrode, i.e. events contained mostly in the fiducial electrode.
5. **Single-scatter**: Energy deposition above 2 keV or the 6σ noise threshold (whichever is higher) for only one detector.

As a matter of unfortunate tradition, the blinding was done for Runs 125–128 during second-tier

processing, instead of after phonon-pulse-shape correction. While the criteria listed above tend to overblind and are typically insensitive to changes in recoil energy caused by the correction, we note that some events that were originally not blinded did move into the final nuclear recoil band. We believe that the spirit of blinding was not violated since the properties of these events were not studied, and an updated blinding cut removed them from WIMP-search data till the analysis was finalized. For future WIMP-searches, I encourage analyzers to run the blinding process after phonon-pulse-shape correction.

6.3 Data selection and data quality cuts

The first set of cuts is made on data quality. We require data-taking conditions to be consistent with standards defined in this section; we remove data series taken in suboptimal operating conditions for the experiment or for particular detectors within it.

6.3.1 Operational detectors

First, we used only the germanium detectors for this WIMP search because their sensitivity is far greater than that of the silicon detectors. However, all detectors[1] were used to enforce the single-scatter requirement for WIMP search. Of the 19 germanium detectors, 5 were unusable for WIMP search for the entire duration of Runs 125–128 for various reasons, and are listed below.

1. **T1Z1**: Only one working phonon channel, and no working LEDs for neutralization. Problem since Run 123.
2. **T1Z3**: Outer charge channel disconnected from amplifier, making a charge fiducial volume cut impossible. Problem since Run 123.
3. **T5Z1**: Phonon response for channel D was distorted compared to other channels, because of unknown reasons, making phonon-pulse-shape correction difficult. Also large periods of glitches in T5Z2, prevent its use as a multiple-scatter veto increasing background rate on T5Z1.
4. **T5Z2**: Fiducial charge electrode intermittently shorted to ground. Also, extensive glitch events. Problem since Run 123.
5. **T5Z6**: Extremely poor signal-to-noise on phonon channels, making its analysis threshold very high, and contribution to WIMP-search reach low. Problem since Run 123.

Some germanium detectors were unusable for specific runs and are listed below.

1. **T1Z5**: Phonon channel B was lost during the partial warmup between Runs 126 and Runs 127, due to a superconducting short. Thus it was excluded from Runs 127 and 128.

[1] except T5Z2 in Run 127

2. **T2Z3**: Phonon channel C was lost before R128 for similar reasons as above. Thus the detector was excluded for R128.
3. **T2Z5,T4Z2**: Excluded for lack of sufficient calibration statistics in Run 128 to generate lookup tables for phonon-pulse-shape correction. (See end of section 6.3.2)

The detector selection was enforced by a cut called `cGoodDet_c58` [111].

It is worth noting that a cryogenic Run 129 also took place, but had several more detector failures [112]. Most of the new failures were due to poor connections after the installation of a new electronics connector box after Run 128. The functioning detectors suffered reduced phonon pulse amplitudes, presumably because of superconducting helium films. Thus very little WIMP-search livetime was obtained before it was decided to scrap the run in favor of upgrading the experiment to SuperCDMS Soudan.

6.3.2 Data Quality assurance using KS tests

During stable data-taking, WIMP-search datasets were usually acquired in 11-hour or shorter segments called series. Interruptions occurred primarily for automatic LED flashing to keep the detectors well neutralized, for cryogenic fills, or for a couple of hours of ^{133}Ba source calibration, three times a week. Source calibrations using ^{252}Cf were far more infrequent. Possible variations in detector conditions between these several-hour-long chunks, as well as changes in run conditions between cryogenic runs necessitates verification of data quality for both calibration and WIMP-search datasets.

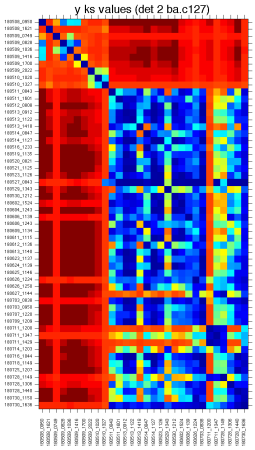


Figure 6.2: Sample section of the KS values matrix for ionization yield in ^{133}Ba-calibration data, showing unsettled detector neutralization for T1Z2 at the start of Run 127. The color is redder in the spectrum for bad KS values and bluer for good KS values. Columns are golden data series, and rows are all data series from the cryogenic run. *Courtesy: Scott Hertel.*

Kolmogorov-Smirnov (KS) statistical tests wre performed for every data series in a run against a randomly selected golden set of ∼30 data series (of the same run) with average livetime [113, 114]. This was done separately for calibration data series and for WIMP-search data series. The KS tests were performed on ionization yield, primary risetime, primary falltime, delay radius, partition radius, charge partition distribution (between fiducial and outer electrode), and the chi-squared goodness-of-fit parameter for the charge optimal filter. For each data series, the ∼30 KS values were averaged for each of the seven RRQs and then assembled into distributions. Data series which had KS values below 2-sigma of the mean KS value for for any of the tested RRQs were removed by cuts `cBadDet_bg_c58` for WIMP-search data and `cBadDet_ba_c58` for ^{133}Ba data. The code also generated a colored matrix plot summarizing results for every RRQ test for every detector, making it easy for an analyzer to visually inspect the results. Figure 6.2 shows a sample portion of such a matrix where it is obvious that the beginning of the cryogenic run did not have stable detector conditions.

Additionally, KS tests were used to compare dataset characteristics between Runs 127 and 128 [115]. Conservatively, we wanted to generate separate lookup tables for the four cryogenic runs. However, the ^{133}Ba-calibration statistics for Run 128 were sufficiently low to degrade lookup table quality. Qualitative comparisons of RRQ distributions had already shown similarity between Runs 125 and 126 and separately for runs 127 and 128. KS tests between data series of Runs 127 and Run 128 rigorously showed similarity between the two runs in all but two detectors — T2Z5 and T4Z2. This allowed ^{133}Ba-calibration data to be clubbed together for Runs 127 and 128, except for these detectors, for which Run 128 WIMP-search data was not used.

6.3.3 Detector Neutralization

As explained in Section 3.2.1, charge energy measurement in a subkelvin semiconductor such as CDMS ZIPs is possible only as long as crystal impurities are neutralized and frozen out. Over time, energy deposition from particle interactions frees the trapped charges at impurity sites causing the detector to lose 'neutralization.' In CDMS-II, this is observed as a droop in the ionization yield, or equivalently, an increase in low-yield event rate, over a time of about 11 hours at the background rate for WIMP-search running. To restore neutralization, detectors are grounded and bombarded with gammas from an LED located in the detector housing every 11 hours during WIMP-search running, and after any ^{133}Ba calibration data series longer than 30 minutes. This creates sufficient electron-hole pairs to neutralize the ionized impurity sites. As an additional precaution, all datasets are evaluated for neutralization state based on criteria listed below and portions of datasets deemed to have been acquired during poor detector neutralization are removed by cuts `cBadNeut_bg_c58` and `cBadNeut_ba_c58` for WIMP-search data and ^{133}Ba-calibration data respectively [116, 117].

The low-yield event fraction (ionization yield<0.8) is measured for chunks of calibration data

with 100,000 events each, or for each WIMP-search data series. A chunk or series was removed if any of the following criteria were satisfied:

1. The low yield-fraction was greater than 2σ above the mean for the cryogenic run based on error bars for the chunk or series using binomial confidence intervals.
2. If the probability of seeing the actually observed number of low-yield events or more, was lower than 10^{-10}, given the mean low-yield fraction for the run.
3. For WIMP-search data, if the low-yield fraction was a 5σ outlier measured in units of average standard deviation from all data series.

A plot of low-yield fraction for a detector as a function of time is shown in figure 6.3. Series discarded by the cut are marked.

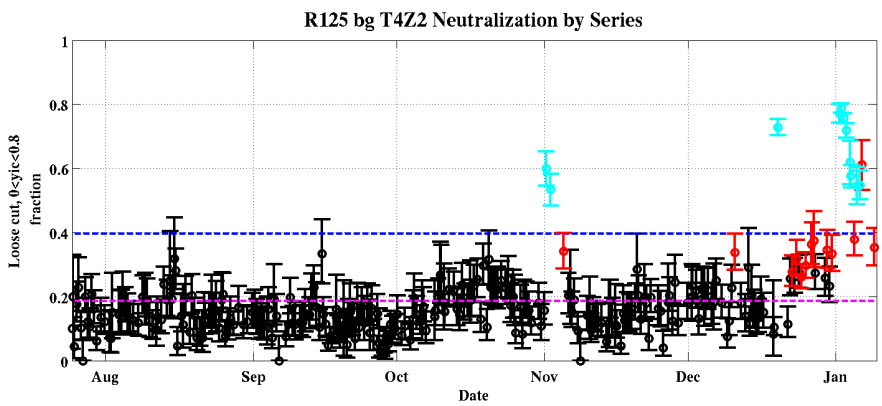


Figure 6.3: Low-yield fraction vs. time for WIMP-search data in T4Z2 in Run 125. Data series passing `cBadNeut_bg_c58` are marked with black points. Data series 2σ above the run mean are marked with red points and are removed. Series that fail the probability condition and the 2σ condition are marked with cyan points are also removed. The 5σ run-averaged outlier level is marked with a blue dashed line and all series with low-yield fraction above this are removed as well. *Courtesy: Oleg Kamaev.*

6.3.4 Noise and Resolution

Sometimes the experiment saw elevated levels of noise, leading to degraded resolution and hence poor reconstruction of event timing and energy. The optimal filtering algorithm for both charge and phonons produces the inferred amplitude and timing resolution for all detector channels, for every data series. These are stored as RQs and can be used to to set a series-dependent cut for the entire run. Series with either amplitude or timing resolution in any of the channels greater than 25% of the mean for the entire cryogenic run were removed from the WIMP-search dataset using cut `cBadResTight_c58` [118]. A plot of phonon amplitude as a function of time for data series is given for a detector in figure 6.4.

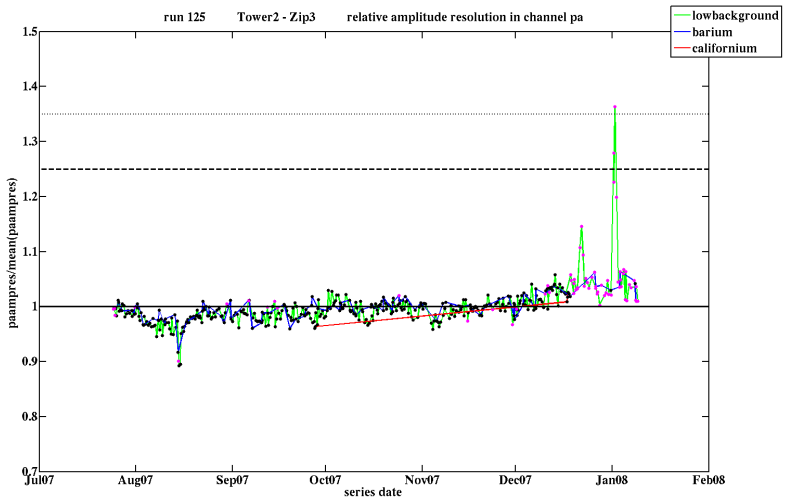


Figure 6.4: Optimal Filter Phonon amplitude resolution normalized by run mean for dataseries vs. time for T2Z3 in Run 125. We see that towards the end of Run 125, the amplitude resolution for a few data series crosses the 25% threshold (black dashed line) defined by `cBadResTight_c58`. *Courtesy: Sebastian Arrenberg.*

Additionally, another observed pathology with possible repercussions for event reconstruction quality was periods of unusually high charge noise. These were identified by selecting all phonon noise events, and setting a 6σ cut on the 20-event-moving average of summed charge energy. Periods of 10 minutes surrounding outliers were removed by cut `cHighQNoise_c58` [119]. Additionally, any series with a 20-series-moving average of summed charge energy for these events above 4σ of the run mean were also excluded. A plot of charge noise events as a function of time is given in figure 6.5.

Another mode of noise affecting charge channels on some detectors in the experiment is cryocooler noise, which rejects periods of high noise on an event-by-event basis, and will be covered under reconstruction quality cuts in section 6.4.3.

6.3.5 Triggering and glitches

All events eligible to be WIMP-candidates must have proper triggering, i.e. they should be recorded after a global trigger was issued because of the phonon trigger on a detector. Events which have problems with their trigger information are cut from WIMP-search by `cErrMask_c58` [120]. Triggers randomly generated by the DAQ for the purpose of monitoring noise performance of the detector channels are also removed during WIMP-search analysis. Sometimes, glitches lead to excessive simultaneous triggers on multiple phonon channels and are removed by the cut `cGlitch_c58` [121].

Trigger thresholds are also required to be stable for the entire data-taking period. Brief periods of elevated triggering are sometimes caused by electronics problems — this includes periods with overall trigger rate $> 0.7\,\mathrm{Hz}$, and also individually identified periods of elevated triggering during

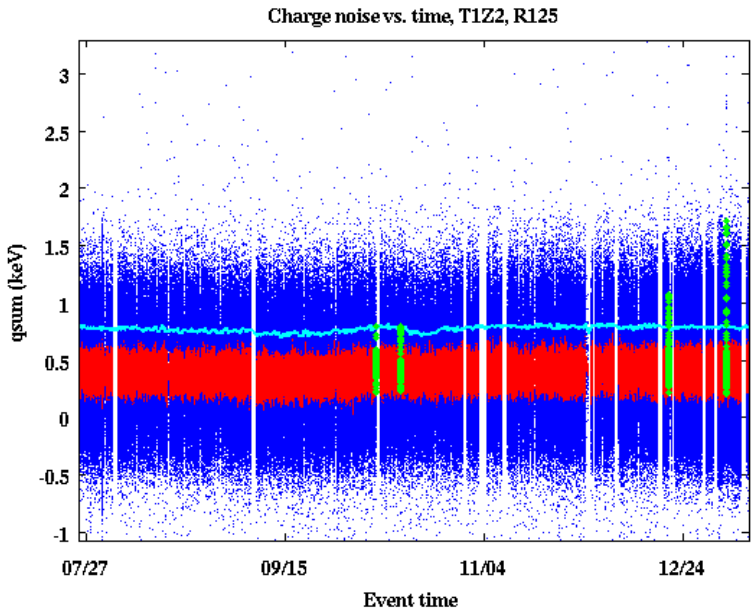


Figure 6.5: Summed charge energy vs. time for phonon noise events in T1Z2 in Run 125. The blue points are phonon noise events. Red indicates the 20-event-moving average. The cyan line represents the series-dependent cut. Green data points are removed.

Runs 125 and 127. These periods were removed by cut `cTrigBurst_c58` [122].

6.3.6 Miscellaneous Data Quality cuts

I note the following miscellaneous data quality cuts which are also applied to WIMP-search data:

1. **Stable detector tuning**: `cStabTuning_c58` ensures that only data series with correct QET biases and charge biases are selected [123]. Very few data series, mostly experimental ones, are discarded by this cut.

2. **Bad detector regions**: `cBadDetRegions_c58` removes quadrants C and D for T3Z2 [124]. T3Z2 demonstrates excessive low yield events in those quadrants, because of a disconnected region of the outer charge electrode in that half of the detector, leading to reduced charge collection in that area. In the absence of a clear way to control the low yield events which mimic nuclear recoils, this half of the detector is excluded.

3. **Helium films**: Runs 125 and 127 were ended because a gradually increasing number of detectors suffered from a high-trigger-rate pathology characterized by phonon pulses in the absence of charge pulses. It is believed that over long running times, the imperfectly sealed electronics box allowed Helium into the CDMS-II cryostat at a very slow rate. Eventually, the helium condenses in superconducting thin films on the detectors and its atoms cause ionization-

free recoils at the surface of the detectors. The trigger rate eventually cripples livetime. The problem goes away only after cryogenic recycling. Cut `cHeFilm_c58` removes periods of data-taking after the onset of helium films, on a detector-by-detector basis [125]. The criterion used for making the cut is a sustained increase in the rate of events with ionization yield < 0.1.

4. **Neutron activation**: The detectors are exposed to neutrons from a ^{252}Cf source a few times every run to provide nuclear recoils to define the signal acceptance region in ionization yield. This leads to activation of the copper surrounding the detectors and an increased ambient gamma rate by a factor of a few. While the half-life of this elevated gamma rate is measured to be ~ 12.7 hours (^{64}Cu-decay dominant), all data taken for the first 48 hours after a ^{252}Cf-source run is removed from the WIMP-search dataset, to reject increased surface-event rate from gamma comptons [126].

5. **MINOS neutrino beam**: A beam of GeV muon neutrinos is received from Fermilab at the MINOS far detector at Soudan, located in the cavern next to CDMS-II. Stray neutrinos may interact in CDMS's shield or surrounding rock to produce neutrons. The residual background from this is expected to be negligible, but out of an abundance of caution, all events within a 60μs window of beam firing are removed from WIMP-search data by `cNuMi_c58` [127].

6.4 Reconstruction Quality Cuts

With all "good" WIMP-search data series identified, we place cuts on the reconstruction quality of individual events in the eligible data series. This is done for calibration data as well.

6.4.1 Event reconstruction

The RQ `QSOFchisq`, which is the χ^2 goodness-of-fit parameter from the charge optimal filter, is used to assess charge reconstruction quality on an event-by-event basis. This is done primarily to reject "pileups", the occurrence of more than one particle hit in a single trace length of $\sim 1640\mu$s. Such traces cannot be used to correctly estimate energy or timing. Pileups have large optimal filter χ^2 values and can be removed by setting a cut on this parameter, as a function of energy. Intuitively, an energy dependence is not expected but is seen as shown in figure 6.6 because of a couple of reasons. First, the template is not perfect — it is obtained by averaging several pulses, and at large energies, the noise in the template makes the goodness-of-fit worse. Second, the charge pulse start time is determined only to the nearest time bin, which is $0.8\,\mu$s. Sub-bin interpolation has been shown to reduce the energy dependence of the χ^2 value, but was not implemented in BatRoot in time for Runs 125–128.

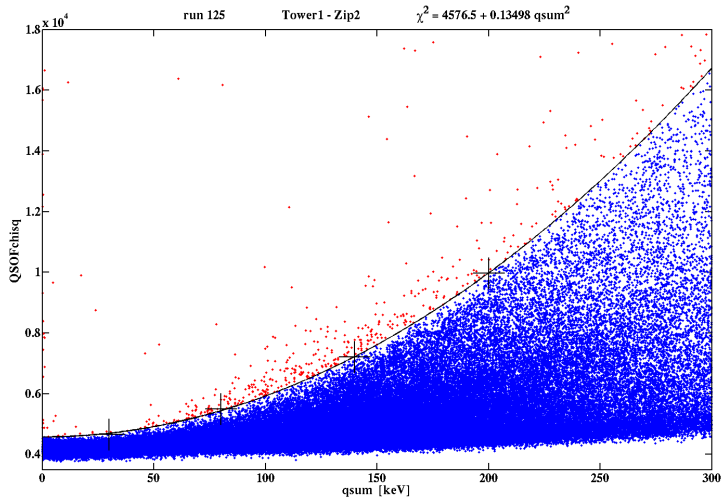


Figure 6.6: `QSOFchisq` vs. summed charge energy for ^{133}Ba-calibration data in T1Z2 in Run 125. The energy bin centers used for fitting are marked with crosses. The cut is marked by the line through the crosses. Data points under the line, marked in blue are accepted and red ones, above the line are rejected. *Courtesy: Sebastian Arrenberg.*

The cut `cChiSq_c58` was defined in the following way. The χ^2 distributions for each detector in each run were binned into 4 energy intervals. Then the χ^2 values in each bin were fit to a gaussian. The 3.5σ χ^2 values from each of the bins were fit to a quadratic to provide the energy-dependent cut [128]. The cut is shown in figure 6.6 for detector T1Z2 in Run 125.

Note that the primary WIMP-search analysis for Runs 125–128 does not employ a phonon reconstruction cut based on the phonon optimal filter goodness-of-fit parameter. This is because of inherent phonon pulse shape variation, leading to large variation in χ^2 values. In the case of the charge optimal filter, the χ^2 parameter can be used for a reconstruction quality cut because the charge pulse is truly expected to have a known shape set by the electronics. This is not the case for phonon pulses. However, I note that analyses using the time-domain fitting algorithms PipeFit and WedgeFit, described in section 6.2.6 of [101] use goodness-of-fit cuts `cPFGoodFit_c58` and `cWFGoodFit_c58` [129].

6.4.2 Phonon pre-pulse baseline

The second line of defense against pileup events is a cut on the standard deviation of pre-pulse baseline of the phonon traces. This helps to identify traces which may contain residual long phonon tails of events preceding the global trigger. Such traces need to be discarded for the same reason as before — ambiguity in determining energy and timing information. Note that this pathology is not tackled by the charge goodness-of-fit cut because ionization pulses have much shorter falltimes than phonon pulses.

The cut `cPstd_c58` rejects phonon-tail pileup events. It was made by fitting a gaussian to the distribution of the standard deviation of the first $\sim 400\,\mu$s (stored as RQ `P*std`) of all traces of a data series and then rejecting 5σ outliers on a series-by-series basis [130, 131]. Traditionally, the fits are made to the baseline standard deviation for the entire run, but this technique prevents entire data series from being penalized by shifts in noise, and hence baseline standard deviation, over long periods. Figure 6.7 shows `P*std` distributions for detector T1Z2 and the final cut for Run 125. The efficiency of this cut is $\sim$ 99% for most detectors is accounted for detector-by-detector and run-by-run in the final efficiency calculation.

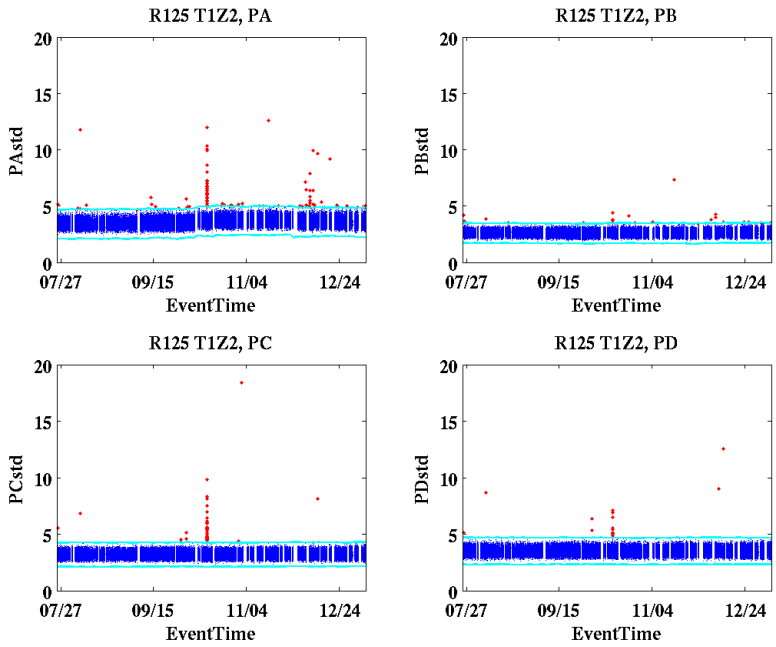


Figure 6.7: Baseline standard deviation vs. time for T1Z2 in Run 125. Blue data points represent events accepted by `cPstd_c58`, and the cyan lines indicate the cut. Red data points represent events removed by the cut. *Courtesy: David Moore.*

6.4.3 Charge pre-pulse baseline

The charge pre-pulse baseline cut, `cQstd_c58`, is similar in implementation to the phonon pre-pulse baseline cut. However, the purpose of this cut is to reject events with high noise caused by microphonic pickup from cryocooler mechanical vibrations. The cryocooler, attached at the E-Stem of the experiment, undergoes mechanical compression cycles with frequency 0.8 Hz, ringing the system at all frequencies with every cycle. The phonon channels and most charge channels are immune to this issue, whereas the fiducial charge channels of detectors T1Z4, T3Z2 and T3Z5 and the outer charge channels of T1Z4, T2Z1, T2Z3, T2Z5, T3Z2 and T3Z5 are suceptible. Figure 6.8

shows noise spectra for T1Z4 during Runs 123–124 with and without cryocooler operation. The frequency and amplitude of cryocooler cycles are sufficiently varied for a blanket livetime cut at known intervals. Thus, the charge pre-pulse baseline, an indicator of cryocooler-induced noise, is the best identifier to tag and cut events affected by cryocooler cycling.

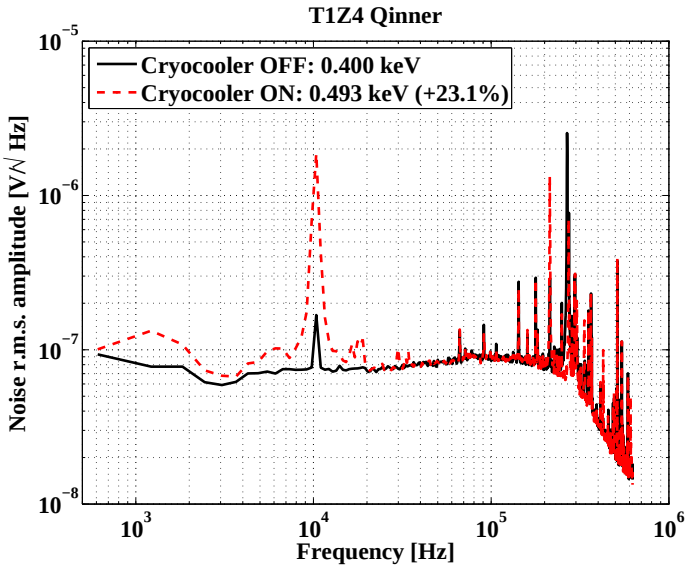


Figure 6.8: Noise power spectra for T1Z4 in Runs 123–124 with (red) and without (black) cryocooler operation. The caption indicates the r.ms. resolution in the two cases. *Courtesy: Jeff Filippini.*

Similar to `cPstd_c58`, gaussians are fitted to the distribution of `Q*std`, the charge pre-pulse baseline for all traces of a data series, and then traces with `Q*std` $> 4\,\sigma$ are removed on a series-by-series basis [130, 131]. Once again, the series variation of the threshold allows noise to drift over long timescales during a run, without penalizing entire series. Series with unusually high noise were already removed using the cuts described in section 6.3.4. For detectors T2Z3 (fiducial), T3Z5 (fiducial and outer) and T4Z5 (fiducial), the thresholds were adjusted to $3\,\sigma, 3\,\sigma$, and $2.5\,\sigma$ respectively, to account for extended periods of high frequency noise, which artificially inflate the `Q*std` distribution. The efficiency of this cut is $\sim 99\%$ for most detectors is accounted for detector-by-detector and run-by-run in the final efficiency calculation.

6.4.4 Phonon start time

A different pileup pathology is that of "cross-detector" pileup, a frequent phenomenon in high-event-rate calibration data. When the DAQ receives a global trigger, traces from all detectors[2] are recorded, around $\sim[-400, +1200]\mu$s of the global trigger. During first-tier data processing, the reconstruction algorithms search for an ionization (phonon) pulse in all recorded traces only within a window of [-100,+10] ([-50,+200]) μs around the global trigger. So an event can be identified on one

[2]all detectors in WIMP-search mode; only triggering detectors in calibration mode, because of high data rates

detector, but an unrelated event on another detector may not fall in the same $\sim 1600\,\mu$s reconstruction window. The "walked" phonon timing is usually picked up correctly for the second detector leading to correct phonon risetime, but its optimal filter ionization start time is misconstructed, leading to anomalously long phonon delays which cannot be repaired during phonon-pulse-shape correction.

The cut `cGoodPStartTime` rejects events which do not lie in the overlap of the charge and phonon pulse search windows, i.e. [-50,+10] μs [132, 133]. With a few exceptions, the efficiency of this cut is 100%. Note that increasing the charge-pulse-search window in first-tier processing would be computation expensive, and enforcing the overlap criterion of this cut during reconstruction would produce erroneous walk algorithm times. Thus far, the best solution seems to be enforcing the requirement after data processing.

6.4.5 Phonon manifold distance

As explained in section 4.4.3, the distance of all events to the lookup table averaging bin used for their correction is recorded. In particular, two distances are measured by CorrTools during phonon-pulse-shape correction and recorded by PipeCalib as RRQs during data processing.

1. Distance to position manifold (`pchisq_m_rtft`): $d = \sqrt{\Delta\mathtt{xppart}^2 + \Delta\mathtt{yppart}^2 + \frac{\Delta\mathtt{xdel}}{L_{del}}^2 + \frac{\Delta\mathtt{ydel}}{L_{del}}^2}$
2. Distance to timing manifold (`pchisq_t_rtft`): $d = \sqrt{\Delta\mathtt{pminrt}^2 + \Delta\mathtt{pdel}^2}$

Note that these two distance measures are not used to determine the choice of nearest neighbors in the averaging bin. That is done by equation 4.4, as described in chapter 4. These two distance measures are used as a check on the correction quality because we found timing outliers to be correlated with large distances from their lookup table bins. Thus, we devised a cut `cGoodRTFTManifold_c58` to reject the outlier tail in the sum of these two parameters with 97% efficiency for nuclear recoils [134]. The analog cut for PipeFit timing quantities iscalled `cGoodPFManifold_c58`, and uses distance analogs for PipeFit quantities.

6.5 Physics Cuts

This section includes cuts that restrict the pool of WIMP candidates because of physics arguments and define the parameter space within which we search for WIMPs. Note that one of these cuts, the surface-event-rejection cut is described separately in its own section (6.6).

6.5.1 Scintillator Veto Activity

Plastic scintillator veto paddles surrounding the experiment are used for identifying muon showers that can interact in the apparatus and the shielding to generate cosmogenic neutrons. Information

from them is recorded in two ways. First, the time of any hit with energy deposition greater than a hardware threshold ($\sim$ 2 MeV) in a panel is marked in the history buffer. Additionally, during WIMP-search runs, full traces from all panels are recorded in a [-185, 25]μs window around the global trigger, regardless of whether it was a veto trigger or a ZIP trigger.

The expected muon rate at Soudan is about one per minute. However, the veto trigger rate is closer to 400 Hz because of ambient gamma background. The ZIPs do not see such a high rate because of passive shielding around them, from which the veto panels do not benefit. If complete veto anti-coincidence were required for selection of WIMP candidates, we would lose a significant fraction of livetime, diminishing the experiment's sensitivity. Instead, the veto *coincidence* cut, `cVTStrict_c58`, selects events which satisfy either of the following criteria [135]:

1. The maximum amplitude of the PMT trace from a veto panel lies above a calibrated threshold, in any of the panels in the full [-185, 25]μs window around a global trigger in the experiment. The thresholds are tuned to reject gamma background, but accept muons and muon-related showers. The average threshold is $\sim$3.8 MeV.

2. The hardware threshold is crossed on a panel in a [-50,0] μs window of a global trigger.

Figure 6.9 shows an energy histogram of events registered in a top veto panel, along with the hardware and trace-amplitude thresholds. The efficiency of this cut, as computed from random triggers, is 97.964%. 2.036% randoms get tagged as veto-coincident, because of the large 50 μs window before the hardware trigger and the lower 2 MeV discrimination threshold that is susceptible to ambient gammas.

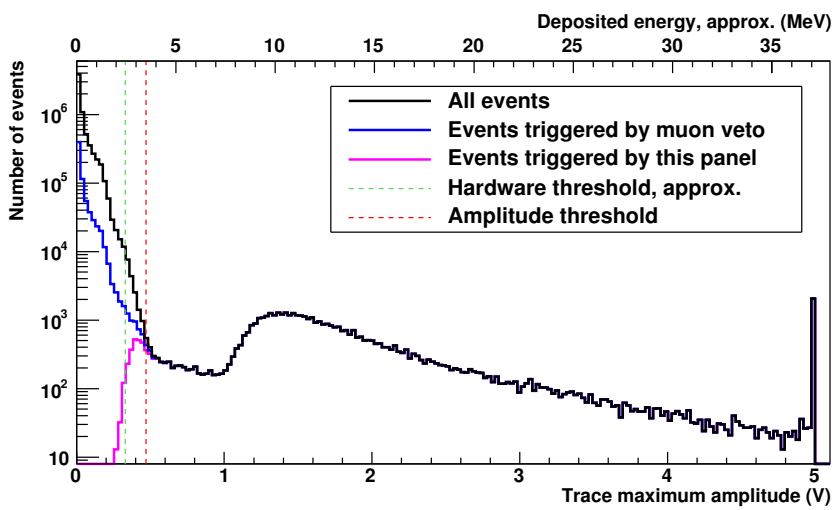


Figure 6.9: Histogram of maximum amplitude of veto traces from a top panel during Runs 125–128 in WIMP-search mode. The green vertical dashed line indicates the hardware threshold, and the red vertical dashed line indicates the trace maximum amplitude threshold. The characteristic 10 MeV muon bump is visible. *Courtesy: Matt Fritts.*

6.5.2 Single Scattering

WIMP candidates are expected to interact only once each in the experiment, given their vanishing interaction cross section. Background particles typically scatter more than once, making multiplicity tagging an excellent way to reject background. An event is classified as a single scatter if it deposits energy above threshold in only one detector, while the signal recorded in all other detectors is consistent with noise. This is enforced by cut `cSingle_c58`.

For every data series, WIMP-search or calibration, the optimal filter amplitude is determined for random trigger traces for all phonon and charge channels to determine noise distributions for every channel, i.e. the channel-wise distribution of energy estimates in the absence of particle hits. These distributions are fit to gaussians, and a mean noise level and standard deviation is determined for each channel, for all data series in all four runs [136]. An event is selected as a single scatter in a detector, if the phonon energy of that event is 6σ above the noise mean for that detector (summing the four phonon channels), and the phonon energy in all other detectors is within 4σ of the noise means for the respective detectors [137]. Checking whether other detectors have energy greater than 4σ of the noise level is called "multiples tagging".

Efficiency for this cut is measured using a clever trick. For a given detector, we take the random trigger traces and check the rate of noise fluctuations larger than 4σ in all other detectors, providing a measure of false multiples. This serves as a proxy for the efficiency with which `cSingle_c58` would tag true single scatters. The series-dependent threshold allows events from series with slightly higher or lower noise than the run average to be included in the WIMP-candidate pool by adjusting thresholds accordingly. Despite this, the efficiency of `cSingle_c58` was very poor for some data series and for some detectors, especially towards the end of Runs 125 and 127. So, the following following changes were made:

1. Detectors T1Z1, T5Z5 and T5Z6 used charge-based multiples tagging in addition to phonon-based tagging; i.e. 4σ above *ionization* noise on these detectors, in coincidence with a 6σ hit in another detector also qualified an event as a multiple scatter.
2. For Run 125, T5Z1 used only charge-based multiples tagging and T2Z2 had its multiples threshold raised from 4σ to 5σ.
3. For Run 127, T5Z2 is **not** used for multiples tagging.
4. For Run 127, detectors T2Z1, T5Z3 and T5Z4 showed very noisy periods towards the end of the run, where the noise distribution means for some series are 25% higher than the run mean. For these series, if a phonon channel exhibited high noise for multiples tagging, it was replaced by charge-based multiples tagging. If more than two phonon channels exhibited high noise for multiples tagging, all phonon-based multiples tagging was replaced by charge-based multiples tagging.

After these corrections, the efficiency of `cSingle_c58` is > 99% for all detectors in all runs except Run 127, where the efficiencies hover around $\sim 98\%$. The efficiency is plotted as a function of data series in figure 6.10 for detector T1Z5 in Run 125.

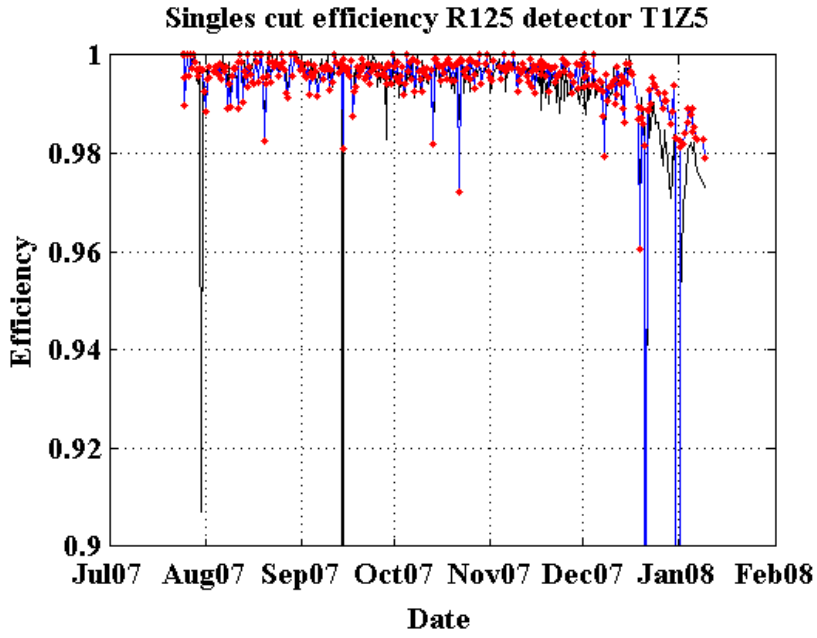


Figure 6.10: Efficiency of `cSingle_c58` vs. time for detectorT1Z5 in Run 125. *Courtesy: Tobias Bruch.*

6.5.3 Ionization Yield

Nuclear Recoils like WIMPs or neutrons are expected to have suppressed ionization yield compared to electron recoils. The signal acceptance region in ionization yield is defined by cut `cNR_c58` as a $\pm 2\sigma$ band about the mean ionization yield as a function of recoil energy, for neutrons from ^{252}Cf calibration. This was implemented by binning the ionization yield of the calibration neutrons in recoil energy, fitting each to a gaussian to determine the bin-wise mean and standard deviation, and then fitting recoil-energy-dependent polynomials to the mean and width of the band [138]. This cut is slightly different for each of the runs because of variations in run conditions. The nuclear recoil cut for a typical detector is shown in figure 6.11. The efficiency of the cut is measured by taking the fraction of ^{252}Cf-calibration neutrons contained in a $\pm 2\sigma$ band to that contained in a $\pm 4\sigma$ band, and is $\sim 94\%$. Also, based on expected gamma leakage into this band (see section **??**), it is required that WIMP candidate events be below -3σ of the mean electron-recoil ionization yield as a function of energy. The efficiency of this additional requirement is taken into account for computing exposure. The electron-recoil band is also determined in a manner similar to the nuclear-recoil band, using ^{133}Ba-calibration gammas.

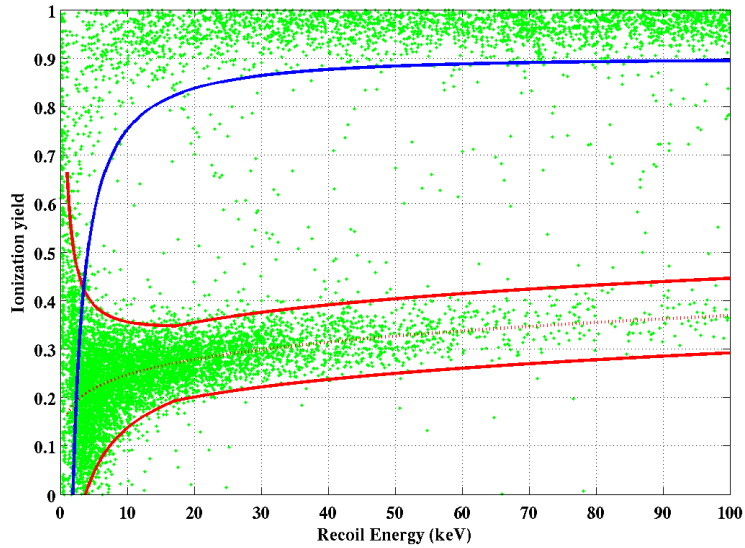


Figure 6.11: Ionization yield vs. recoil energy (keV) for ^{252}Cf events (green dots) for T1Z5 in Run 125. The solid red lines depict the $\pm 2\sigma$ band about the mean ionization yield for neutrons which is marked with a red dotted line. The blue line depicts the -3σ edge of the electron recoil band. Note that energy threshold cuts, discussed in section 6.5.5 are not applied in this plot.

It turns out that this band definition is not the optimal to maximize signal acceptance while minimizing surface event background rejection. After the release of results, Joseph Kiveni showed that the optimal nuclear recoil acceptance band for Runs 125–128 was $[-1.9\sigma, +1.5\sigma]$ about the mean ionization yield [139]. This was computed using techniques I developed and present in section 6.6 for optimizing signal acceptance in phonon pulse timing.

6.5.4 Fiducial Volume

The charge fiducial volume cut, `cQin_c58` rejects events with signal in the outer electrode, which may suffer incomplete charge collection because of fringing fields. This is done by requiring that candidate events have energy in the outer charge electrode of each detector consistent with $\pm 2\sigma$ of the series-specific noise for the electrode [140]. Outer charge electrode energy is binned by fiducial charge energy and gaussians are fitted to each of the bins to determine the bin-wise mean and standard deviation. Then, the outer charge noise band is defined by fitting polynomials to the bin-wise mean and standard deviation. A sample fiducial volume cut in the outer charge vs. fiducial charge plane is shown in figure 6.12.

In practice, this cut becomes restrictive at high fiducial charge energies because it becomes more likely for some charge to find its way into the outer electrode. The efficiency of the cut is $\sim$75% at low energies, but decreases with energy, partly because of the aforementioned effect. Another effect is due to the fact that ^{252}Cf-induced neutrons can multiple-scatter in the detector and share

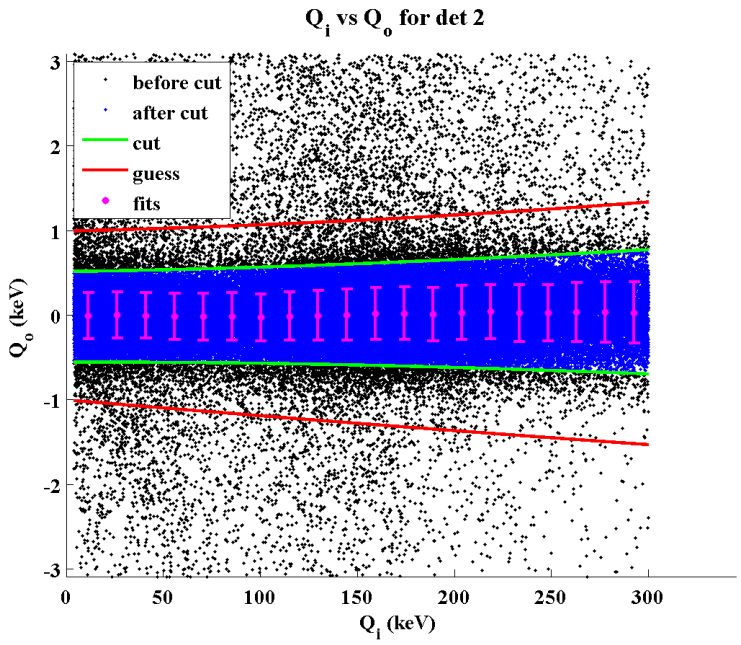


Figure 6.12: Outer-electrode energy vs. fiducial electrode energy for ^{133}Ba gammas. Events in blue are selected by `cQin_c58`. *Courtesy: Kevin McCarthy.*

energy between the the outer and fiducial electrodes, whereas WIMPs would uniformly single-scatter in a detector. A GEANT4 Monte Carlo simulation showed that the fiducial volume measured by neutrons in our calibration configuration is $95.48 \pm 0.82(\text{stat})^{+0.65}_{-0.45}(\text{sys})\%$ of the true WIMP fiducial volume, averaged over the germanium detectors in Runs 125-128 [141]. This is taken into account as a multiplicative factor in the computation of the analysis efficiency.

6.5.5 Thresholds

Two types of energy thresholds are imposed on potential WIMP candidates and are described below.

6.5.5.1 Ionization energy threshold

Events with charge signal in the fiducial electrode consistent with noise are excluded from the WIMP-search dataset. The data-series-wise noise distributions computed for `cSingle_c58` in the ionization channel are used for the computation of charge threshold as well. The cut `cQThresh_c58` requires events to have fiducial charge energy $> 4.5\sigma$ of the noise level for the series the event belongs to. The series-wise noise thresholds protect the search from worse resolution in nosier runs, by automatically adjusting to a higher threshold. However, a broader requirement for the fiducial electrode energy to be $> 4.5\sigma$ of the noise level for the run-averaged noise on the detector is also imposed, and the greater of the two thresholds is used on a series-by-series basis for conservative selection [142].

6.5.5.2 Recoil energy range

A threshold is also set on the recoil energy. In this case, it is not sufficient to set a cut based solely on the phonon noise distributions. The threshold for this analysis was set to 10 keV, for all 14 germanium detectors used, for the following reasons:

1. At low recoil energy, surface event discrimination and ionization yield discrimination are diminished because timing information is derived from noisy quantities. Additionally, the phonon-pulse-shape correction becomes dominated by noise below ∼8–10 keV.

2. Below 10 keV, the -5σ edge of the electron recoil band impinges on the $\pm 2\sigma$ nuclear recoil band, reducing the available statistics of ^{133}Ba-calibration-induced surface events to tune surface event rejection cuts. At 10 keV, there is sufficient statistics on all detectors.

3. The gamma leakage into the nuclear recoil band is $< 10^{-3}$ events on all detectors if the threshold is set to 10 keV [143].

The selection of events is truncated at 100 keV because of diminished expected contribution to the event spectrum from standard WIMPs. As an aside, the low-energy threshold analysis of Runs 123-8 does not employ surface event discrimination, and uses the phonon noise distributions to set the threshold around 2 keV [82]. Also, a special analysis for inelastic dark matter models allows WIMP-candidates up to 150 keV because of the higher energy of the expected spectrum [144].

A scatter plot of ionization yield as a function of recoil energy is shown in figure 6.13, showing all physics cuts applied to ^{252}Cf-calibration neutrons for a detector.

6.6 Surface Event Rejection

Surface events are the dominant background for ZIPs because of their suppressed ionization yield and must be excluded from the WIMP-candidate set. As I showed in chapter 4, phonon timing shows discrimination between surface events and bulk events, even more so after the application of phonon-pulse-shape correction. In this section, I review the successes and drawbacks of the techniques used to set the surface event rejection cut in past analyses, and explain the improvements made and techniques employed for Runs 125–128.

6.6.1 Calibration data

First, I define the selection of calibration nuclear recoils and surface events typically used in any CDMS analysis, including that for Runs 125–128. All the data quality measures, reconstruction cuts and physics cuts listed in this chapter provide the framework to do this. The two event groups are selected in the following way:

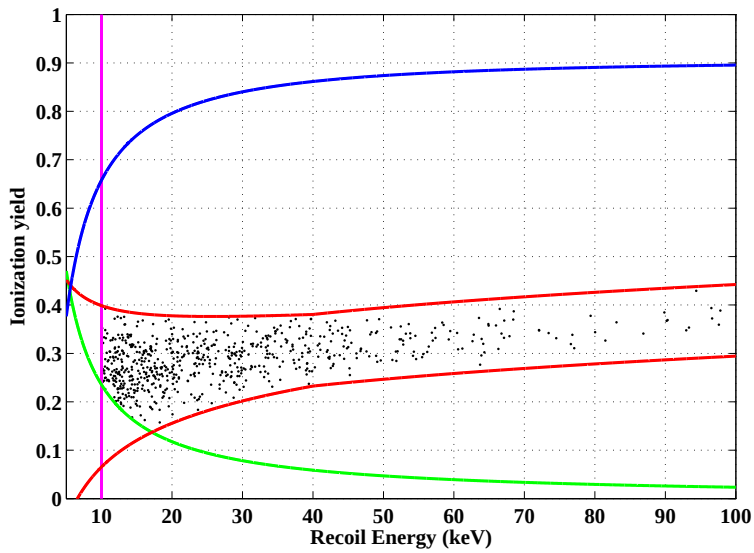


Figure 6.13: Ionization Yield vs. recoil energy for ^{252}Cf neutrons in T3Z2 for Run 125. The nuclear recoil band is marked in red. The -3σ electron recoil edge is marked in blue. The charge threshold is marked with a green line, and the recoil energy threshold is marked with a magenta line. Events passing physics cuts are marked with black points. Note that the surface-event rejection cut has not been applied here.

1. **Nuclear Recoil sample**: Events passing all reconstruction cuts and all physics cuts from ^{252}Cf data series that pass data quality cuts provide the nuclear recoil sample.

2. **Surface Event sample**: Events passing all reconstruction cuts; below the -5σ edge of the electron recoil band *and* with ionization yield between 0.1 and 0.7; within fiducial volume; above energy thresholds; and from ^{133}Ba data series that pass data quality cuts constitute the surface event sample.

Note that since ZIPs are closely stacked in towers, surface events on the phonon-sensor-instrumented side (simply called phonon side), and the un-instrumented side (charge side), are easily distinguished by looking for a coincident event in the detector above (phonon side) or the detector below (charge side). Two-thirds of all calibration surface events can be identified as fitting one category or the other by this nearest-neighbor tagging.

6.6.2 Past techniques and lessons

Previous analyses [105, 106] have succesfully used the simple sum of `pminrt` and `pdel`, or a chi-squared distance constructed from these two variables and a partition-derived RRQ, as the primary discrimination variable. The cuts were set on this variable by requiring a target leakage rate, say 0.005 surface events per nuclear recoil per detector, on half the calibration data (selected by picking

every other event sequentially from the entire run). The other half was used to provide a statistical check against overtuning the cut. There were a few problems with this scheme:

1. There were never sufficient surface events in half the calibration dataset to set the cut to required leakage level. For most detectors, the cut was simply set at the timing value which excluded the slowest calibration surface event. Subsequently, the leakage on the second half of the dataset was consistent with the first or showed higher leakage.

2. The leakage measured on WIMP-search sidebands — single-scatters outside the nuclear recoil band, or multiple-scatters inside the nuclear recoil band — always showed a factor of a few higher surface event leakage than the calibration data on which the cut was set. Thus, the cut always required tightening, but with no scale for the amount of retuning required, since there were no calibration surface events left to measure leakage on. The retuning was typically done by tightening the cut by an arbitrary factor, say 1.5x or 2x.

Rudimentary studies done during Run 119 and Runs 123–124 suggested that systematic differences in the surface event distributions of WIMP-search data and calibration data cause the difference in measured leakage rates. In this analysis, we studied these differences further and attempted to correct for them before setting the surface event rejection cut. Also, in order to avoid the problem of low surface-event statistics in the calibration data, we abandoned the division of the calibration dataset into two, and fit the tails of the timing distributions, allowing us to estimate leakage as a continuous function of a phonon timing variable.

6.6.3 Systematic Differences between calibration and WIMP-search surface events

Since there were no changes to background rates between Runs 123–124 and Runs 125–128, we could use surface events from the entire unblinded R123-4 WIMP-search dataset and directly compare with calibration surface events to quantify systematic differences. Two studies have shown systematic differences on the same two fronts [145, 146]:

1. **Energy**: The most important systematic difference between calibration and WIMP-search surface events is energy distribution. As shown in figure 6.14, WIMP-search data has a larger fraction of events at low energy, compared to calibration data. This is important because low energy surface events have a longer slow-timing tail than high energy events, as shown in figure 6.15.

2. **Ionization yield**: ZIPs have a slightly different response to phonon-side surface events compared to charge-side surface events. This was shown for phonon energy partition in figure 4.7, but is also true for phonon timing and ionization yield. Charge-side surface events have

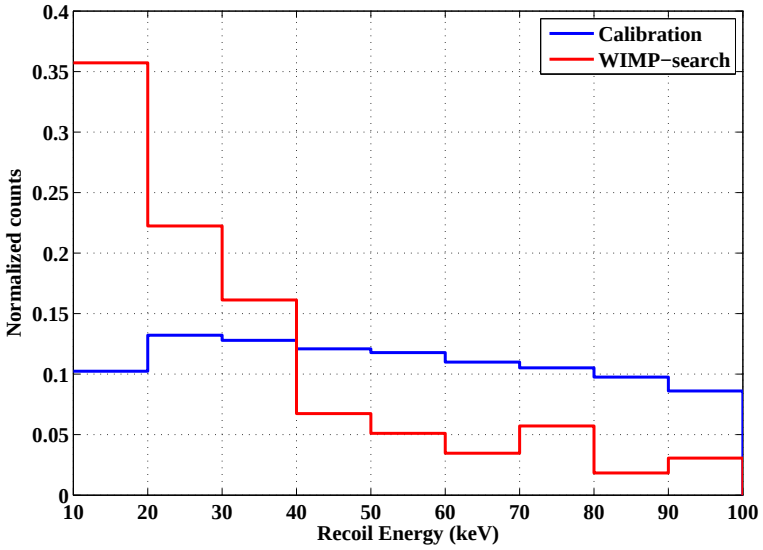


Figure 6.14: Left:Recoil energy spectrum of surface events from the 12 inner germanium detectors used for WIMP-search in Runs 125–128. The blue curve shows calibration surface events and the red curve shows WIMP-search surface events within the nuclear recoil band for Runs 123–124.

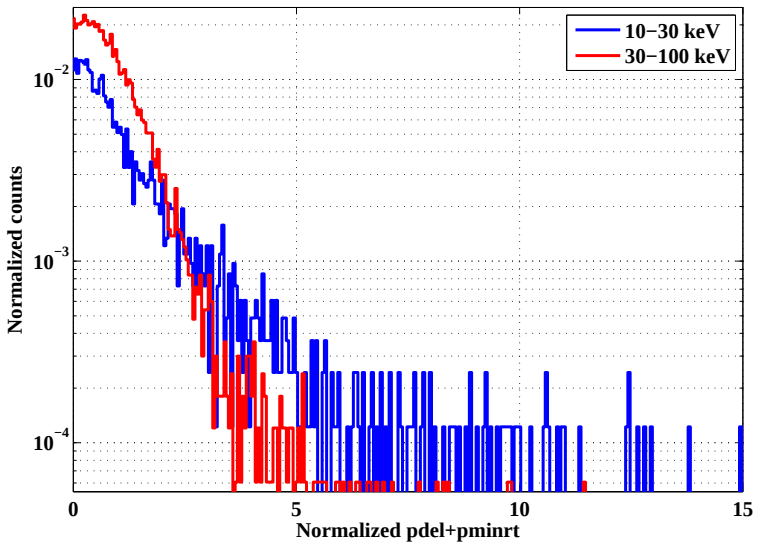


Figure 6.15: Tail distribution of corrected `pminrt+pdel` normalized by subtracting the mean for calibration surface events. The blue line is the tail for low energy events (10–30 keV), and the red line is the tail for higher energy events (30–100 keV).

higher ionization yield, but a longer slow-timing tail than phonon-side surface events, as shown in figure 6.16 for calibration data. Thus the other important systematic difference between WIMP-search data and calibration data arises from the difference in numbers of phonon-side and charge-side events between the two datasets. The ratio of charge-side to phonon-side surface events in the WIMP-search nuclear recoil band is larger compared to the ratio of charge-side to phonon-side surface events in calibration data as seen by comparing figures 6.16 and 6.17.

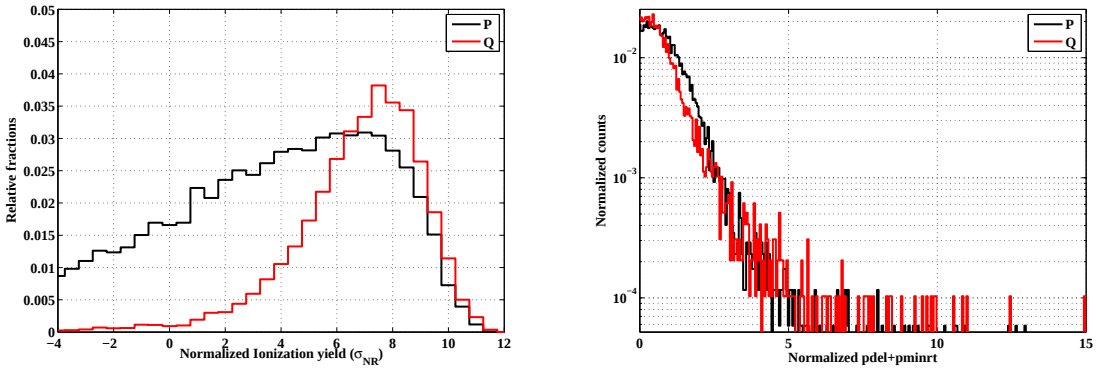


Figure 6.16: Left: Yield distribution (normalized by nuclear-recoil-band standard deviation), for charge-side (red) and phonon-side (black) surface events in calibration data. Right: Tail distribution of corrected `pminrt`+`pdel` normalized by subtracting the mean for charge-side (red) and phonon-side (black) calibration surface events. Both distributions are summed over the 12 internal germanium detectors used for this WIMP-search.

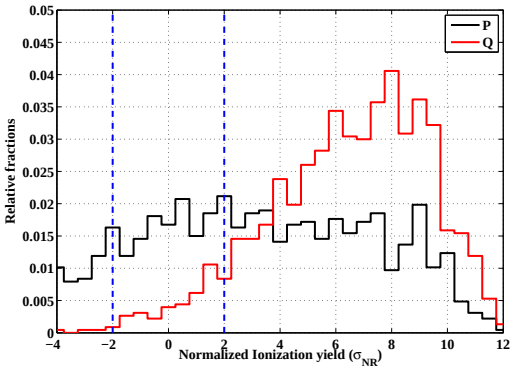


Figure 6.17: Yield distribution (normalized by nuclear-recoil-band standard deviation), for charge-side (red) and phonon-side (black) surface events in WIMP-search data from Runs 123–124, summed over the 12 internal germanium detectors used for WIMP-search in Runs 125–128. The ratio of charge-side to phonon-side surface events is different in this distribution compared with that of calibration data displayed in figure 6.16.

6.6.4 Estimating leakage, accounting for systematic differences

To account for the systematic differences between WIMP-search and calibration data explained above, I proposed the following estimator for surface event leakage on a detector, n_i, after consulting with Jeff Filippini and Sunil Golwala:

$$n_i = N_i \sum_{e,f} b_{e,f}^{(i)} \, s_{e,f}^{(i)} \tag{6.1}$$

where N_i is the expected number of single-scatter surface events on the i-th detector, $b_{e,f}^{(i)}$ is the detector-specific passage fraction measured on calibration data for energy bin e and detector face f, and $s_{e,f}^{(i)}$ is the detector-specific measured fraction of events of that class in WIMP-search data. In effect, this formula takes the calibration-measured leakage in each of the bins and reweights it in accordance with the occurrence of that type of event in WIMP-search data. The surface events of the WIMP-search data from Runs 123–124 were taken and divided into four bins to compute $s_{e,f}$: Charge-side with energy 10–30 keV; Charge-side with energy 30–100 keV; Phonon-side with energy 10–30 keV; Phonon-side with energy 30–100 keV [146]. Since there were no WIMP-candidates in Runs 123–124, the count of events passing WIMP-candidate cuts except for the timing cut provided a direct measurement of the background rates of the detectors. That scaled by the livetime for Runs 125–128 provided N_i. Thus, by measuring $b_{e,f}$ on calibration data as a function of timing discriminator such as `pminrt+pdel`, one could set n_i for each detector to the desired level.

This last step turned out to be a little complicated. Even with the large statistics of the undivided ^{133}Ba-calibration dataset, some categories of surface events such as low-energy charge-side events had poor statistics. So, to estimate $b_{e,f}$ in far-out regions of the tails, we decided to fit the distribution tails. It had been shown that the tails could be fit fairly well using generalized Pareto distributions [147]. Thus a Pareto fit was performed on the last ~ 10 events of the CDF of the distribution, and the remaining was smoothed using a gaussian kernel. Then the two pieces were matched using a cubic-spline interpolation. The resulting fits were better than anyone expected. A sample is pictured in figure 6.18. We then verified that by applying this scheme to calibration data for Runs 123–124, we could correctly match the WIMP-search leakage prediction from calibration data to that from WIMP-search sidebands for Runs 123–124 [148].

6.6.5 Cut setting algorithm

The next question was how to optimally set the maximum allowed leakage n_i on each detector. The easy solution was to require equal leakage on all detectors, say 0.07 events per detector, for 14 detectors to give a total of 1 leaked surface event. This could be implemented with a minimization algorithm to manipulate the timing cut and set n_i to 0.07 events. However this scheme did not take

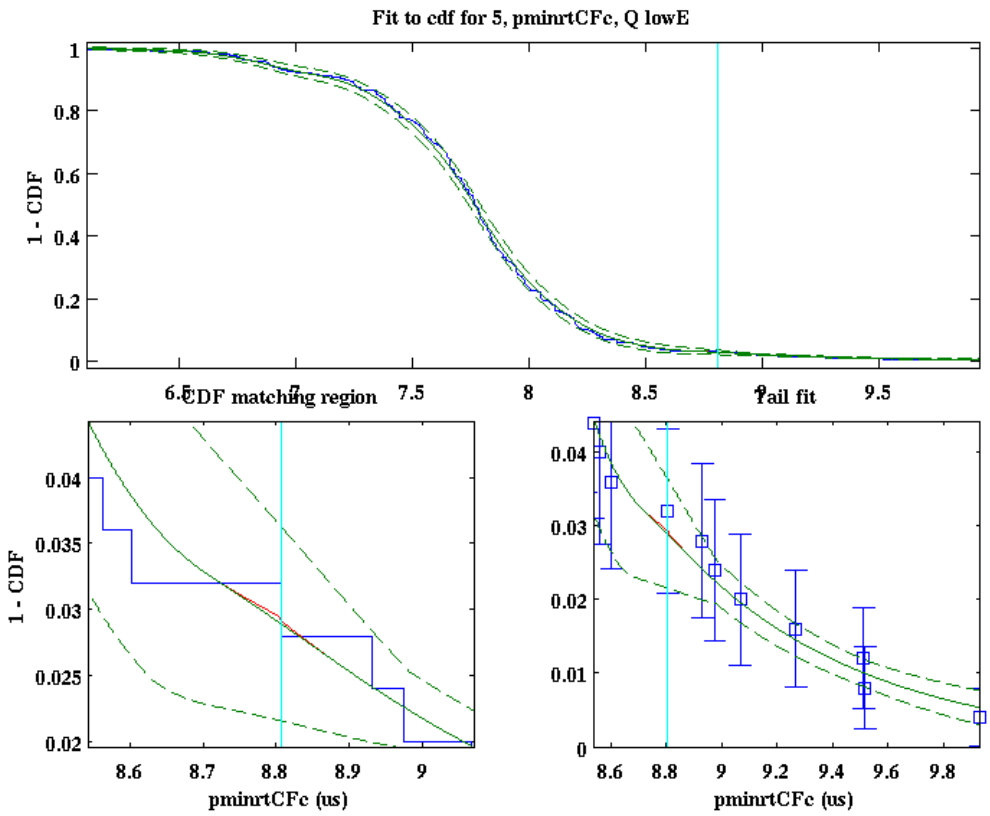


Figure 6.18: Top pane shows the fit of the calibration surface-event `pminrt` distribution for low-energy, charge side events in T1Z5 for Runs 125–128. The bottom left pane shows a close up of the cubic-spline matching of the gaussian-smoothed CDF and the Pareto-tail fit. The bottom right pane shows a close up of the Pareto fit to the tail. Data is blue (along with error bars), the fit is shown in red before interpolation, and green afterwards. The cyan vertical line indicates the position where the smoothed CDF and fit are joined. The $\pm 1\sigma$ error bars on the fit are shown in dashed green. *Courtesy: David Moore.*

into account the WIMP-search reach of the individual detectors. Some detectors, if allowed slightly more surface-event leakage, could increase exposure much more by subtracting that leakage elsewhere on a more contaminated detector with less sensitivity. In the past, schemes had been proposed to optimize the total leakage and maximize exposure over all detectors [147, 149]. Combining their ideas with our new leakage estimation scheme, I developed a new package [150] in MATLAB and Matt Fritts developed one [151] in ROOT to accomplish this. The basic scheme in MATLAB is as follows:

1. Fit calibration surface-event timing CDFs as described in the previous section, providing $b_{e,f}$.

2. Estimate N_i from Run 123–124, by scaling observed surface-event counts on the detectors by Run 125–128 livetime.

3. Compute kernel-smoothed Spectrum-Averaged Exposure, SAE_i for each detector for a 60-GeV/c^2 WIMP, as a function of timing cut position. This quantity is defined in equation 6.3 in section 6.7, and is a measure of the sensitivity of a detector.

4. First find the cut positions that equalize leakage on all detectors. This is done with the `fminsearch` function in MATLAB. This provides the starting point for optimizing the $\sum SAE_i$ while constraining $\sum n_i$. Also, a provision was made for detectors with starting cuts already set to the maximum allowed by the tail fit, and contributing greater than 15% of the total leakage, to be immediately removed. No detectors were actually removed, but the endcap detectors, T3Z6 and T4Z6, were marginalized in the final process.

5. Using the function below, a numerical optimization algorithm in MATLAB, called `patternsearch`, was used to maximize $\sum SAE_i$ while constraining $\sum n_i$ to $0.1, 0.2, 0.3 \ldots 2$ events.

$$f(t) = \left(1 - \frac{\sum_i SAE_i(t)}{(\sum_i SAE_i)_{max}}\right)^2 + \left(1 - \frac{\sum_i n_i(t)}{(\sum_i n_i)_{target}}\right)^2 \tag{6.2}$$

   The first term achieves maximum summed exposure and second term achieves target leakage. In practice a weighting factor is added to the second term to set tolerance on achieving target $\sum n_i$.

Finally, to compare the performance of candidate timing cuts, one could compare the final spectrum-averaged exposure, the 90% CL limit on the WIMP Poisson rate, or the median Optimum Interval expected sensitivity to a 60-GeV/c^2 WIMP. This also automatically provided the target leakage for best WIMP-search reach. I did this for WIMP-search data from Run 123–124 to verify the technique and showed that a 15% improvement in limits could have been obtained over the simple timing cut used for that analysis [150] (see figure 6.19). We also note that 0.5–0.6 is the target surface-event leakage for CDMS II for maximal sensitivity, ignoring contributions from other backgrounds.

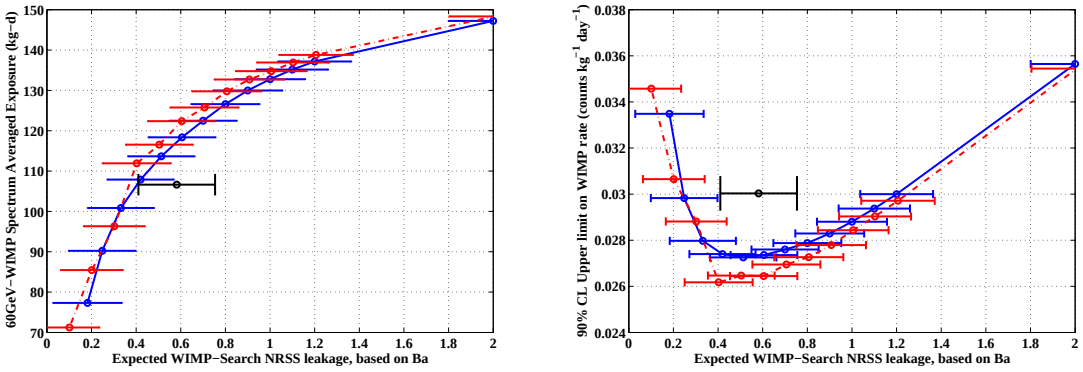


Figure 6.19: Left: 60-GeV/c^2 WIMP spectrum-averaged exposure vs. target leakage in optimization. Blue curve shows equal contributing surface-event leakage from each detector, and red curve shows optimized result. The original result from Runs 123–124 is marked with a black data point.. Right: 90% CL Upper limit on WIMP rate for the same two scenarios as well as a comparison with the original result from R123–124. Note that the best limit is obtained for target leakage of $\sim 0.5 - 0.6$ events

6.6.6 Surface event rejection cut for Runs 125–128

Using the techniques outlined above, I prepared a cut using `pminrt+pdel`, called `cRT_vanilla_c58`, with a target total leakage of 0.5 events [152]. This cut was chosen as the primary surface-event rejection cut for Runs 125–128. As I explain in the next chapter, the cut required one more tuning based on a proposed change in the energy bins of equation 6.1. In addition to requiring `pminrt+pdel` to be greater than some detector-wise threshold, there is also a requirement for it to be $<$ the 99.5th percentile timing value for the calibration neutron distribution. Also, a nuclear-recoil "consistency" requirement on `pminrt−pdel` enforces this value to be between the 0.5th and 99.5th percentile for calibration neutrons. The cut acceptance region is plotted for all 14 detectors in figure 6.20. Finally, the efficiency of this cut is typically $\sim 60\%$ on interior detectors, but as low as $\sim 10\%$ on the endcaps (T3Z6, T4Z6), because of their inability to reject multiple scatters on their charge faces.

6.6.7 Other candidate cuts

Instead of using the simple linear sum of a primary risetime estimator and a primary delay estimator, one can also construct for any event, a difference of chi-squared distances to the surface-event distribution and the nuclear-recoil distribution using calibration data. A cut on this parameter can be made by using the leakage estimation and the exposure optimization schemes outlined earlier. The drawback of this technique is that it assumes a gaussian distribution for the risetime and delay parameters for both surface events and nuclear recoils, which is incorrect. The chi-squared cut I attempted to make had too many outliers in the chi-squared distance tails, making the cut performance much worse than `cRT_vanilla_c58`.

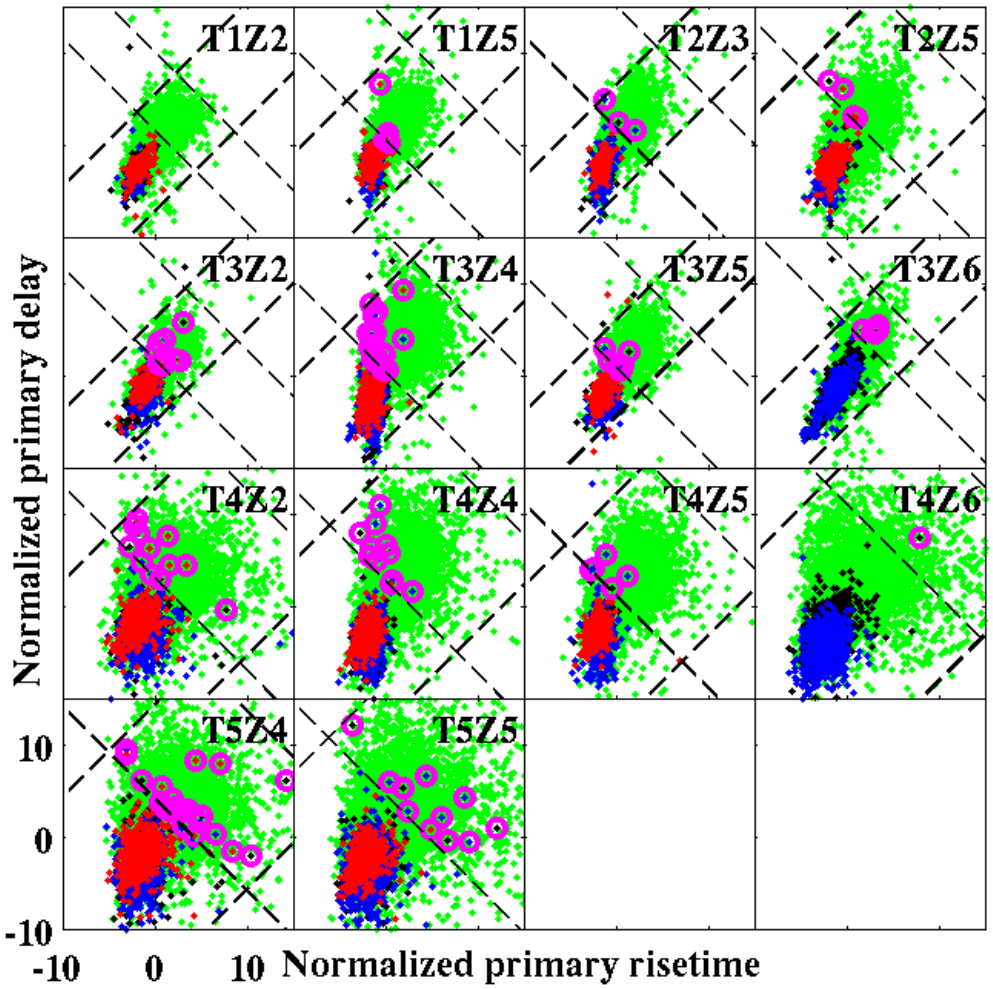


Figure 6.20: Normalized `pminrt` vs. normalized `pdel` for all 14 germanium detectors used for WIMP-search in Runs 125–128, using calibration events. Neutrons are plotted with green points, charge-side surface events with red points, phonon-side surface events with blue points, and untagged surface events with black points. The area included within the four dashed back lines on each subplot denote the acceptance region for `cRT_vanilla_c58`. Surface events in the acceptance region are marked with magenta circles. Note that the cut position in `pminrt`+`pdel` is set after reweighting systematic differences between calibration data and WIMP-search data and maximizing the exposure on detectors with low inherent surface background. Thus the number of events seen passing the cut here is not representative of the true surface-event leakage.

It is worth noting that Matt Fritts and Lauren Hsu led an effort to investigate the discrimination performance of primary risetime and primary delay obtained from PipeFit and WedgeFit as well. They investigated various weighted linear combinations of these and walked timing parameters, on a detector-by-detector basis [151, 153, 101]. We compared the performance of the six most promising cuts using simulated datasets from the CDF fits. As shown in figure 6.21, the performance was within a few percent of each other [154].

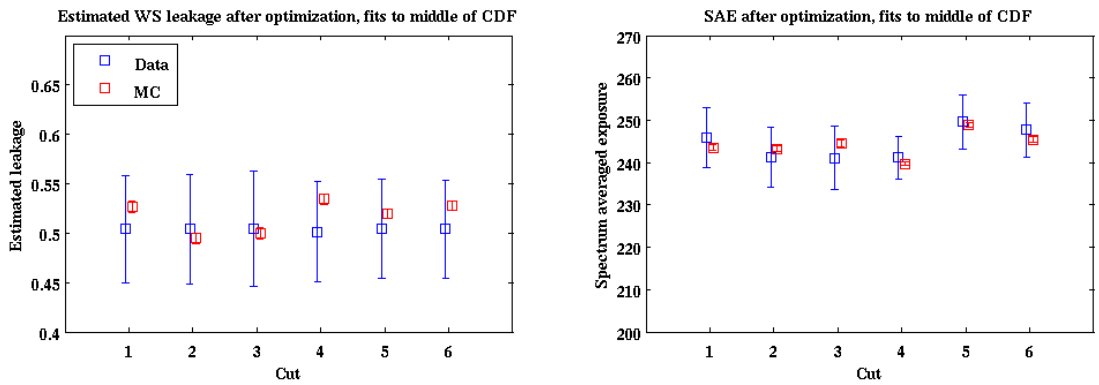


Figure 6.21: Left: Estimated total leakage for six candidate timing cuts optimized with 0.5 events of target total leakage. Right: 60-GeV/c^2 WIMP spectrum-averaged exposure events for the same cut. Blue points use the real calibration dataset, while the red points are simulated datasets, generated using the fitted CDFs. *Courtesy:David Moore.*

6.7 WIMP-search Exposure

To compare the efficiency of different analyses or even different WIMP-searches, one needs a standard way of quoting the WIMP-search exposure. One way is to multiply the exposure, i.e. the detector mass times the livetime, by the WIMP-recoil-spectrum weighted efficiency of the experiment or analysis, for a WIMP of a certain mass. This is called the spectrum-averaged exposure can be written as follows:

$$SAE = M\,T \frac{\int_{E_{min}}^{E_{max}} dE\ \epsilon(E)\ \frac{dR}{dE}}{\int_{E_{min}}^{E_{max}} dE\ \frac{dR}{dE}} \tag{6.3}$$

Here MT is the target mass times the livetime, i.e. the exposure, $\epsilon(E)$ is the energy-dependent analysis efficiency, and dR/dE is the differential recoil spectrum for a WIMP. The integrals run over the energy range of the analysis. Note that the expression for spectrum-average exposure in equation 6.3 was used in the timing cut optimization technique of section 6.6.5, with approximations for M, T and $\epsilon(E)$. In this section, the spectrum-averaged exposure for a 60-GeV/c^2 WIMP is reviewed, to measure the performance of this analysis.

6.7.1 Exposure

The average mass of germanium ZIPs in CDMS is ~ 230 grams. The exact masses are calculated based on dimensional measurements of each of the detector crystals made prior to installation in CDMS II [155]. Next, we add up the livetime for all runs for each detector separately. This is done by summing over all events in the entire WIMP-search dataset an RQ called `LiveTime` that measures the time the DAQ was live, waiting for that event hit. Note, that prior to computing livetime, all data quality cuts (section 6.3)and the phonon and charge baseline cuts (sections 6.4.2 and 6.4.3) are applied to the WIMP-search data. The product of the detector masses and their individual livetimes gives the exposure and is listed in table 6.1. The total exposure for Runs 125–128 was 612.13 kg-days [156]. Without any data quality cuts, this number is ~ 833 kg-days. The biggest losses in livetime occur because of `cBadDet_bg_c58, cHeFilm_c58 and cQstd_c58` [157].

Table 6.1: Exposure (kg-d) for Runs 125–128 in germanium detectors used for WIMP search.

	T1	T2	T3	T4	T5
Z1					
Z2	48.11		17.73	44.45	
Z3		34.67			
Z4			55.27	51.02	47.91
Z5	36.49	43.46	34.89	46.85	49.33
Z6			50.60	51.35	

6.7.2 Efficiency

The efficiency functions of the remaining reconstruction quality cuts (section 6.4), physics cuts (section 6.5)and the surface-event rejection cut (section 6.6) are computed and sequentially multiplied to give the analysis efficiency as a function of recoil energy, for every detector [156]. Where possible, this is done using functional fits of measured cut efficiencies as a function of recoil energy. Run-by-run efficiency functions are weighted by livetime for each run. The net analysis efficiency is computed by combining the efficiency functions of all 14 detectors weighted by exposure, and is plotted as the green line in figure 6.22. The 60GeV/c^2-WIMP-spectrum-averaged exposure for Runs 125–128 is 185.3 kg-days.

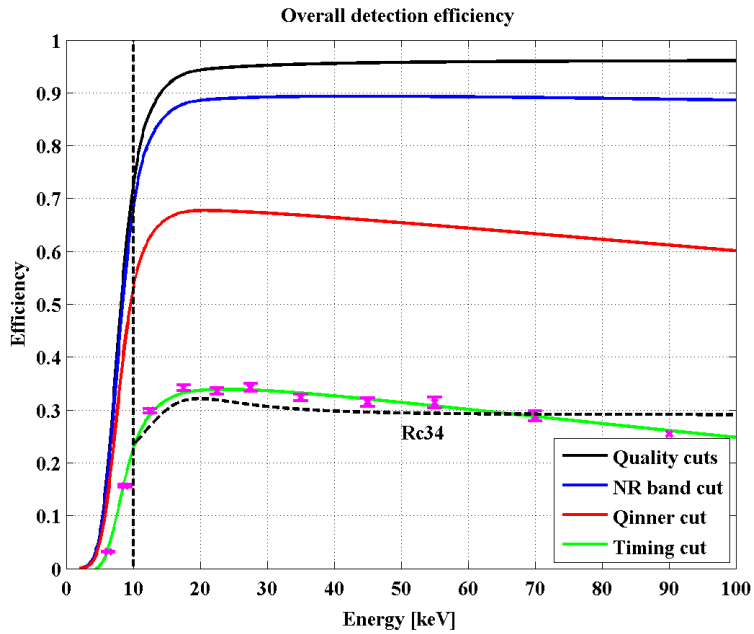


Figure 6.22: Analysis efficiency vs. recoil energy for Runs 125–128. Reconstruction quality cuts have the efficiency given by the black line. That combined with the nuclear-recoil band efficiency give the blue line. These two combined with the fiducial volume cut efficiency give the red line. All of these combined with the surface-event-rejection cut efficiency give the analysis efficiency, i.e. the green line. Error bars on the efficiency curve fit are depicted by magenta errorbars. For comparison, the analysis efficiency of Runs 123–124 is depicted by the dashed black line.

Chapter 7

WIMP-search Results

In this chapter, I review the expected background leakage from neutrons, gammas and surface events, and go over the results of unblinding the signal region. Two events are observed in the signal region, but do not constitute statistically significant evidence for WIMPs. Upper limits on WIMP-nucleon scattering cross section are presented with the conservative assumption that the events are WIMPs, i.e. without any background subtraction. Note that throughout this chapter, "WIMP-search events", refer to veto-anticoincident events in WIMP-search datasets that pass data quality cuts and are within the detector fiducial volume and above recoil energy and ionization thresholds. Thus signal-candidate events are called WIMP-search nuclear-recoil single scatters passing surface-event rejection.

7.1 Expected Neutron Background

Neutrons cannot be distinguished from WIMPs in ZIP detectors, making them a background. However, as explained in Chapter 5, passive shielding moderates high energy neutrons originating from outside the experiment, and the scintillator veto tags particle showers that can generate neutrons around the ZIPs. This significantly drops the rate of incident neutrons in the ZIP detectors. Nonetheless, we carefully study and document the residual neutron background rate for its two sources – radiogenic neutrons and cosmogenic neutrons. Detailed accounts are provided in [158, 159, 101]; here I give an overview.

7.1.1 Radiogenic neutrons

Radiogenic neutrons, i.e ones generated by radioactive processes in materials surrounding the experiment, have several sources. Neutrons are generated by natural fission of U and Th nuclei or by (α,n) processes. Outside the experiment apparatus, U and Th are found with natural abundance in the cavern rock surrounding it. Typical neutron energies from these sources are as high as $\sim 6\,\mathrm{MeV}$, but are moderated by the passive polyethylene shield around the experiment to energies far below

the recoil energy threshold of the experiment. Thus the largest source of radiogenic neutrons is radioactive processes occurring in materials within the shield and surrounding the ZIPs. Note that the U/Th impurity level in the ZIPs themselves is negligible compared to other sources ($<< 1$ ppt level), leading to a negligible contribution to the expected residual neutron rate.

The natural abundance of U and Th in materials around the ZIPs has been ascertained using two techniques. The first is direct counting of materials using HPGe and other gamma counters [160]. The second is by matching the gamma spectra observed in the ZIPs to the Monte Carlo simulated spectra of U, Th and other sources (Section 8.1.1 of [161]). Note that both these techniques assume secular equilibrium between isotopes we actually measure and the ones earlier in the decay chain. Our best estimates of U/Th contamination for materials surrounding the experiment are listed in table 7.1.

Table 7.1: Estimates of U/Th contamination levels in various materials surrounding ZIPs and expected nuclear-recoil single scatter rates in ZIPs, computed from Monte Carlo. All concentrations are reported by mass: 1 ppb = 10^{-9} g/g.

Component	U (ppb)	Th (ppb)	Mass (kg)	Rate in Ge (kg-y)$^{-1}$	Expected leakage
Copper cold hardware	0.16	0.25	14.95	3.6×10^{-3}	4.2×10^{-3}
Copper icebox cans	0.18	0.56	260	2.3×10^{-2}	2.7×10^{-2}
Inner polyethylene	< 0.12	< 0.12	120	$< 6 \times 10^{-3}$	$< 7 \times 10^{-3}$
Inner (ancient) lead	< 0.05	< 0.2	1917	$< 3 \times 10^{-3}$	$< 3.5 \times 10^{-3}$
Outer lead	< 0.05	< 0.4	12190	$< 7 \times 10^{-3}$	$< 8.2 \times 10^{-3}$

A second set of simulations provides the expected nuclear-recoil single-scatter rate in the ZIPs in our experimental setup, given the U/Th abundance rates in materials surrounding the experiment. For the copper components and the inner polyethylene, neutron rates were computed in SOURCES4A [162], and propagated in ZIPs using GEANT4 [163]. For the lead shield surrounding the experiment, a simulation was performed entirely in GEANT4, using a ^{252}Cf neutron spectrum as an approximation for fission neutrons from U/Th [164]. The results are listed in the last two columns of table 7.1. Multiplying the rates by the exposure of Runs 125–128, 612 kg-days, and the neutron efficiency in analysis cuts, we get the total expected leakage of $0.04^{+0.00}_{-0.02}$.

7.1.2 Cosmogenic Neutrons

Cosmogenic neutrons result from muon spallation or muon-related particle showers in the materials surrounding the experiment. At the depth of the Soudan Underground Laboratory, the muon flux is suppressed by a factor of $\sim 2 \times 10^{-5}$ compared to the surface, which provides the first line of protection against cosmogenic neutrons. An active scintillator veto surrounding the experiment is able to tag residual through-going muons with $> 99.9\%$ efficiency [101]. However, not all muons deposit energy in the veto. Also, particle showers coincident with cosmogenic neutrons might not always interact in the veto or other ZIPs in the experiment.

The rate of untagged cosmogenic nuclear recoils in the ZIPs was studied using several Monte Carlo simulations. Two different muon generating codes were used to produce muons with the correct flux and angular distribution for Soudan [165, 166]. These muon distributions were then thrown at 10m of cavern rock surrounding the experiment to generate 3 sets of simulated particle showers (two sets with GEANT4 and one with FLUKA-MCNPX) with different lengths of simulated livetime ranging between $\sim O(10)$ and $\sim O(100)$ years [167, 168, 159]. From the simulations, we recorded the counts of veto-anti-coincident nuclear-recoil single scatters, i.e nuclear recoils without interactions in other ZIPs or the veto. We also recorded nuclear recoils in coincidence with veto and other ZIP hits. This gave estimates of the mean ratio of unvetoed to vetoed cosmogenic nuclear recoils, 0/9, 2/36, and 33/561 (first two from GEANT4, third from FLUKA-MCNPX). The estimates were consistent with one another and were combined to mitigate systematic differences between the simulations and enhance statistics, giving 35/606. To avoid systematic errors in using muon and particle shower flux rates from the simulation, the ratio is normalized by the observed count of vetoed nuclear recoils from data. We use the livetime from Runs 123–128, 1110 kg-days, in which 3 vetoed cosmogenic neutrons were observed. This gives a raw unvetoed single-scatter cosmogenic neutron rate of $3/1110 \times 35/606 = 1.6 \times 10^{-4}$ events per kg-day. Scaling this by the livetime for Runs 125–128, 612 kg-days, multiplying by the approximate analysis nuclear recoil efficiency ($\sim 50\%$) and taking into account statistical uncertainties, we get $0.04^{+0.04}_{-0.03}$ events as expected leakage.

7.2 Expected Gamma background

It is possible that some non-negligible fraction of gammas may leak into the $\pm 2\sigma$ nuclear recoil band. Since gammas typically have bulk-event-like timing and $> 12\sigma$ separation from nuclear recoils in ionization yield, this effect is expected to be purely statistical, and only at low energies because of flaring of the electron recoil and nuclear recoil bands. A Monte Carlo simulation was done to produce 10^8 gammas with spectrum matched to the WIMP-search gamma spectrum [143]. The resolution of the 10.36 keV line was used to smear the phonon and ionization energies. From the simulation one could directly determine the leakage into the nuclear-recoil band as a function of recoil energy threshold and electron recoil band cut, as shown for a detector in figure 7.1. This number was computed to be $< 10^{-2}$ for Runs 125–128.

7.3 Expected Surface Event background

While `cRT_vanilla_c58` was tuned using the expected surface-event leakage on calibration data, the performance of the cut can also be independently measured on two datasets — WIMP-search multiple scatters inside the nuclear recoil band, and WIMP-search multiple scatters outside the

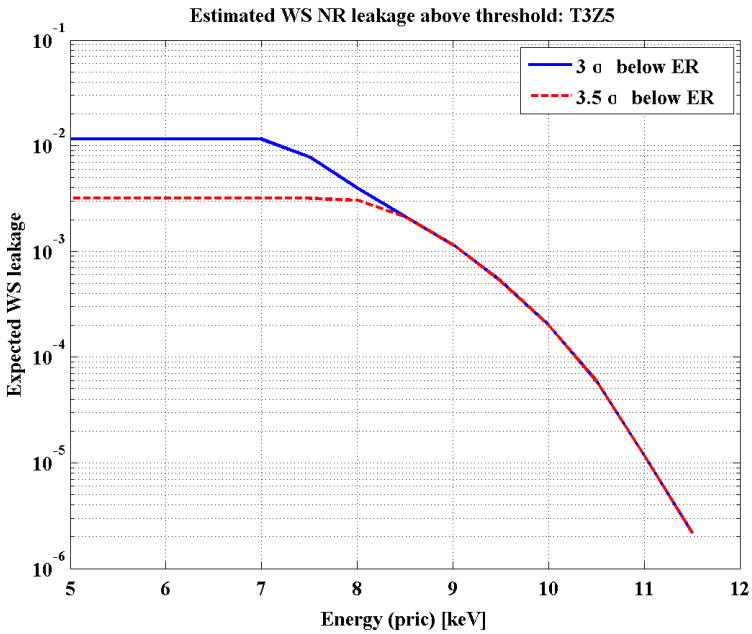


Figure 7.1: Expected gamma leakage vs. recoil energy threshold for T3Z5 in Runs 125–128. Recall that the ionization yield requirement for WIMP-search has a cut excluding events within the -3.5σ electron recoil band. The effect of the variation of this requirement is also shown. *Courtesy: Tobias Bruch.*

nuclear-recoil band. A combination of all three estimates of surface-event leakage provides the final number. Note that another possible category, WIMP-search single scatters outside the nuclear-recoil band, suffers from low statistics in addition to energy and face distribution systematic differences from WIMP-search nuclear-recoil single scatters. Thus this category is not used to produce an estimate. The following describes the procedure that David Moore and I undertook to compute this leakage estimate.

7.3.1 Premise

The basic premise of measuring surface-event leakage detector is given by the simple formula:

$$n = \sum_i N_i \; r_i \tag{7.1}$$

where n is the expected number of WIMP-search nuclear-recoil single scatters passing surface-event rejection, summed over all detectors, just as before; N_i is now the number of nuclear-recoil single scatters *failing* surface-event rejection on detector i; r_i is an estimator for the cut performance in terms of a pass-fail ratio on that detector. This formulation statistically decouples the number of nuclear-recoil singles passing or failing surface-event rejection from the total number of WIMP-search events. Note that using the final count of WIMP-search nuclear-recoil single scatters failing surface-

event rejection did not violate blinding since care was taken to avoid counting or characterizing the total number of WIMP-search events in the nuclear recoil band. The pass-fail ratios r_i, and thus n were estimated using three different methods, each using one of the three datasets mentioned earlier. In practice, we estimate n as the sum of the leakage contribution from endcap detectors, n_{ec} and that from the interior detectors, n_{int}.

7.3.2 Poisson and Bayesian estimates

The leakage estimates for all three methods were made in two stages. The first stage used values of N_i extrapolated from Runs 123–124, instead of using the true count of WIMP-search nuclear-recoil single scatters failing surface-event rejection in Runs 125–128 [169]. This allowed a check of the surface-event rejection cut, before applying the cut to WIMP-search data. Also, poisson error bars were propagated for estimates of r_i and N_i, leading to large uncertainties on the value of n, because of low statistics. No systematic errors were estimated.This was deemed sufficient for a check of surface-event rejection performance.

After the first stage, the surface-event rejection cut was applied to determine the number of nuclear-recoil single scatters *failing* surface-event rejection, providing true N_i for this analysis of Runs 125–128 (see section 7.4). In the interest of reduced uncertainties on the leakage estimate, the second stage used the counted N_i, and a Bayesian prescription developed by Jeff Filippini for Runs 123-4, the details of which are presented in Appendix C of [70]. The estimate is made by Monte Carlo simulation of event counts using $\sim 100,000$ throws. This has the advantage of marginalizing over nuisance parameters such as pass-fail ratios and reducing complications due to correlated variables. The final estimate of expected leakage was taken to be the median value of the simulated distribution with a 68% credibility interval between [15.87, 84.13] percentile values. Priors for the poisson distribution governing event counts and an appropriate multinomial distribution governing detector energy and face distribution of events are picked from prior "conjugate" families to these distributions. The details of the implementation of second stage estimates are documented in [170].

7.3.3 Method 1: Using WIMP-search multiples in NR band

Multiple scatters inside the nuclear-recoil band should have the least systematic differences from nuclear-recoil single scatters, assuming no systematic difference between single and multiple scatter r_i. Thus testing the cut on this population provides a estimate of r_i for nuclear-recoil single scatters.

$$r_i = \frac{b_i}{B_i} \tag{7.2}$$

where b_i and B_i are counts of WIMP-search nuclear-recoil multiple scatters passing and failing the surface-event rejection cut respectively, on the ith detector.

The first estimate of n_{int} yielded 1.312 ± 0.475 events, much greater than, but within error bars of the 0.5 event target leakage for the surface-event rejection cut. This number also disagreed with the first stage estimate from Method 2, using WIMP-search singles outside the nuclear-recoil band. A survey of events failing timing cuts showed that these occurred at the lowest recoil energies. This prompted a retuning of `cRT_vanilla_c58`, using revised energy binning, as described under Method 2. After the retuning, the first stage estimate of n_{int} was 0.513 ± 0.272 and agreed with the estimate from calibration data.

The second stage estimate gave a final expected leakage summed over interior detectors of

$$n_{int} = 0.65^{+0.46}_{-0.29}(\text{stat.}) \pm 0.13(\text{syst.}) \tag{7.3}$$

A number using this method was not computed for the endcap detectors (T3Z6 and T4Z6) because the systematic error would be too large in the absence of multiple-scatters on their exterior faces. Method 1 provides smallest systematic errors, but greatest statistical errors.

7.3.4 Method 2: Using WIMP-search multiples outside the NR band

WIMP-search multiples outside the nuclear-recoil band avoid any possible systematic differences between single and multiple scatters, but have systematic differences from nuclear-recoil single scatters in energy and ionization yield . The systematics reweighting scheme from equation 6.1 can be employed here to mitigate these. r_i is thus estimated by weighting measurements of the pass-fail ratio in detector face and energy bins in the following way:

$$r_i = \sum_{e,f} s^{(i)}_{e,f} \frac{m^{(i)}_{e,f}}{M^{(i)}_{e,f}} \tag{7.4}$$

where $m^{(i)}_{e,f}$ and $M^{(i)}_{e,f}$ are counts of WIMP-search multiple scatters *outside* the nuclear-recoil band, failing and passing the surface-event rejection cut respectively, on detector i. $s^{(i)}_{e,f}$ are bin-wise expected fractions of total WIMP-search nuclear-recoil single scatter count, estimated from WIMP-search nuclear recoil multiple scatters for Runs 125-128. Recall, that to tune the surface-event rejection cut, we used $s^{(i)}_{e,f}$ estimated from Run 123–124 WIMP-search nuclear recoil surface events. The bins were at first the same: Low energy (10–30 keV) charge-side, Low energy (10–30 keV) phonon-side, high energy (30–100 keV) charge-side, high energy (30–100 keV) phonon-side. Note that in the absence of tagged charge-side events for endcaps, $m^{(endcap)}_{e,charge}$ and $M^{(endcap)}_{e,charge}$ were conservatively estimated using all singles on that endcap. $s^{(endcap)}_{e,f}$ were corrected by reassigning some untagged events to phonon-side and charge-side using the average singles-to-multiples ratio for internal detectors.

The first stage estimate yielded $n_{int} = 0.298 \pm 0.117$ and $n_{ec} = 0.283 \pm 0.298$. Based on disagreement with the Method 1 estimate, and observed surface event energy characteristics for multiple scatters inside the nuclear-recoil band, the energy binning in the systematics reweighting scheme was revised to be 10–20 keV, 20–30 keV and 30–100 keV [171]. This made for a total of 6 bins (charge-side and phonon-side for each energy bin.) The cut, `cRT_vanilla_c58` was therefore reoptimized for target leakage of 0.5 events on calibration data using the new bins. After the retuning, the first stage estimate of n_{int} was 0.287 ± 0.165 and for n_{ec} was 0.529 ± 0.563 for endcaps. The estimate did not change very much, but was in better agreement with Method 1. The final Method 2 leakage estimate, using the Bayesian technique, was:

$$n_{int} = 0.72^{+0.56}_{-0.25}(\text{stat.}) \pm 0.18(\text{syst.}) \tag{7.5}$$

$$n_{ec} = 0.29^{+0.33}_{-0.14}(\text{stat.}) \pm 0.05(\text{syst.}) \tag{7.6}$$

Method 2 provides larger systematic errors than Method 1, but smaller statistical errors.

7.3.5 Method 3: Using calibration data

Method 3 uses exactly the same formulation as Method 2, except that $m^{(i)}_{e,f}$ and $M^{(i)}_{e,f}$ are counted for calibration data, instead of WIMP-search data. Using the revised 6-bin systematic reweighting scheme, the first estimate of leakage was $n_{int} = 0.934 \pm 0.115$ and $n_{ec} = 0.205 \pm 0.098$, higher than the original 0.5 target. Following retuning of the surface-event rejection cut, these estimates were $n_{int} = 0.448 \pm 0.094$ and $n_{ec} = 0.057 \pm 0.098$. The final Method 3 leakage estimate, using the Bayesian technique, was:

$$n_{int} = 0.69^{+0.12}_{-0.10}(\text{stat.}) \pm 0.19(\text{syst.}) \tag{7.7}$$

$$n_{ec} = 0.14^{+0.06}_{-0.04}(\text{stat.}) \pm 0.06(\text{syst.}) \tag{7.8}$$

7.3.6 Combined estimate

The correlated estimates from all three methods were combined in the Bayesian Monte Carlo simulation to provide the following combined leakage estimate:

$$n_{int} = 0.66^{+0.11}_{-0.09}(\text{stat.})^{+0.16}_{-0.15}(\text{syst.}) \tag{7.9}$$

$$n_{ec} = 0.16^{+0.06}_{-0.04}(\text{stat.})^{+0.05}_{-0.05}(\text{syst.}) \tag{7.10}$$

$$n_{tot} = 0.82^{+0.12}_{-0.10}(\text{stat.})^{+0.20}_{-0.19}(\text{syst.}) \tag{7.11}$$

The distributions obtained from the simulation for n_{int}, n_{ec} and n_{tot} are plotted in figure 7.2.

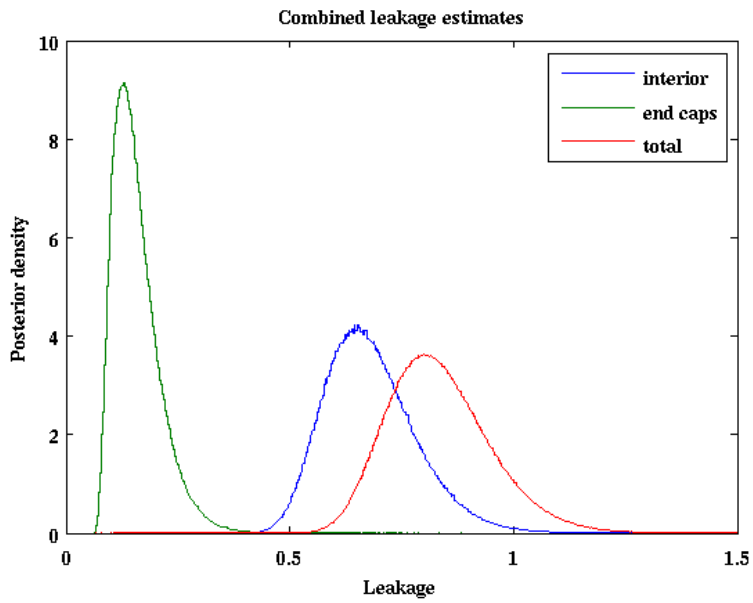


Figure 7.2: Surface-event leakage posterior distributions obtained from a Bayesian Monte Carlo simulation for Runs 125–128. *Courtesy: David Moore.*

7.3.7 Systematic errors

Systematic errors quoted above were computed separately from statistical ones, using the bayesian technique. The following sources of systematic errors were accounted for:

1. **Single-scatters vs. multiple scatters**: The computations for surface-event leakage in Method 1 assume no difference in the pass-fail ratios of the two. In the absence of sufficient statistics in the nuclear-recoil band to quantify a possible systematic difference, we use all surface events. In Runs 123–124, the ratio of pass-fail ratios between single- and multiple-scatters was measured to be ~ 0.8, whereas in Runs 125–128, it was measured to be ~ 1.24. Thus a 20% systematic error is assigned.
2. **Choice of prior**: The values of n_i turn out to be sensitive to the choice of prior in some cases. Using 20,000 mock datasets, the prior parameters are picked to approximately minimize bias and ensure good coverage around the "true" values of n_i in these mock sets. A $3-6\%$ systematic error is assigned to the chosen prior based on the spread in the optimal parameters for different "true" leakages.
3. **Endcap systematics**: The reassignment of untagged events to charge-side and phonon-side to get correct $s_{e,charge}^{(endcap)}$ is based on the average singles-to-multiples ratio for internal detectors. The systematic error assigned to this is the standard deviation in computing this average and is $\sim 5\%$. Also, the counts for $m_{e,f}^{endcap}$ and $M_{e,f}^{endcap}$ included all available untagged events. If the same correction used for $s_{e,charge}^{(endcap)}$ is used here too, the systematic error is under a percent.
4. **Errors in reweighting for low energy events**: After unblinding, we discovered a possible

residual systematic error due to lack of events with very low charge energies in the calibration sample.This is better explained after introducing the problem in section 7.5.3. For now, I just quote the additional expected leakage (already accounted for in the combined estimate above): 0.19 and 0.04 events for interior and endcap detectors respectively, for both Methods 1 and 2, and 0.23 and 0.06 events for interior and endcap detectors respectively, for Method 3. A 50% systematic error is assigned to this component of leakage to account for possible errors in its estimation.

7.4 Unblinding WIMP candidates

As explained in section 7.3.2, the surface-event rejection cut is applied to WIMP-search nuclear-recoil data to count events *failing* the cut, N_i. This provides the last sanity check before unblinding. The counts of these events are listed in table 7.2, alongside expected values based on a livetime scaling of values from Runs 123–124 [172].

Table 7.2: Counts of WIMP-search nuclear-recoil single scatters rejected by the surface-event cut, along with predictions from Runs 123–124.

Detector	Actual N_i	Predicted N_i
T1Z2	5	13.95 ± 4.65
T1Z5	9	9.87 ± 3.49
T2Z3	9	9.73 ± 4.35
T2Z5	7	3.79 ± 2.68
T3Z2	6	2.02 ± 2.02
T3Z4	8	10.70 ± 5.35
T3Z5	4	0.00 ± 0.00
T3Z6	52	19.27 ± 7.87
T4Z2	10	7.73 ± 3.86
T4Z4	5	4.32 ± 2.49
T4Z5	10	7.46 ± 3.34
T4Z6	10	20.61 ± 5.72
T5Z4	6	4.40 ± 2.54
T5Z5	9	5.57 ± 2.79
Sum:	150	119.43 ± 15.29

I computed likelihoods for the expected values based on observed counts in Runs 125–128 and deduced p-values for each detector. The p-values are easily combined using a Fisher statistic, yielding 0.48. Next, I studied the distribution of events in time. I compared the CDFs of cumulative livetime for the events with a uniformly distributed CDF, detector by detector and together, producing a KS test statistic and a p-value. The cumulative p-value was 0.75, indicating no abnormalities in the distribution of these events over time. The only discrepancy was in the counts N_i for detector T3Z6, which were abnormally high. The time distribution of events in T3Z6 produced a reasonable

p-value of 0.4. Comparing the singles-to-multiples ratio and the phonon-side event fraction for that detector between Runs 123–124 and Runs 125–128, it was evident that phonon-side multiples tagging efficiency had declined in the latter. This produced an abnormally high number of single scatters in that detector. The sum of nuclear-recoil single- and multiple- scatters, failing the surface-event rejection cut was consistent between Runs 123–124 and Runs 125–128 after appropriate scaling. Thus it was concluded that the abnormality did not pose a risk and any increases in expected surface-event leakage would be minimal.

With the analysis finalized, and all possible checks completed, we were ready to unblind. On November 5, 2009, Matt Fritts and I were given the go ahead by the CDMS II collaboration to unblind the WIMP-search data for Runs 125–128, in the ROOT and MATLAB platforms respectively. We ran scripts to find and count WIMP-search nuclear-recoil single scatters, *passing* the surface-event rejection cut [173, 174].

We observed two events at recoil energies of 12.3 keV and 15.5 keV on T1Z5 and T3Z4 respectively. Their characteristics are shown in figure 7.3. Additionally, there were two near-miss events on T4Z2 and T4Z6, which passed the surface-event rejection cut, but were just outside the $\pm 2\sigma$ nuclear-recoil band. Figure 7.4 shows the yield and timing distributions of all WIMP-search single-scatters. Generally the low-yield single scatter populations are well separated from the signal box, except for a few detectors where they are close.

Combining the background leakage estimates for surface events and neutrons (gammas had a negligible contribution), and integrating over the posterior distribution, we compute that the probability of observing 2 or more background events is 23.3%. Therefore, an observation of two events does not constitute statistically significant evidence for WIMPs.

7.5 Understanding the two observed events

Next, we conducted a series of studies to understand the two signal-candidate events.

7.5.1 Basic checks

First we conducted basic checks of the experimental conditions under which these events were recorded to see if either event was included in the final WIMP-search datasets by accident. The following is a list of checks and outcomes.

1. The events seemed to be adequately spaced in time. They occurred on August 5, 2007 and October 27, 2007 on two different detectors in different stacks.
2. Their traces do not exhibit any obvious abnormalities, as shown in figure 7.5. The charge pulse fits are investigated separately in section 7.5.3.

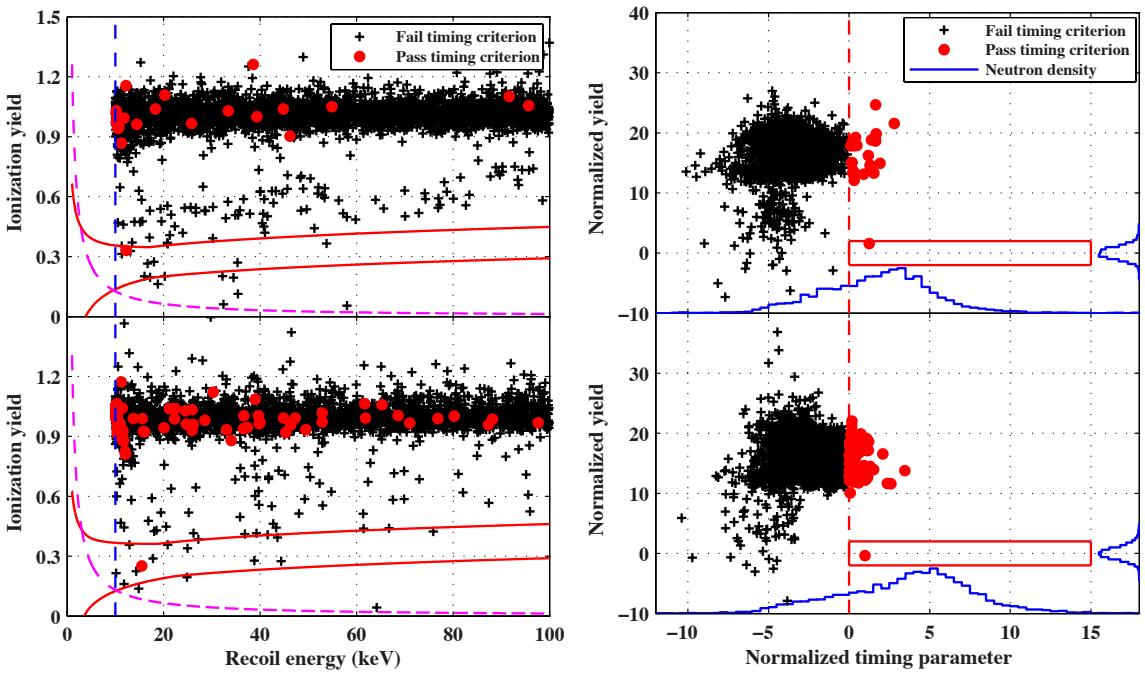


Figure 7.3: Left: Ionization yield vs. recoil energy for WIMP-search single scatters in T1Z5 (top) and T3Z4 (bottom). The vertical blue dashed line and magenta dashed line are the recoil energy and ionization thresholds respectively. The red lines show the $\pm 2\sigma$ nuclear-recoil acceptance region. Right: Yield (normalized by nuclear-recoil band standard deviation) vs. `pminrt+pdel` (normalized to show signal acceptance between 0 and 15) for WIMP-search single scatters in T1Z5 (top) and T3Z4 (bottom). Histograms showing normalized yield and timing distributions for neutrons are shown in blue for comparison. Red box indicates signal acceptance region. In all plots, events that pass the surface-event rejection cut are marked in red.

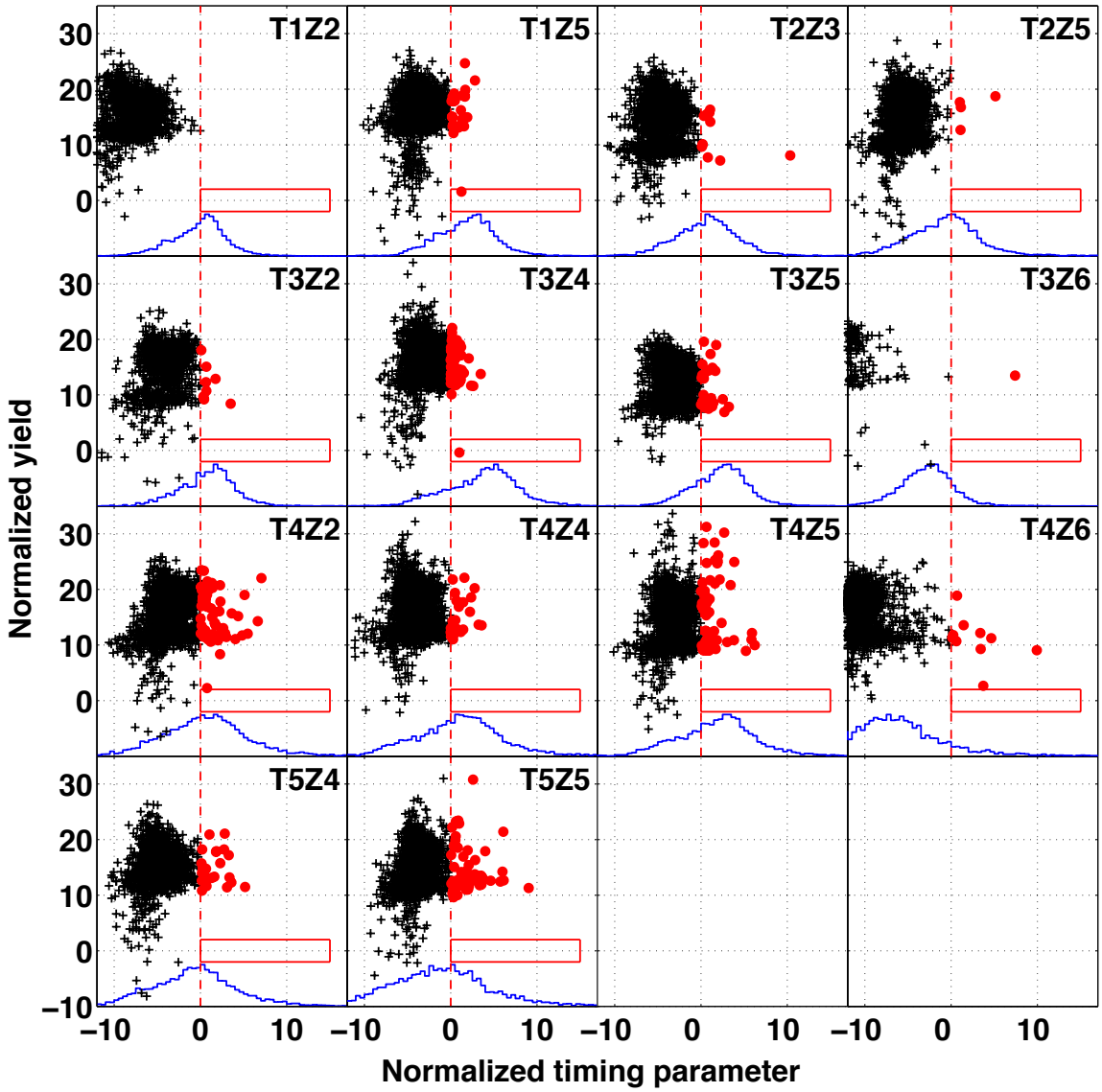


Figure 7.4: Yield (normalized by nuclear-recoil band standard deviation) vs. `pminrt+pdel` (normalized to show signal acceptance between 0 and 15) for WIMP-search single scatters for all 14 Ge detectors. Histograms showing normalized timing distributions for neutrons are shown in blue for comparison.

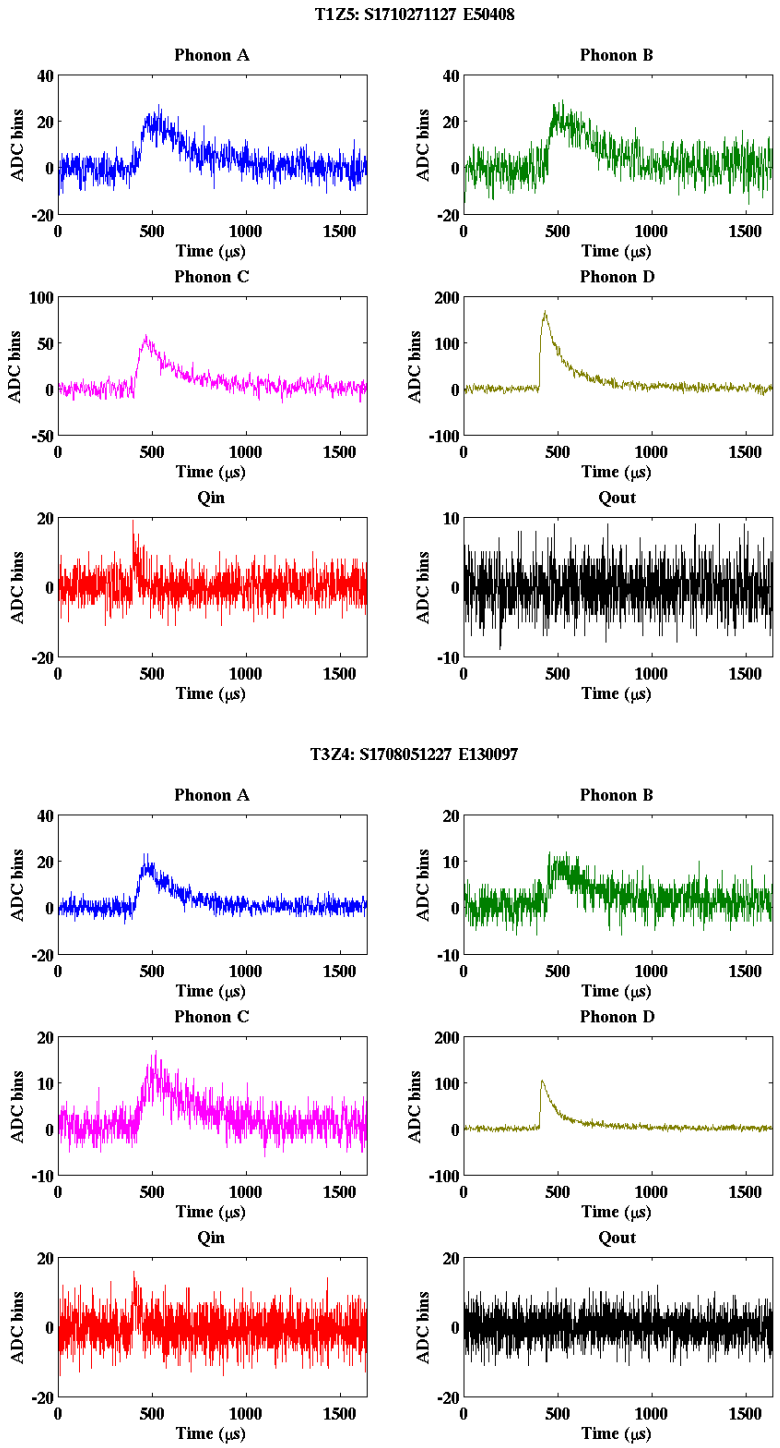


Figure 7.5: Top: Raw traces from all 6 channels of T1Z5 for the observed signal candidate. Bottom: Same, for candidate in T3Z4

3. The detectors appear to be well neutralized during the data series in which these events occur. The fraction of low-yield events is below the run-average value for both.
4. The background gamma and surface event rates for both series were consistent with the averages for all four runs.
5. The data series have average KS test statistics for all 7 tested RRQ distributions. Additionally, the number of events in these data series were sufficient to provide sensitivity in series-wise tests.
6. Studying the activity in all detectors for these events reveals that these were clearly single-scatters — except for one detector each with a high phonon-threshold crossing, the energy in all other detectors was well below threshold. Also, the phonon and charge noise levels were normal for the data series containing the events.
7. Veto activity for either event is not atypical for a veto-anti-coincident event.
8. The charge and phonon pre-pulse baselines look normal for both events.
9. The location of the events on the phonon-position manifold was consistent with having average detector radius. There were also no peculiarities with the nearest-neighbor averaging bins surrounding the event.

There are no obvious bad-data taking conditions that would prompt the exclusion of the signal-candidate events.

7.5.2 Surface-event rejection close to threshold

The yield plot for the event in T1Z5 (figure 7.3) indicated a band of surface events at low ionization-yield, impinging on the nuclear-recoil band at low energies. The observed event was part of this band. This prompted me to study the performance of the surface event-rejection cut just below the recoil threshold and the above the charge threshold on all detectors to try see if any trends existed. I did this for both ^{133}Ba calibration data and WIMP-search data [175]. I summarize important trends here, without being quantitative:

1. As shown in figure 7.6, two events below the recoil threshold and part of the T1Z5 low-yield surface event band pass the surface-event rejection cut. Their proximity to the candidate event in T1Z5 seems to suggest that timing flares more rapidly at low recoil energies than accounted for by the reweighting used to tune `cRT_vanilla_c58`.
2. Figure 7.7 for ^{133}Ba calibration events on a detector shows that events just passing the charge threshold cut have slower than normal surface-event timing and have a higher passage rate. This seems to indicate a timing reconstruction problem for events with low charge energy. This trend was observed for several detectors, but not before this study. It was not quantified until a detailed study of charge time reconstruction was conducted, explained next, in section

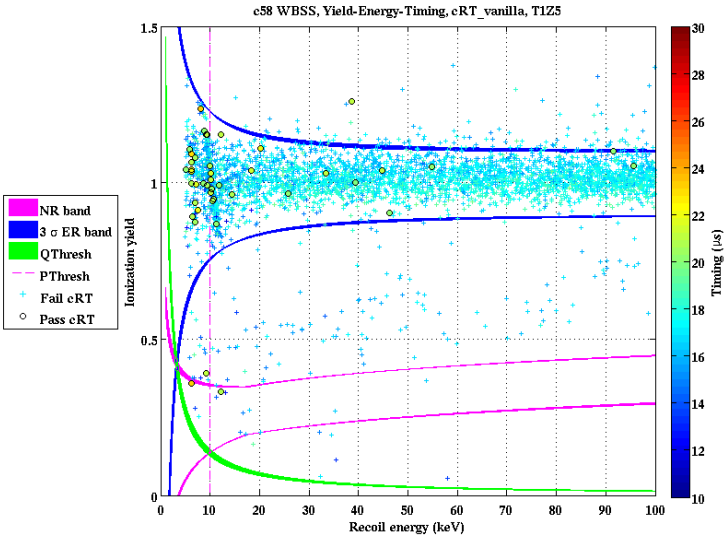


Figure 7.6: Ionization yield vs. recoil energy for WIMP-search single scatters in T1Z5. Events are colored by `pminrt+pdel`. Events that are circles instead of crosses are ones that pass the surface event rejection cut. In addition to the candidate event seen above threshold, two more events pass the cut right below threshold, and all appear to be part of a surface-event band.

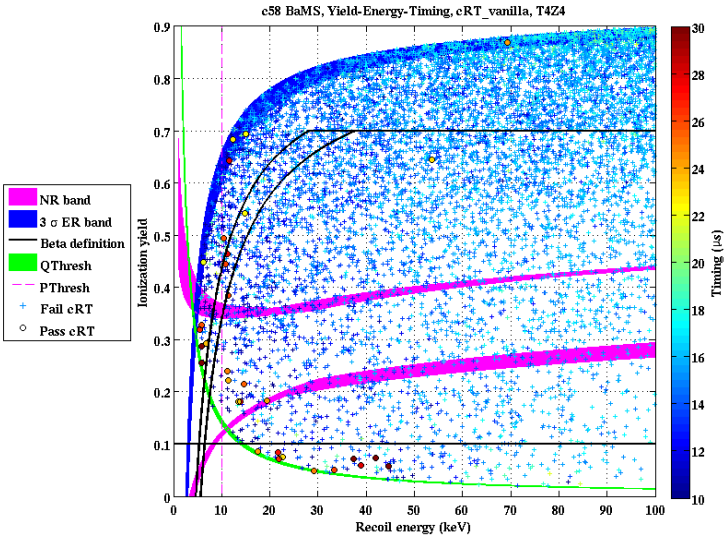


Figure 7.7: Ionization yield vs. recoil energy for ^{133}Ba-calibration events in T4Z4, below the -3.5σ electron recoil edge and passing the charge threshold cut. Events are colored by `pminrt+pdel`. Events that are circles instead of crosses are ones that pass the surface event rejection cut. The electron recoil band edge is shown as a blue band, indicating the run-to-run variation of that edge. Similarly, the nuclear recoil band and the charge threshold cut are indicated with magenta and green bands. The recoil energy threshold is indicated with a vertical magenta-dashed line. The black curved lines show the run-to-run maximum variation of the -5σ electron recoil edge used for selecting calibration surface events. The horizontal black line at $yic = 0.1$ is the lower edge of the selection area. We note a large incidence of slow timing events along the charge threshold cut, indicating a charge timing reconstruction pathology for events with low charge energy. These events were mostly excluded in the calibration surface-event sample.

7.5.3. The plot also shows the calibration surface-event selection boundaries, which incidentally excluded most events of this pathology. This prevented the setting of the surface-event rejection cut from accounting for flared event timing at low energy. The correct way to deal with this problem, from a cut-setting perspective, would have been to expand the calibration sample region to include the problematic events, and add charge-energy based bins to the systematic reweighting scheme used to set the surface-event rejection cut.

7.5.3 Charge start-time reconstruction

Hints of charge timing reconstruction issues at low charge energies were also observed during pulse reconstruction studies of the two signal-candidate events [176]. In particular, the charge-optimal-filter fitted pulse for the signal candidate in T3Z4 seemed not to match the unfiltered charge pulse, as shown in figure 7.8. The pulse start time selected by the optimal filter was earlier than what one would guess by eye. To check whether the best fit was picked by the optimal filter, Hsu studied the χ^2 goodness-of-fit parameter distribution for the trace. The CDMS II charge optimal filter uses a shortcut — instead of picking the fit with the best χ^2 value, it picks the fit which maximizes pulse amplitude, saving a factor of 2-3x in computation time. The two produce equivalent results under the assumption of stationary noise. The study of the χ^2 for the trace of the T3Z4 event indicated however that the χ^2 that maximized pulse amplitude was not the one which had the lowest overall χ^2, as seen in figure 7.9. The fit with the lowest χ^2 would have produced a later charge start time and hence a `pdel` smaller by 4μs. The event with the correct `pdel` would not have passed the surface-event rejection cut.

A simulation of low-charge energy pulses with noise added from real noise traces was run through the charge optimal filter. The optimal filter time resolution for maximum-amplitude fits was observed to be greater than minimum χ^2 by upto factor 2 for pulses with $< 6\,\mathrm{keV}$ of ionization energy. Also, the rate of a 4-μs fluctuation in the optimal filter charge start time compared to the true start time was 1% for pulses of charge energy $< 6\,\mathrm{keV}$.

Using this information, we were able to correct the expected surface-event leakage estimate. We took samples of surface events (WIMP-search multiple-scatter and calibration surface events) with low recoil energy but sufficiently high charge energy ($> 6\,\mathrm{keV}$) and smeared their values of `pdel` with the spread in reconstructed charge time for the simulated pulses. This provided a sample for measuring the systematic increase in surface-event leakage because of charge-start-time reconstruction errors at low charge energy. We then measured the charge energy spectrum for WIMP-search nuclear-recoil single scatters and for WIMP-search multiple scatters (or calibration surface events, depending on whether the estimate was for method 2 or 3). The difference of these two spectra, convolved with the difference in surface-event leakage rate between the smeared and unsmeared surface-event samples provides the leakage unaccounted for in the original estimation of surface-event leakage.

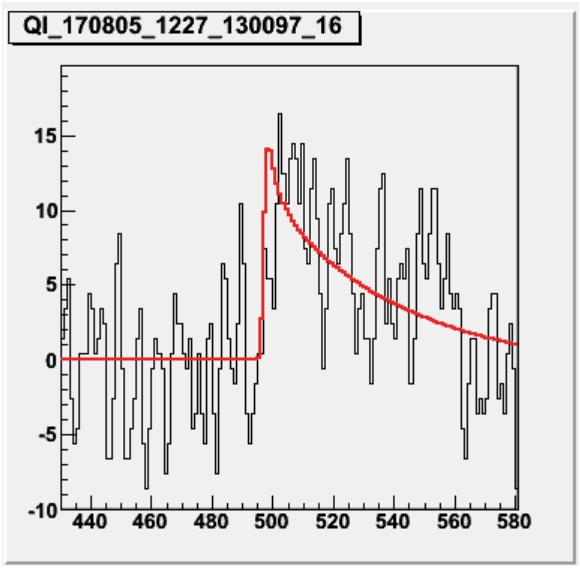


Figure 7.8: Raw fiducial charge trace for the signal candidate in T3Z4, with the optimal filtered pulse overlaid. By eye, it seems that the pulse might be better shifted down a few bins. *Courtesy: Lauren Hsu.*

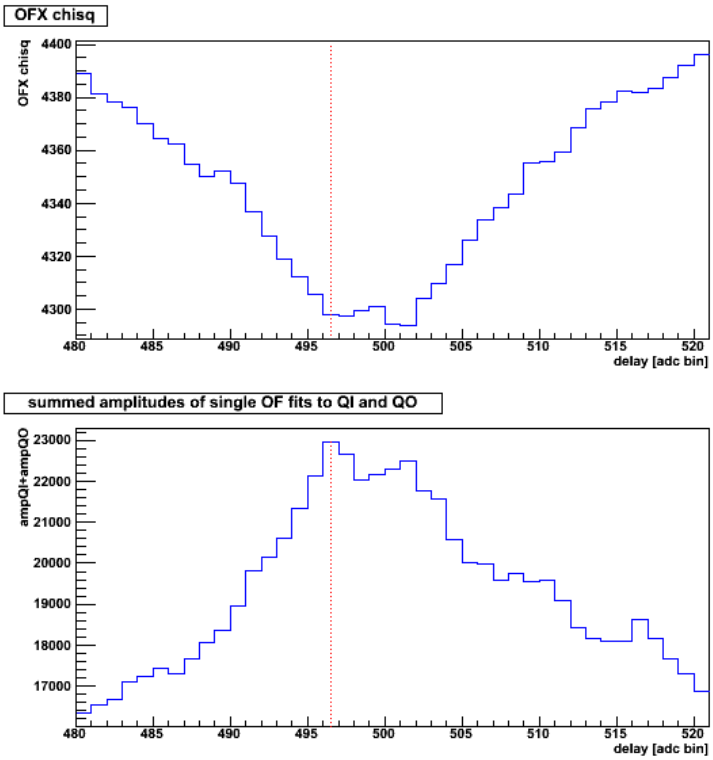


Figure 7.9: Top: Charge optimal filter χ^2 vs. charge start time in ADC bin. The χ^2 for the fit picked by the optimal filter algorithm is marked with a red vertical dotted line, and is based on maximizing the pulse amplitude. Clearly this is not the minimum χ^2. Bottom: Charge optimal filter χ^2 vs. charge pulse amplitude. Here it is clear that the fit is picked to maximize the summed charge amplitude. *Courtesy: Lauren Hsu.*

It was against the spirit of a blinded WIMP-search analysis to go back and correct the `pdel` value for this event and remove it as a signal candidate event. Moreover, changing the charge optimal filter algorithm to use minimum χ^2 instead of the χ^2 which maximized signal amplitude would affect the charge reconstruction of all events. A correction would require reprocessing of the entire dataset starting with first-tier data processing. Also, this would have repercussions on phonon-pulse shape correction as well as setting the surface-event rejection cut. Thus we decided to leave such a massive reprocessing for a later reanalysis of the entire CDMS-II dataset. The charge optimal filter algorithms for SuperCDMS have been updated to take the hit in computation time in favor of better charge start-time resolution.

7.5.4 Quantifying background/WIMP likelihood of candidate events

With the complete distribution of WIMP-search surface events in Runs 125–128 now unblinded and available to us, we were able to conduct basic likelihood studies for the two signal-candidate events. We made three estimates for the probability density functions for surface events and nuclear recoils in T1Z5 and T3Z4. One estimate used a non-parametric kernel smoothing technique, and the other two used generalized lambda distributions. In all cases, the surface-event and neutron samples used for the computations adhered to the definitions in section 6.6.1, with energy ranges as indicated below. Note that while statistical errors are taken into account in the following, systematic errors were not quantified.

1. A 3D gaussian-kernel-smoothed density estimate of the two population distributions was created using parameters recoil energy (between 10 keV and 100 keV), ionization yield, and `pminrt`+`pdel`[177]. The recoil energy and yield density functions were estimated as one 2D density function using WIMP-search data. Separately, the recoil energy and the timing density function were estimated as one 2D density function using ^{133}Ba-calibration surface events. The two were combined with appropriate normalization, assuming little correlation between ionization yield and timing. This is not always a valid assumption, and is a caveat for any of these density estimates.
2. A 2D density function was created by combining 1D Generalized Lambda distributions for ionization yield and `pminrt`+`pdel`, for events with recoil energy between 5 keV and 20 keV [178]. Again it was assumed that there was little correlation between ionization yield and timing.
3. Another 3D density function was created by combining the 1D Generalized Lambda distributions for ionization yield, `pminrt` and `pdel` for events with recoil energy between 10 keV and 30 keV [179]. The correlation between `pminrt` and `pdel` was removed by diagonalizing the covariance matrix and transforming to an orthogonal basis for the two timing parameters.

These probability density functions were used to generate $\sim$O(10^5) simulated Monte Carlo datasets, which were in turn used to measure log-likelihood ratios of the nuclear recoil hypothesis to the surface-event hypothesis, given event properties. Since the signal-candidate events clearly satisfied criteria to be classified as nuclear recoils, and had low surface-event likelihood, Steve Yellin posed the following questions to seek meaningful information from these likelihood studies.

1. **What is the probability of observing a true surface event with likelihood ratio greater than a signal-candidate event?**

   First we compute this probability for one trial, p, in the table below.

Detector	3D KDE	2D Lambda	3D Lambda
T1Z5	$0.28 \pm 0.04\%$	$0.60 \pm 0.08\%$	$0.362 \pm 0.009\%$
T3Z4	$0.07 \pm 0.03\%$	$0.27 \pm 0.05\%$	$0.207 \pm 0.005\%$

   Then we compute the binomial probabilities, $P_B = 1 - (1-p)^N$, of observing a true surface event, out of the full sample of size N, to have a likelihood ratio greater than that of the signal candidate in T1Z5 or T3Z4. These are listed in table below,and are sufficiently large to treat a nuclear-event hypothesis for the signal-candidate events with reservation.

Detector	3D KDE	2D Lambda	3D Lambda
T1Z5	$24.23^{+5.51}_{-4.84}\%$	$11.9 \pm 2.2\%$	$12.2 \pm 1.9\%$
T3Z4	$4.23^{+2.38}_{-1.62}\%$	$4.6 \pm 1.3\%$	$5.1 \pm 1.0\%$

2. **What is the probability of observing a true nuclear recoil, with energy equal to a candidate event and within the signal acceptance region, that is more surface-event-like than the candidates?**

   This measures the probability with which true nuclear recoils would occur as close or closer to the yield and timing cut boundaries as the candidates. The probabilities are listed in the table below and are generally low.

Detector	3D KDE	3D Lambda
T1Z5	1.18%	$3.21 \pm 0.06\%$
T3Z4	11.5%	$1.88 \pm 0.04\%$

3. **What is the probability of observing a true surface event to be more nuclear-recoil-like in the signal acceptance region in these detectors?**

   These probabilities are listed in the table below and are high enough to encourage a surface-event hypothesis for the candidate events.

Detector	3D KDE	3D Lambda
T1Z5	83.17%	$27.7 \pm 0.6\%$
T3Z4	54.52%	$33.9 \pm 0.7\%$

These studies indicate that the observed signal-candidate events are most likely background. A full reprocessing of the CDMS-II dataset with the corrected charge reconstruction algorithm will make it worthwhile to investigate a cut-free profile likelihood reanalysis of the entire dataset. The kernel density and generalized lambda distribution estimates of the background probability density functions will require scrutiny to ensure minimal systematic errors. Sebastian Arrenberg is currently preparing the framework for such an analysis.

7.6 Constraints on WIMP parameter space

The results of this WIMP-search analysis can be interpreted in terms of constraints on the WIMP-nucleon elastic-scattering cross section as a function of WIMP mass. An upper limit was computed on both the spin-independent and spin-dependent cross sections using a MATLAB package developed over the years within the CDMS collaboration [180]. The statistical technique used by the package is the optimum interval method [181], which constrains normalization of spectra of known shape in the presence of unknown background. As explained in Chapter 2, we assume a dark matter halo with a Maxwellian velocity distribution of characteristic velocity $v_0 = 220\,\mathrm{km/s}$, an escape velocity of $544\,\mathrm{km/s}$ and a local WIMP density of $\rho_0 = 0.3\,\mathrm{GeV/c^2/cm^3}$. While scanning across WIMP mass, the package uses the Helm nuclear form factor (see Equation 2.11) to compute expected recoil spectra for the spin-independent case and the spin-structure functions in [68] for the spin-dependent case. Additionally, the analysis-efficiency-weighted exposure presented in section **??** is taken into account. Note that the two observed events are conservatively assumed to be WIMPs under this treatment, without any attempted background subtraction.

The 90% CL upper limit on the spin-independent WIMP-nucleon elastic-scattering cross section, determined by the procedure above, is shown in figure 7.10. The upper limit obtained from this analysis is shown as the red curve in the plot. It is a weaker limit compared to what would have been obtained with zero observed events and weaker than the limit from Runs 123–124, shown with a dashed-dotted blue curve. The kinks observed in the curve occur because of switching of optimum intervals around the two events for the computation of the limit at certain WIMP masses. Simply combining all CDMS-II exposure with all events observed; i.e. the two events observed here and the events at 5.3 keV and 7.3 keV in Runs 118-119, yields the black curve. The expected median sensitivity of this analysis, based on the final background estimate, is shown in combination with previous CDMS-II results as the black dotted curve. For comparison, competitive upper limits

produced by experiments of similar scale are shown. The plot also shows theoretically interesting regions of parameter space predicted by models in the LEEST (low- energy effective supersymmetry theory) framework, described in [85], and regions suggested by more constrained CMSSM models in [86]. At the time this result was announced, it set the most stringent constraints on spin-independent WIMP-nucleon scattering for WIMP masses > 44GeV/c^2.

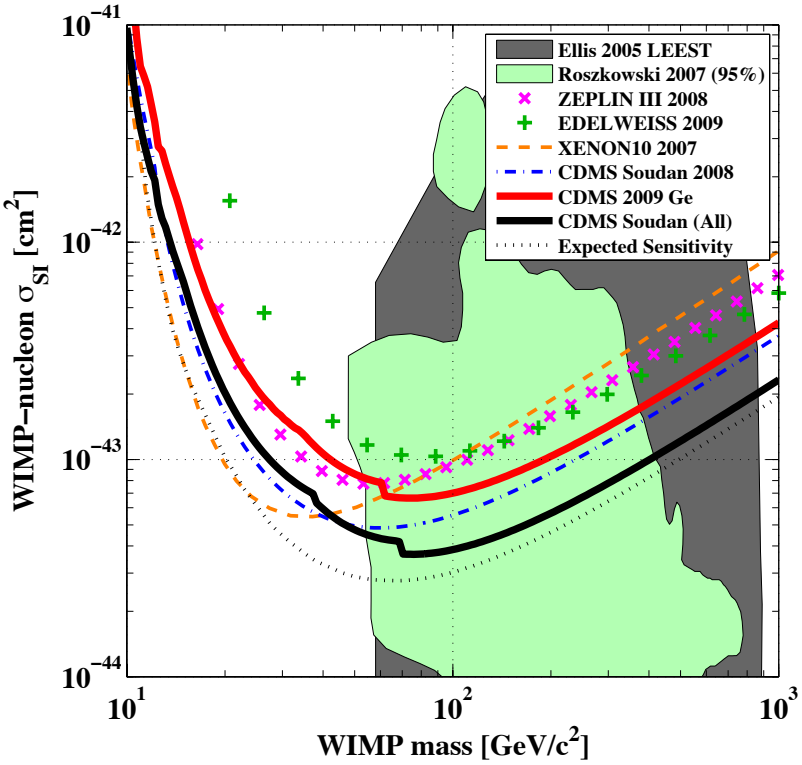


Figure 7.10: 90% CL upper limit on the spin-independent WIMP-nucleon elastic-scattering cross section vs. WIMP mass. The red line is the limit obtained from this analysis. The solid black line is the limit obtained from all CDMS II exposure. The dotted black line represents expected sensitivity based on the final background estimate, combined with previous exposure in CDMS II. Prior results from CDMS II [106], EDELWEISS II [76], XENON10 [182], and ZEPLIN III [183] are shown for comparison. The shaded regions indicate allowed parameter space calculated from certain Minimal Supersymmetric Models. *Courtesy: Jeff Filippini.*

Figure 7.11 shows the 90% CL upper limit on spin-dependent WIMP-nucleon scattering cross-section, assuming coupling only to neutrons. This limit is weaker than that from WIMP searches with other targets which typically have a higher abundance of odd-nucleon isotopes. Our Ge crystals boast only 7.73% of ^{73}Ge. Regardless, the sensitivity of none of the WIMP-searches to date have reached interesting parameter space and are still more than an order of magnitude away. The scattering cross section limits for WIMP-proton spin coupling are not competitive with those from odd-proton targets such as CF_3I (from COUPP) or CsI (from KIMS), or from indirect search limits.

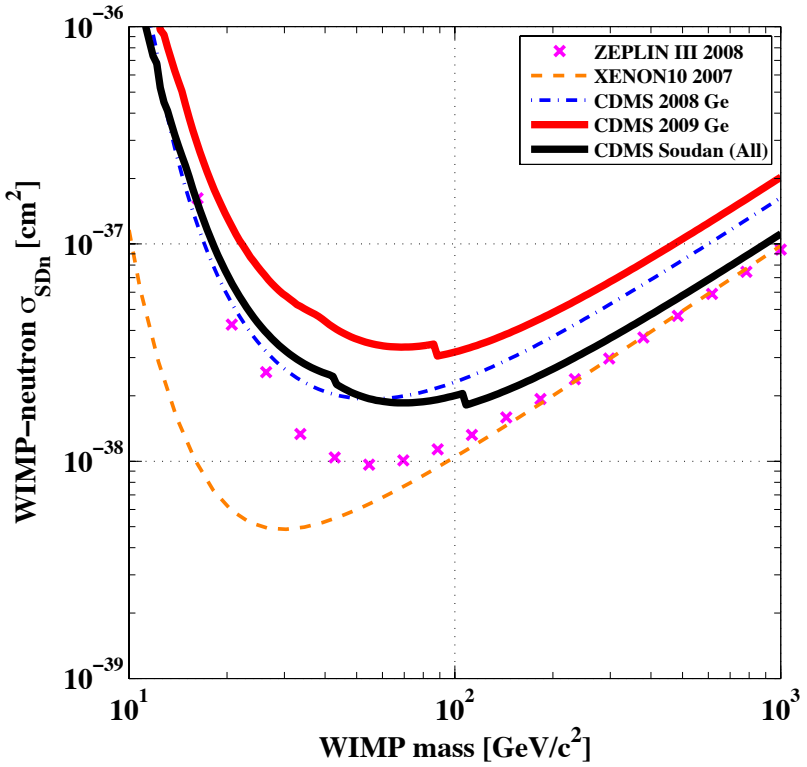


Figure 7.11: 90% CL upper limit on spin-dependent WIMP-neutron cross section vs. WIMP-mass. The solid red line represents the limit set by this analysis. The solid black curve shows the limit set by the combined exposure of CDMS-II. Previous results from CDMS II [106], XENON10 [182] and ZEPLIN III [183] are also shown for comparison.

Chapter 8

Characterization of Surface Radiocontaminants

The analysis of the final CDMS II dataset presented in this dissertation excluded WIMP parameter space just shy of projected sensitivity, because of the observation of events at low energy, likely misidentified surface events. Since the dominant expected background was indeed surface events, with only a minor contribution from cosmogenic and radiogenic neutrons, it is conceivable to continue a CDMS-style experiment using the existing infrastructure at Soudan, with improvements in surface background rejection, or with lowered surface backgrounds. As explained in Section 2.3.3, operation in a near-zero-background regime is essential for maximum sensitivity to WIMPs.

The CDMS collaboration is using a multi-faceted approach to the problem of surface background reduction for the SuperCDMS experiment at Soudan. Improvements in the ZIP design, matched with corresponding analysis improvements are being explored to allow better discrimination against surface events. I explain some of this work in Appendix A. Alongside, we are making efforts to understand the sources of surface events to try to reduce their raw rates before surface-event rejection techniques are applied in analysis. It turns out that at least half of the surface events seen in ZIPs are caused by shallow-penetrating electrons emitted by radiocontaminants, as I will explain below.

In this short chapter, I first briefly review an analysis that measured the contribution of ^{210}Pb-decay betas to be at least half of the surface events seen in ZIPs. Then, I highlight the required levels of surface contaminant reduction to maintain zero backgrounds for future Ge-based direct searches for WIMPs. Existing screening technologies are not well suited for measuring and characterizing the levels of surface radiocontaminants required for CDMS detector substrates and other detector materials. This is a problem faced not only by CDMS, but several other rare-event search experiments. This motivated us to start an effort to develop a dedicated screener for surface alpha- and beta- emitting radiocontaminants. I describe this effort in the remainder of this dissertation.

8.1 Identification of surface-event contributors in CDMS II

Since surface events in ZIPs are caused by particle interactions within a 10-μm-thick dead layer, our naïve expectation is that they are particles with low penetration depth, i.e. low-energy electrons. Low-energy photons with penetration depths smaller than 10 μm fall below typical ZIP recoil-energy thresholds and are thus not a contributor to surface events. Low-energy electrons can be can be ejected from a detector's neighboring materials by the photoelectric effect of ambient photons, or they can be beta particles emitted by radioisotope contamination on the detector and its copper housing.

The photon-induced surface events are expected to scale with ambient photon rate. During ^{133}Ba calibrations we flood the ZIPs with x-rays and gammas, and accompanying photon-induced electrons, enabling a measurement of the ratio of surface events to bulk electron recoils. This is measured[1] to be $8 \pm 4 \times 10^{-4}$ [184]. We then use this ratio and the WIMP-search low-background ambient photon rate, 295 ± 135/kg/day [185] to deduce the photon-induced surface event rate, 0.22 ± 0.10/kg/day. The total surface event rate measured in CDMS II ZIPs is 0.37 ± 0.18/kg/day [185]. Thus if the estimate of photon-induced surface event rate is correct, a contribution at least equal to it should be expected from beta emitters.

The dominant long-half-life beta emitting contaminants on the ZIPs or their copper housings are expected to be ^{210}Pb, ^{40}K, and ^{14}C— the first caused by plate-out from radioactive decay of ^{222}Rn present in the air, and the latter two from processing and human contact.

^{210}Pb-contamination has some unique signatures which are unambiguously observed in ZIPs. 84% of all ^{210}Pb decays are associated with a 17-keV beta end point and the emission of a 46.5 keV photon or an internal conversion electron followed by Auger-electron or X-ray emission [186]. Because of the multiple particles involved and the possibility of backscattering, all this energy does not appear clearly in one detector, but shows expected characteristics when the energies of two nearest neighbor detectors are summed. This is shown in the left pane of Figure 8.1. As the ^{210}Pb nucleus proceeds down its decay chain through ^{210}Bi and ^{210}Po, it reaches stable ^{206}Pb by the emission of a 5.3-MeV alpha particle [186]. In this final decay, the ^{206}Pb nucleus recoils with kinetic energy of 103 keV. This signature is clearly visible in the ZIPs too, although the ^{206}Pb recoil is missed about half the time, because of its extremely small penetration depth (tens of nm). A plot of charge energy vs. recoil energy clearly shows the high-energy alphas in the right pane of Figure 8.1. Rates of both signatures differ among ZIPs, but are correlated, confirming that the source of these signatures is indeed the ^{210}Pb contamination. This correlation is shown in Figure 8.2. A maximum-likelihood model was constructed to estimate the expected ^{210}Pb-induced surface event rates given the observed rates of 46.5 keV summed nearest-neighbor surface events, the observed alpha rates

[1] all rates measured using data from Runs 119 and 123 and for recoils of 10–100 keV

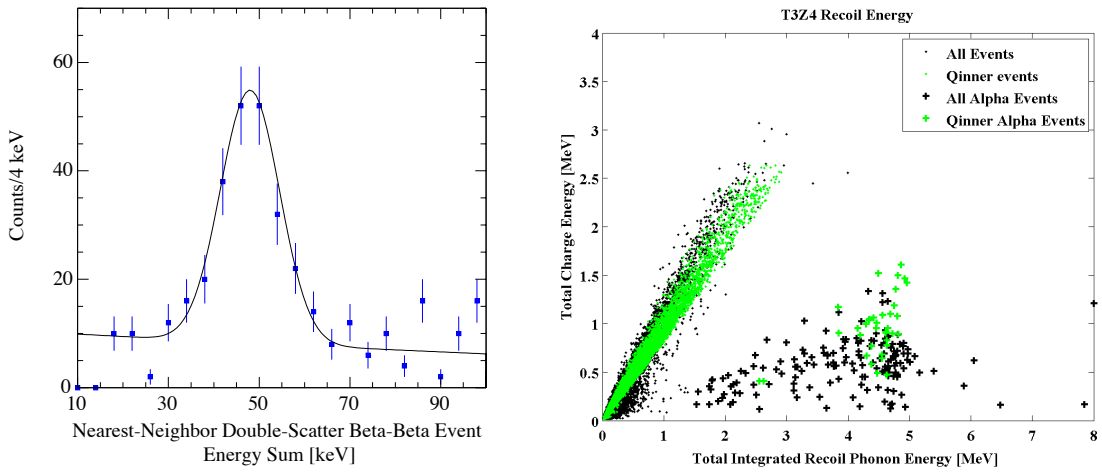


Figure 8.1: Left: Counts of summed energy for a nearest-neighbor detector pair where events on both detectors are surface scatters. The 46.5-keV gamma peak from ^{210}Pb decay is visible, smeared by several electrons and x-rays around the same energy. *Courtesy:* Rupak Mahapatra. Right: Charge energy vs. phonon energy recorded for a Ge ZIP during Run 123 WIMP search. At the energy scales shown here, 5.3-MeV alphas are clearly visible. *Courtesy:* Jodi Cooley.

and the total surface scatter rate [187]. It used input from a GEANT4 Monte Carlo for the rates of the observed processes per ^{210}Pb-decay and for geometric efficiency factors. The resulting best-fit ^{210}Pb-induced surface event rate averaged over all Ge detectors was 0.24 ± 0.18/kg/day. It was found that the rates for ZIPs in Towers 1 and 2 were a factor 2–3 higher than those for Towers 3, 4 or 5. This is consistent with reduced exposure to air for the later towers as our handling techniques during fabrication improved over time.

^{14}C and ^{40}K contamination cannot be directly measured using ZIPs themselves because of a lack of clear monoenergetic signatures. Some limits have been obtained on these contaminants through test wafer assays. The ^{14}C contamination was measured by Rutherford backscattering (RBS) and Auger spectroscopy and showed 2-3 monolayers of C atoms on wafer surfaces, consistent with exposure to air. The resultant surface event rate is expected to be 0.006–0.06/kg/day (10–40 keV) [185]. The ^{40}K contamination was measured by RBS and particle-induced X-ray emission, but was limited in sensitivity to about the total observed surface scatter rate (~ 0.3/kg/day) because of confusion with Argon [185]. Argon is used as an inert atmosphere in the processing of the ZIPs. In the future, replacement of this gas with He or Kr, at least for test wafers, will allow an order of magnitude better sensitivity.

The ^{210}Pb likelihood analysis, together with information about the ^{14}C-, ^{40}K- and ambient-photon- induced surface event rates showed that the total observed surface event rates could be explained by equal contributions from photons and ^{210}Pb contamination, though subdominant contributions from emitters like ^{14}C and ^{40}K are likely. Thus, improvements in background control for future CDMS-syle experiments will require equal efforts on reducing the photon background and

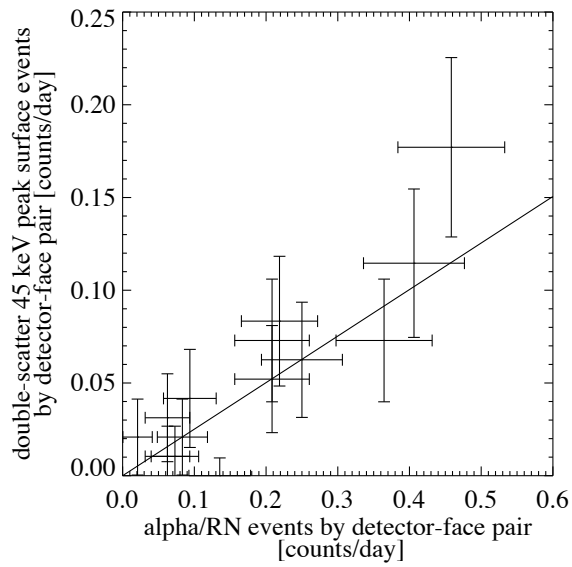


Figure 8.2: Correlation between rates of 46.5-keV nearest-neighbor surface scatters and alpha+recoiling-^{206}Pb nucleus rates for Run 123. Each data point represents a nearest-neighbor detector pair. The line is based on the best-fit ^{210}Pb contamination model. *Courtesy:* Sunil Golwala.

surface radiocontamination .

8.2 Surface-event reduction requirements for SuperCDMS

SuperCDMS Soudan has a target sensitivity of 5×10^{-45} cm^2 for a 60 GeV/c^2 WIMP, approximately a factor of 8x lower than the final CDMS II sensitivity [185]. Since this experiment will operate at Soudan using preexisting infrastructure, the ambient photon background will remain unchanged. The desired 8x increase in exposure will be accomplished by increasing the total target mass to 15 kg (possibly as low as 9 kg with fiducial volume improvements). A corresponding 8x decrease in residual surface event rate will enable the experiment to operate nearly background free. Each detector will be 2.5x thicker than CDMS II ZIPs, leading to a factor 2.5x geometric reduction in surface event rates per detector, as the electrode-instrumented area will remain the same. The remaining reduction in residual surface background will require adhering to the ^{222}Rn exposure levels of Towers 3, 4, and 5, as well as improvements in phonon and ionization sensor design. After this exposure, Soudan backgrounds will be dominated by cosmogenic neutrons, necessitating a deeper site for continued background-free operation.

The next phase, SuperCDMS SNOLAB, will use 100 kg of Ge target mass to achieve a sensitivity of 3×10^{-46} cm^2 for a 60 GeV/c^2 WIMP, approximately a factor of 100x lower than the final CDMS II sensitivity. Installation at a new facility will allow the construction of an improved shield with at least a factor 2x reduction in ambient photon backgrounds. This has already been

demonstrated in CDMS I with an inner lead shield between the inner polyethylene and the copper cans, but was not used at Soudan at the detriment of the ambient photon rate. The radiocontamination rates of detectors need at least a corresponding factor 2x improvement to keep up with the reduction in photon-induced surface event rate. We believe that the remaining reduction in residual surface background will be accomplished through continuing detector and analysis improvements (See Appendix A).

8.3 Surface radiocontamination goals

As stated above, the nominal goal for reduction of radiocontamination on detectors and their housings is a factor 2x for SuperCDMS SNOLAB. Conservatively, this may need to be as high as 5x to account for any shortfalls in detector improvements. The current estimated ^{210}Pb contamination on ZIPs causes a raw surface-event rate of 5/kg/day [185], which translates to $1.1 \times 10^{-4}/\mathrm{cm}^2/\mathrm{keV}/\mathrm{day}$ of surface activity. A factor of 5x reduction requires a target rate of $\sim 2 \times 10^{-5}/\mathrm{cm}^2/\mathrm{keV}/\mathrm{day}$.

To accomplish this reduction, we will first need to figure out which treatments and processes during detector fabrication introduce radiocontaminants. This is best done by exposing witness samples to different stages of the fabrication process and assaying them to quantify the contamination introduced at various stages. The most contaminating steps can be studied further to explore mitigation techniques. For the ^{210}Pb contamination, which constitutes a majority of the surface radiocontamination, this means understanding which fabrication steps lead to the largest exposures to air and ^{222}Rn, and modifying them to minimize such exposure. Unfortunately, current assay techniques are not very conducive to measuring surface radiocontaminant levels rapidly, or cheaply, as I explain in the next section.

8.4 Current assay techniques and shortcomings

Techniques for characterization of trace radioactivity can be broadly categorized into three groups and all three are limited in characterization of surface radioactivity:

1. **Semiconductor detectors:** High-purity germanium detectors (HPGe), operated at 85–100 K, measure gamma spectra with $\sim$ keV resolution and are used to identify contaminants based on specific photon spectral features they produce [188]. Their energy thresholds are typically few tens of keV because they are separated from samples by a vacuum window, and also suffer from dead-layer effects [189], similar to ZIPs . This makes them less ideal for detection of contaminants that emit low-energy electrons, more so if the process does not have any associated gamma spectral lines. For detectors with thin dead-layers such as lithium-drifted silicon detectors and boron-implanted HPGe, the vacuum window is still a sufficient hindrance to low

thresholds. Additionally, these detectors have very small counting areas, requiring integration times on the order of weeks to achieve sensitivity to low activity samples such as the ones we would screen for CDMS.

2. **Mass spectrometry:** Mass spectrometers characterize the elemental composition of a sample by ionizing liquid or vapor samples and then measuring the mass-to-charge ratio of different ion species in the sample [190]. A large number of beta emitters can be identified even at low radioactivity because of ppb and ppt sensitivities achieved by mass spectroscopy. However, its main drawbacks are the processing required to convert a solid sample into liquid, which may introduce other contaminants, and the expense of the equipment and running assays using this technique.

3. **Alpha counters:** Direct counting of alpha emissions in a gas is a very promising technique for characterization of surface radioactivity by contaminants such as ^{210}Pb, which produce alpha particles. Traditionally, sensitivity has not been sufficient for use in low-radioactivity counting, but this is changing now. A company called XIA[2] has designed and prototyped an ultra-low background alpha-particle gas detector with 1800 cm^2 counting area and claimed sensitivities of 2.4×10^{-3}/cm^2/day [191]. We have acquired a prototype for evaluation, which might be useful for SuperCDMS Soudan to screen samples for ^{210}Pb contamination using the ^{210}Po alpha decay. The likelihood analysis mentioned earlier determined the ^{210}Po-alpha-decay rate for Towers 3, 4, 5 in CDMS II to be 0.32/detector/day, or 4.6×10^{-3}/cm^2/day. As mentioned earlier, this rate cannot be exceeded for SuperCDMS Soudan detectors, and can be screened using the XIA counter if its advertised sensitivity is achieved. Unfortunately, beta emitters like ^{14}C and ^{40}K, which do not have associated alphas in their decay chains cannot be characterized by alpha counters like XIA's. Certainly, even the XIA counter will be insufficient for the screening needs of SuperCDMS SNOLAB.

8.5 Need for dedicated beta- and alpha- screening

The lack of low-background direct counters for beta-emitting isotopes, and for low-activity surface contamination in general is a hindrance not only for CDMS, but for several other experiments in the physics community. EDELWEISS uses Ge detector technology similar to CDMS' for dark matter searches, and suffers from the same low-energy surface electron problem as CDMS [76]. While its new interleaved-electrode detectors have provided significant improvement in surface event rejection [192], radiocontamination needs to be reduced further to achieve sensitivity increases for the proposed EURECA experiment [193]. Another promising dark matter search, COUPP, is limited

[2] http://www.xia.com/Alpha products.html

not by electromagnetic backgrounds, but by alpha-induced recoils from the materials of its bubble chamber [80]. They have accomplished some discrimination against alphas, but continue to seek ways to reduce their contamination with alpha-emitting species. Similarly, proposed dark matter experiments DEAP-3600 [194] and miniCLEAN [195] will also face surface background issues. They wish to suppress backgrounds to a level where alphas ejected from detector walls would rarely cross into a fiducial volume boundary to mimic signal. In the future, the successor to miniCLEAN, a *pp* neutrino detector called CLEAN will face these challenges to a larger extent [196]. All these experiments would benefit from the development of a dedicated screener for low-background surface radioactivity. Motivated by this, the Caltech and Syracuse collaborators on CDMS decided to dedicate resources to solving this problem. In the next two chapters, I provide details of a new screener called BetaCage, which will fulfill this need.

Chapter 9

BetaCage Design

In the previous chapter, I presented the limitations of materials assay technology for surface radioactivity screening and provided motivation for a new low-energy beta and alpha counter. Such a counter would possess the following characteristics:

1. It would be optimized to count betas with energy ∼0–200 keV.
2. It would have inherently low radioactive background to achieve high sensitivity. In practice this requires that the detector have minimal surface area and be shielded.
3. It would contain minimal stopping material to reduce backscattering of track electrons and to maintain high counting efficiency.
4. It would allow sufficient spatial reconstruction of tracks to allow rejection of events not originating from the sample.
5. It would be capable of accommodating large-area samples to allow short integration and analysis times.

In this chapter, I present the design for BetaCage, a counter optimized for low-energy betas and alphas, designed to meet these objectives.

9.1 Basic design and operational principles

BetaCage will be an underground, shielded time-projection chamber, constructed with low-background materials. It will use quenched Neon gas at STP as the stopping material for particle tracks.

A design schematic of BetaCage is shown in figure 9.1. It will consist of three Multi-wire Proportional Counters (MWPC) with keV-level energy resolution. A sample to be counted will be placed directly in gas underneath the "Trigger" MWPC. A particle ejected from the sample will ionize gas along its trajectory through the drift region above the Trigger MWPC. The height of this drift region is set by the practical range in Neon of betas and alphas of interest. During the ionization process, the Trigger MWPC will record a signal marking the event start time. The ionization track will drift

under the influence of an electric field to the "Bulk" MWPC which will record the x-y position, counts and arrival times of electrons. Thus, information combined from the two MWPCs will allow energy estimation and position reconstruction of tracks. We will reject events not originating from the sample using several techniques. First, we will define a fiducial acceptance area in the Trigger and Bulk MWPCs by requiring no signal in wires that monitor the area outside the fiducial area. Second, we will require events to deposit energy in the Bulk MWPC within a time window after depositing energy in the Trigger MWPC, based on known drift times for electron clusters. The third, "Veto", MWPC below the sample will help reject through-going particles such as muons, other minimum ionizing particles or any particles that have the correct timing profile in the Trigger and Bulk MWPCs, but originate from underneath the sample.

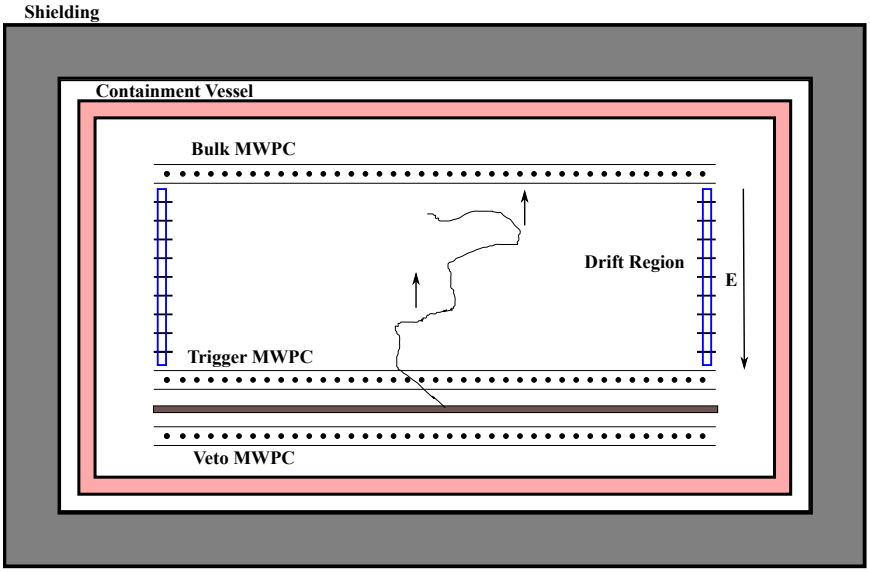


Figure 9.1: Schematic of proposed BetaCage counter (not to scale). A track originating from a sample (shown in brown), between the Trigger and Veto MWPCs ranges out in the drift region. The track drifts to the bulk MWPC which records position and energy information. The system is enclosed in a gas containment vessel and inside passive shielding to mitigate photon background.

A gaseous time-projection chamber format naturally lends itself to a low-background design. Suitably screened stock of low-radioactivity materials can be used for the construction of structural and sensing elements of the counter. The gas chosen for operation, Neon, has no long-lived radioactive isotopes. The construction itself can be done in a radon-suppressed environment and the counter can be kept under nitrogen purge during transportation to reduce radon plate-out. By locating the counter at an underground site such as Soudan Underground Laboratory or SNOLAB, and providing copper or lead shielding, a Ge equivalent rate of $\sim 1\,\mathrm{keV}^{-1}\mathrm{kg}^{-1}\mathrm{day}^{-1}$ can be achieved easily.

9.2 Multi-wire Proportional Counter (MWPC) units

9.2.1 Particle detection using MWPCs

The term MWPC typically stands for Multi-wire Proportional Chamber, referring to an enclosed particle detector unit containing gas and a plane of parallel high voltage wires (anode) sandwiched between two grounded plates (cathodes). BetaCage MWPCs will have two key differences — instead of ground plates, we will use wire planes at some potential lower than the central plane of wires; also three such units share the same gas volume in our design, instead of being hermetically isolated from one another. These two changes will allow ionization tracks to freely move through the apparatus with minimal backscattering.

The principle of particle detection in an MWPC is based on proportional amplification of ionization deposited in them, or in the case of the BetaCage, drifted into them. Electrons belonging to an ionization track move along field lines to anode wires closest to them. Since the wires have a non-uniform, monotonically increasing field with wire radius, the electrons gain energy as they get closer to these anode wires. By design, the anode wire radius is small enough and the gas ionization potential is low enough, that initial track electrons gain sufficient energy to start ionization of gas molecules within a few wire radii. This leads to a cascade or an avalanche of electron-ion pair generation, with gains achievable up to $\sim 10^3$–10^6. [197, 198] The avalanche of electrons is absorbed by the anode wire almost instantaneously (within a fraction of a nanosecond, typically), but the resulting ions have to travel to a cathode before being absorbed. This motion of ions registers image currents in all electrodes in the system. Recording these currents helps determine the initial electron count and hence the energy of the ionizing particle. In particular, the signal has greatest amplitude on the avalanche-causing electrode because of its proximity to the ions, and decreases on other electrodes proportionally to the ratio of the cross-capacitance of the measurement and avalanche electrodes to the self-capacitance of the avalanche electrode [198]. If the cathode plane is made of strips of metal or wires that are perpendicular to the direction of the anode wires, signals from both anode and cathode elements can be recorded to reconstruct x-y position of electron clusters. I present a detailed account of signal development in section 9.7.

9.2.2 MWPCs in BetaCage

In BetaCage, each MWPC unit will consist of a central plane of meter-long 25-μm-diameter anode wires, parallel to each other, at 5-mm pitch. Above and below the anode wire plane, at 5-mm spacing, there will be a plane each of meter-long 125-μm-diameter cathode wires at 5-mm pitch. Each wire plane will have 200 wires making for a total 1-m^2 counting area. The cathode wires will run perpendicular in direction to anode wires, providing each MWPC with event position reconstruction capability. Figure 9.2 shows a schematic of the arrangement of wires in a BetaCage MWPC.

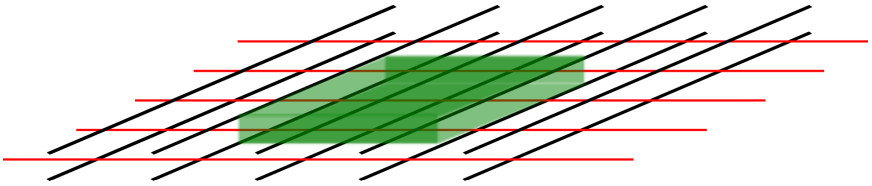


Figure 9.2: Schematic of MWPC wire arrangement. The black sets of parallel wires are the cathode wires, and the perpendicular set of red wires is the anode. The green box demonstrates definition of a fiducial volume using a subset of wires of the MWPC.

Structural support for the suspension of wires will be provided by a custom-machined Noryl frame. Noryl was picked for its low radioactivity, ease of precision machining and material stability. The wires themselves will be positioned using precision brass feedthrus with copper ferrules. Mechanical and electrical connection with the wires is made by crimping the wire in the copper ferrule. We will mount low-radioactivity Circlex PCBs on the side of each MWPC to make electrical connections to the ferrules. The R&D leading to this design and an overview of the assembly process of MWPCs is described in detail in the next chapter.

9.2.2.1 Wire ganging and Channels

With 3 MWPCs, the BetaCage will have 1800 wires, making readout of individual wires complicated as well as prohibitively expensive for a project of small scale. Thus we will gang wires on the Circlex PCBs in the following way to extract necessary information without overburdening the readout electronics or the construction budget.

For the veto and trigger MWPCs, the anode wires and only one plane of cathode wires will be instrumented with readout electronics. The second cathode plane will be held at ground like the instrumented cathode plane, but will not be read out. Since we need timing information and not much position information about events in the veto and trigger MWPCs, each of the instrumented planes will have only two channels. One will consist of 150 wires ganged together in the central region, and the other will contain the remaining wires of the outer region (25 on either side of the central region). The central 150 wires from the anode and those from the cathode will be perpendicular to each other and together will define a "fiducial area" as demonstrated in figure 9.2. Events passing the fiducial area cut will be required to have signal consistent with noise in the outer channels. This is because events close to the edges of the MWPC will encounter fringing electric fields that can cause non-uniform gain and hence degrade energy and timing resolution. Thus the trigger and veto MWPCs will have 4 channels each.

For the bulk MPWC, the anode wires and only one plane of cathode wires will be instrumented with readout electronics, just like the other two MWPCs. However, we need to record energy, timing and position information from tracks so two channels each will not be sufficient. Outer channels

consisting of 50 wires will be ganged into 5 channels of 10 wires each, and will collectively help reject events too close to the edges of the MWPC. The inner 150 wires will be ganged as 15 channels of 10 wires each, defining the bulk fiducial region. This will make for a total of 40 channels for the bulk MWPC. Note that repeating wire-gang patterns will produce degenerate solutions in position reconstruction. Thus BetaCage wire gangs will contain randomized sets of non-adjacent wires.

Therefore, the BetaCage will have a total of 48 channels of signal readout.

9.2.2.2 MWPC electrostatics

It is possible to write down analytically the electric potential function for an MWPC with parallel wires because the problem can be reduced to 2 dimensions. BetaCage MWPCs have perpendicular wire planes, making it complicated to write down an analytical solution in 3 dimensions. Therefore, I used COMSOL Multiphysics software to simulate the electrostatics of BetaCage MWPCs. I first used the symmetry of repeating unit cells to downsize the scope of the numerical solver. I define mirror boundary conditions on four sides of the cell and obtain the field configuration shown in figure 9.3 for the bulk MWPC. The solution roughly agrees with an analytic treatment where the cathode wire planes are approximated as plates [198] and with a numerical solution by Bob Nelson using GARFIELD [199].

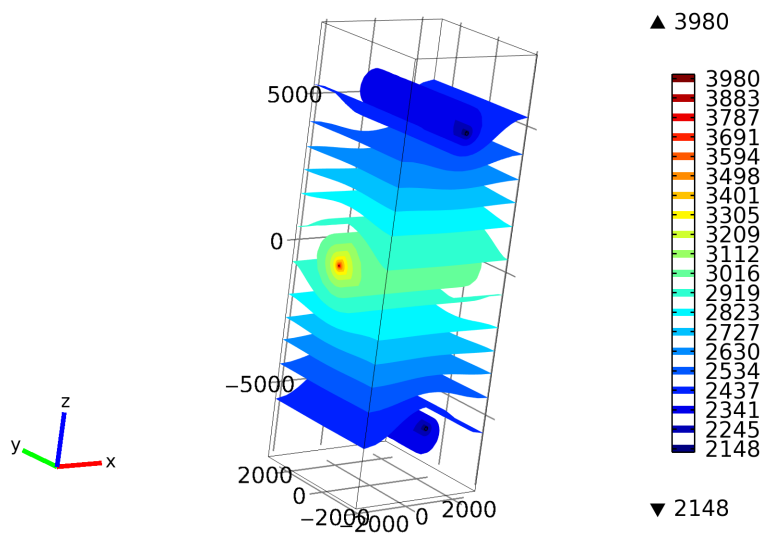


Figure 9.3: Electric equipotentials (V) for a unit cell of the bulk MWPC. The spatial axis scale is in units of μm. The two cathode wires are held at 2100 V and the anode wire is held at 4028 V.

We also need to obtain a couple of components of the MWPC capacitance matrix in order to compute the charge density and hence the gain at an anode wire in section 9.5 — the self-capactiance of the anode wire, and its cross-capacitance with all other electrodes. Since anode and cathode wires are set at different voltages, I separated the cross-capacitance term into an anode and

a cathode component. To obtain these numbers, I simulated N-wire MWPCs for $N = 1, 3, 5, \ldots, 11$ to determine the scaling relation of these elements with N. The resulting capacitances per unit length are summarized in table 9.1.

Table 9.1: Capacitance per unit length matrix elements for an anode wire in a BetaCage MWPC

Matrix element	Capacitance
Anode-self	9.0 pF/m
Anode-all other anodes	-6.7 pF/m
Anode-all cathodes	-2.3 pF/m

9.3 Gas, handling and containment

The most common gas used in drift chambers is argon, because it is cheap, has low ionization potential and excellent drift properties. Assuming a 1m^3 volume for the containment vessel, the rate of decays from naturally abundant, radioactive ^{39}Ar in the volume will be $\sim 1.6\,\text{Bq}$ [200]. This will necessitate isotopic separation to enrich the non-radioactive component and reduce the background rate from the gas. For simplicity, we will instead use neon, which has no long-lived radioactive isotopes and exhibits good properties for use as a drift chamber gas. Since neon is more expensive than Argon, we will purify and recirculate the required quantity.

In practice, every drift chamber gas is supplemented with a small quantity of "quench" gas to prevent runaway avalanches. Gains larger than 10^3–10^4 cannot be obtained in pure noble gases without breakdown. [197] This is because the ionization process in noble gases typically generates de-excitation photons, in addition to electron-ion pairs. These photons are energetic enough to to extract photoelectrons from the cathode, inducing gas breakdown and electrical discharge. However, addition of a polyatomic organic compound helps absorb these photons through rotational and vibrational modes, making the ionization process efficient and preventing discharge. For BetaCage, we have decided to use methane for quenching, since its properties are well documented and it is sufficiently cheap. The two gases will be combined in a 90%Neon–10%CH_4 mixture at STP.

The entire BetaCage setup will be enclosed in a gas-tight plastic pressure vessel. Gas will be introduced, maintained and cycled using a dedicated gas handling system. Cylinders of high-purity neon and methane will be connected via stainless steel tubing to mass flow control transducers that will mix the two components at the required ratio. Downstream of the controller transducers, a $0.2\,\mu$m membrane filter followed by a $0.01\,\mu$m membrane filter will remove particulate contamination before introducing the mixture into the vessel. A circulation pump will recover this mixture at 1.3–1.5 lpm and pass it through a SAES Pure Gas PS11-MC1-CH getter-stabilized zeolite gas purifier. This will remove water, CO_2, O_2, non-methane hydrocarbons, and particulates greater than $0.003\,\mu$m

in size to < 1 ppb before recirculation.

9.4 Drift Volume and Field Cage

Track energy deposition occurs in a large volume of gas between the trigger and bulk MWPCs. The practical range of 156 keV betas (^{14}C endpoint) in a 90%Neon–10%CH_4 mixture is 30 cm; i.e. after taking into account diffusion, 90% of of such betas should be contained in this height [201]. This will allow us to use a ^{14}C source for calibration as long as the drift volume is at least 30-cm tall. For the BetaCage, we have set the height of the drift volume at 40 cm to allow calibration and contain beta endpoints and alphas from contaminants of interest, such as ^{14}C and ^{210}Pb. The drift volume is defined by the the "field cage", the support structure that separates the trigger and bulk MWPCs. It will consist of 9-mm-thick rectangular acrylic frames separating 1-mm thick rectangular copper frames at 1-cm intervals. The structure will have a 1-m^2 inner footprint to match that of the MWPCs. The copper frames, or "field shapers" will be held at uniformly increasing voltage from the trigger to bulk MWPC, to define a uniform electric drift field for track clusters. A schematic of the drift field region is shown in figure 9.4. The biasing of the field cage is accomplished with a precision resistor chain attached to the field shapers with a 2000-V regulated high voltage supply on one end and grounded on the other. With 40 copper field shapers, this sets a field of 50 V/cm. The interaction of the field cage with the containment vessel was modeled for a BetaCage prototype discussed in the next chapter and is plotted in figure 9.5.

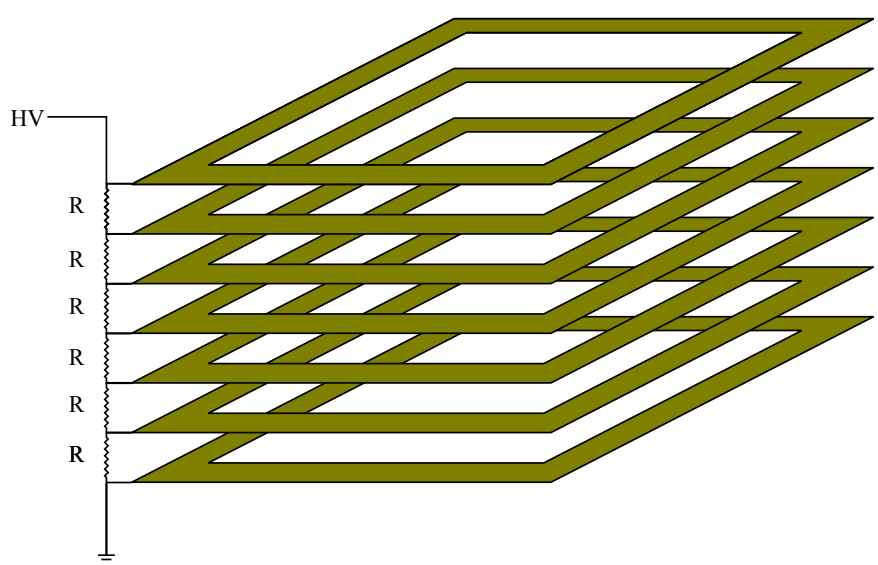


Figure 9.4: Schematic showing copper field shapers with resistor chain to provide electric field in the drift field region.

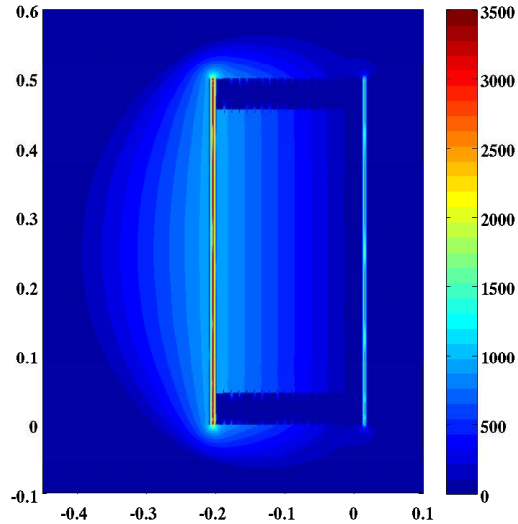


Figure 9.5: Electric potential (V) for a cross section of the drift cage, bookended by the trigger and bulk MWPCs, determined by Ansoft Maxwell simulation software. Spatial axes have units of meters. This assembly doesn't contain a veto MWPC. It is placed in a cylindrical pressure vessel (grounded), oriented with its cylindrical axis pointing out of the page. This causes the circular equipotentials seen in the plot.

9.5 Voltage and Gain requirements

Given gas properties, the mechanical specification of an MWPC and the operating voltages, one can determine the gain or amplification provided by it. Conversely, given a desired gain, one can determine the bias voltages for anodes and cathodes. To calculate the expression for gain, we first write down the line charge density of the nth anode wire,

$$\lambda_n = \sum_{m=1}^{N} c_{nm} V_m = (c_{nn} + c_{na}) V_a + c_{nc} V_c \tag{9.1}$$

where c_{nn} is the self-capacitance of the anode wire, c_{na} is its cross-capacitance with all other anode wires, c_{nc} is its cross-capacitance with all cathode wires, and V_a and V_c are anode and cathode voltages respectively. The capacitance values were computed in section 9.2.2.2 and listed in table 9.1.

The electric field at distance r around the nth wire in the anode grid is approximated by the field of a line charge, assuming that r is much smaller than than the wire pitch or spacing between electrodes (true for BetaCage),

$$E_n(r) = \frac{\lambda_n}{2\pi\epsilon_0 r} \tag{9.2}$$

Using equation 9.2, we compute the potential difference between $r = r_0$, the wire radius and $r = r_{min}$,

the radius at which the electric field, $E = E_{min}$, is sufficient to start an avalanche.

$$\Phi(r_0) - \Phi(r_{min}) = \int_{r_0}^{r_{min}} E(r)dr = \frac{\lambda}{2\pi\epsilon_0} \ln \frac{r_{min}}{r_0} = \frac{\lambda}{2\pi\epsilon_0} \ln \frac{\lambda}{2\pi\epsilon_0 r_0 E_{min}} \tag{9.3}$$

If we divide this potential difference by the average potential difference through which an electron accelerates to ionize a gas molecule, ΔV we get the number of generations of electron doubling in the avalanche process. Thus, the gain or the final number of electrons is, $G = 2^{[\Phi(r_0)-\Phi(r_{min})]/\Delta V}$, and

$$\ln G = \frac{\ln 2}{\Delta V} \frac{\lambda}{2\pi\epsilon_0} \ln \frac{\lambda}{2\pi\epsilon_0 r_0 E_{min}} \tag{9.4}$$

We assume $E_{min} \approx 10\,\mathrm{kV/cm}$ and $\Delta V \approx 41\,\mathrm{V}$, based on GARFIELD simulations of a 90%Neon–10%CH_4 mixture. Equations 9.1 and 9.4 can be solved to obtain anode voltages for the case of $G = 10^4$ (bulk MWPC) and for $G = 10^5$ (trigger MWPC). The lower gain is acceptable at the bulk MWPC where all the track energy would be collected and the signal size would be appreciable. The higher gain will help amplify the trigger MWPC signal where only ∼keV-scale energy would be deposited. The trigger MWPC cathode will be grounded while the bulk MWPC cathode will be set at 2100 V to maintain continuity of the drift field. We obtain anode voltages of 1252 V for the trigger MWPC and 3217 V for the bulk MWPC. A plot of MWPC gain as a function of voltage is shown in Figure 9.6

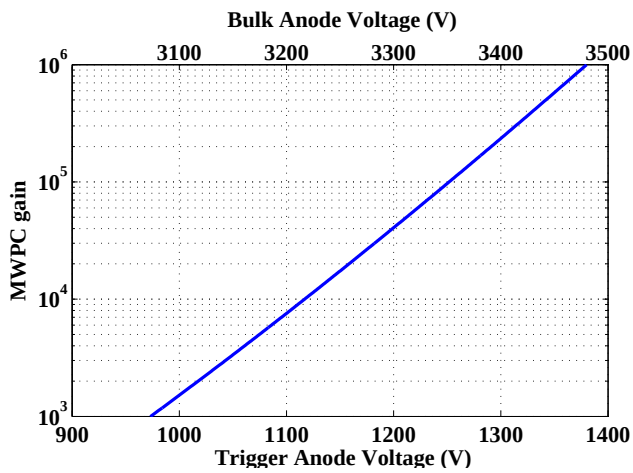


Figure 9.6: MWPC gain vs. Anode voltage for trigger and bulk MWPCs

9.6 Design Tolerances

With fundamental design requirements in place, I now devote a section to discussing acceptable tolerances on implementing these requirements. The most important constraint is that of gas gain

stability, because fluctuations in gain will degrade the energy and timing resolution. Fluctuations in gain are primarily caused by variation in charge density on a sense wire:

$$\frac{\partial G}{G} = \left[\log G + \frac{\lambda \log 2}{2\pi\epsilon_0 \Delta V}\right] \frac{\partial \lambda}{\lambda} \tag{9.5}$$

Such variations could occur with time, because of HV supply fluctuations, or as a function of physical coordinates in the MWPC, because of variability in the mechanical suspension of the wires. The tolerance on gas purity is also important because electronegative impurities can absorb ionization deposited in the BetaCage causing signal deterioration.

9.6.1 HV supply

Equation 9.4, combined with Equation 9.1 gives the relationship of gain on the anode and cathode voltages. For the BetaCage, a 2% tolerance on gain fluctuation from the HV supply translates to a 1 V tolerance on the voltages, which is readily achieved with standard HV supplies.

9.6.2 Wire Diameter Variation

According to [202], single wire diameter variation causes line charge variation that is nearly independent of geometry

$$\frac{\partial \lambda}{\lambda} \approx 0.2 \frac{\partial r_0}{r_0} \tag{9.6}$$

Thus a 3% variation in anode wire diameter translates to $\sim 10\%$ variation in gain.

9.6.3 MWPC wire positioning

A full analytical treatment of gain fluctuation caused by wire displacements is provided in [202], and here I just summarize the results. Displacement of a single wire, denoted 0, leads to changes in the line charge density of the displaced wire, as well as its neighboring wires, j. These changes can be written as the sum of leading order terms of a perturbative expansion in terms of displacements of the wire in its plane (δx), and perpendicular to the plane (δz).

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \lambda_0}{\lambda} &\approx a_2^{(0)} \left(\frac{\delta x}{s}\right)^2 + b_2^{(0)} \left(\frac{\delta z}{s}\right)^2 \\ \frac{\partial \lambda_j}{\lambda} &\approx a_1^{(j)} \left(\frac{\delta x}{s}\right)^2 + b_2^{(j)} \left(\frac{\delta z}{s}\right)^2 \end{aligned} \tag{9.7}$$

Here, $s = 0.5\,\mathrm{mm}$ is the wire pitch, and the coefficients $a^{(0)} =?0.2, b^{(0)} = 0.4, a^{(1)} =?0.11, and b^{(1)} = 0.06$ are obtained from [202] for the wire radius, pitch and plane spacing for the BetaCage. The resultant gain change is plotted in Figure 9.7 for bulk MWPC anode wires. Imposing a 5% gain

tolerance requirement on wires, we require wire-centering error not to exceed 100 microns. This is achievable as described in the next chapter.

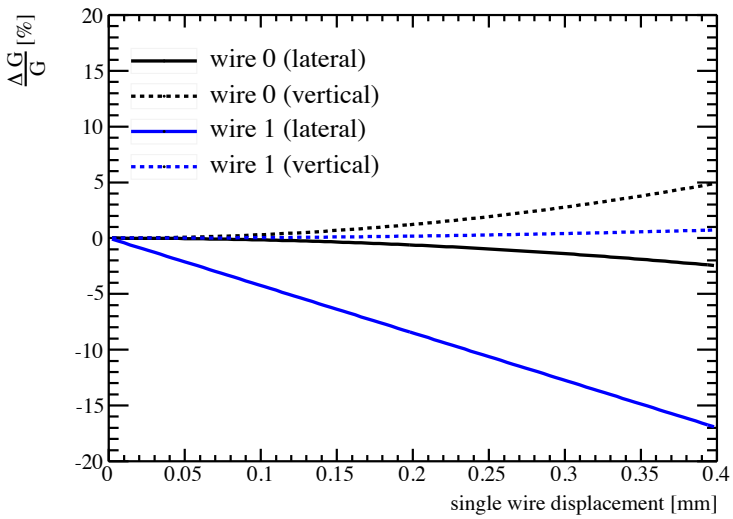


Figure 9.7: Fractional gain change as a percentage vs. wire displacement. The solid curves show displacement within the plane and the dotted curves show displacement perpendicular to the plane. Wire 0 is the perturbed wire, and Wire 1 denotes the nearest neighbor wire. *Plot taken from:* [203].

9.6.4 MWPC wire tensioning

Wires of an MWPC are subject to gravitational sag as well as repulsive electrostatic forces that displace them from their intended positions. This is countered by tensioning the wires. The sag produced in a wire of length L and density ρ, tensioned with force T is the following [198]:

$$\delta x = \frac{C}{k^2}\left(\frac{1}{\cos\left(kL/2\right) - 1}\right) \tag{9.8}$$

where $C = \rho g \sigma / T$, $k^2 = 2\pi\epsilon_0 E_0^2(s)/T$ and $E_0(s)$ denotes the electric field of the wire at a distance of the wire pitch s. For the BetaCage design, this works out to displacements of under 30 μm for wire tensioning with 20 gram weights for the 25-μm-diameter wires and 200 gram weights for the 125-μm-diameter wires. This ensures that gain fluctuations due to electrostatic forces and gravitational sag will be under 1%, based on the discussion in Section 9.6.3.

9.6.5 Gas Purity

With a 40-cm tall drift region, electron loss due to attachment with electronegative impurities such as O_2 and H_2O molecules in the gas is non-negligible. Too much electron attachment can severely degrade signal amplitude and resolution. However, with knowledge of gas mixture properties and

drift cage design specifications, we can set constraints on the purity requirements for the gas mixture, following a description in [197].

The mean free path of an electron is given by

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{N\sigma(\epsilon)} \tag{9.9}$$

where $N = 2.69 \times 10^{19}\,\mathrm{cm}^{-3}$ is the molecular number density of any gas at STP and σ is the collision cross section of electrons with gas molecules of that particular mixture. The cross section depends on ϵ, the characteristic energy of electrons, which in turn depends on the drift field. For a drift field of 50V/cm in 90%Neon–10%CH_4, $\epsilon = 0.1\,\mathrm{eV}$ [204] and the resulting cross section is 8.5×10^{-17} cm^2 [204].

Now, the rate of collisions per unit time is just u/λ where $u = \sqrt{2\epsilon/m}$ is the average instantaneous speed of electrons with mass m and characteristic energy ϵ. We multiply this gross collision rate with the impurity fraction, p, to get the collision rate of electrons with molecules of impurity, $p\,u/\lambda$. Next, we introduce the attachment probability, h, an empirically determined quantity. For air (O_2, H_2O etc.) at STP with 0.1 eV electrons in 50V/cm drift field, $h = 3.3 \times 10^{-5}$ [205]. Multiplying the impurity collision rate with h and dividing by the drift velocity of electrons w ($1.7\,\mathrm{cm}/\mu s$ for 50V/cm in 90%Neon–10%CH_4 [204]), we get the average number of impurity attachments per drift length. The inverse of that, i.e. the mean attachment drift length is thus given by

$$\lambda_c = \frac{\lambda\, w}{h\, p\, u} = \frac{w}{N\sigma(\epsilon) h p}\sqrt{\frac{m}{2\epsilon}} \tag{9.10}$$

The electron loss fraction in a drift of length l is $1 - \exp(-l/\lambda_c)$. In figure 9.8, I plot the electron loss fraction as a function of the impurity fraction p. Based on this calculation, the impurity level in our 90%Neon–10%CH_4 mixture needs to be lower than 0.13% to keep electron loss under 5%. This is trivially achieved with the gas purification system mentioned in Section 9.3, since the ratio of materials outgassing rate in the pressure to the flow rate is $<< 0.1\%$.

9.7 Expected Signal in Bulk MWPC

In this section, I model the expected signal in the bulk MWPC. I use the conclusions from this section to motivate some of the decisions made with regards to readout electronics in the following section.

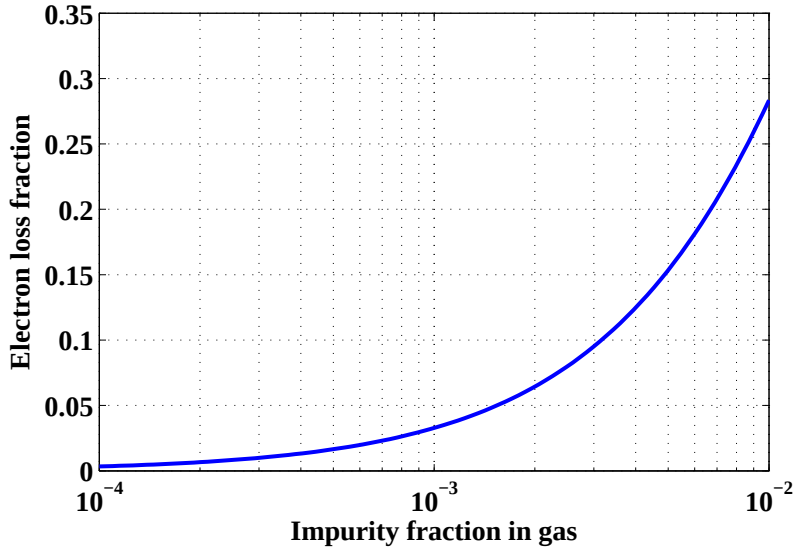


Figure 9.8: Drift electron loss fraction vs. gas impurity fraction for 90%Neon–10%CH_4 mixture in 50V/cm drift field.

9.7.1 Approximate pulse shape

As electrons from the ionization track, generated in the field cage, drift into the bulk MWPC, they follow field lines that terminate on the anode wires. The avalanche process occurs at a few microns from the anode surface, producing a large number of electron-ion pairs, given on average by the MWPC gain multiplied by the original number of electrons. Avalanche electrons and ions now drift towards their respective electrodes; the motion of this charge produces image current, which we record as signal, in the anode and cathode wires. The electrons travel only a few microns before being absorbed by the anode and contribute $\sim 1\%$ to the signal. For a simple analytic calculation, we can treat the entire signal as generated by the drift of ions to the cathode. We can compute the shape and time evolution of the signal using Ramo's theorem [206].

Note that a precise description of the signal shape requires knowledge of the full MWPC potential, the arrival times of track electrons at the MWPC anodes, and the the exact path followed by avalanche ions to the cathode wires. In principle, an average pulse shape could thus be obtained by numerical simulation with GARFIELD. However, much can be gleaned with an analytical calculation, along the lines presented in [198], if one makes some simplifying assumptions.

Since the anode radius is much smaller than wire pitch or grid spacing, the electric field within the avalanche region, i.e. a few anode radii of the wire, can be described by the electric field of a single anode wire. Additionally, if the readout electronics only integrate the ion drift over the first few tens of anode radii, then the true signal shape would be closer to that presented in this simplified analysis.

We rewrite the electric field for an anode wire using equations 9.1 and 9.2.

$$E_n(r) = \frac{\lambda_n}{2\pi\epsilon_0 r} = \frac{1}{2\pi\epsilon_0 r}\left(\sum_{m=1}^{N} c_{nm} V_m\right) \tag{9.11}$$

where the charge on the wire is determined by the capacitance matrix c_{nm} and the potential V_n on a wire.

The velocity of the ions is $v = \mu E$ where μ is the ion mobility and is $3.7\,\mathrm{cm}^2\,\mathrm{V}^{-1}\,\mathrm{s}^{-1}$ for a 90%Neon–10%CH_4 mixture[1] [198]. This gives for the ion trajectory,

$$\frac{dr(t)}{dt} = \mu \frac{1}{2\pi\epsilon_0 r(t)}\left(\sum_{m=1}^{N} c_{nm} V_m\right) \quad \rightarrow \quad r(t) = a\sqrt{1+\frac{t}{t_0}} \tag{9.12}$$

where the characteristic time t_0 is given by

$$t_0 = \left[\frac{\mu}{a^2\pi\epsilon_0}\left(\sum_{m=1}^{N} c_{nm} V_m\right)\right]^{-1} \tag{9.13}$$

We apply Ramo's Theorem [206] and ground all electrodes except the one at which the avalanche occurs. The image charge induced on the electrode at an instant is given by

$$Q_n = \frac{-N_{tot} e_0}{V_n} U(\vec{r}) \tag{9.14}$$

where $U(\vec{r})$ is the potential due to the wire at the location of the drifting ion and N_{tot} is the total number of electrons after the avalanche. The induced signal on the wire is given by the derivative of the equation above,

$$I_n^{sig}(t) = -\frac{dQ_n}{dt} = \frac{-N_{tot} e_0}{V_n} E_n(r)\,\frac{dr}{dt} = \frac{-N_{tot}\, e_0}{4\pi\epsilon_0}\frac{c_{nn}}{t+t_0} \tag{9.15}$$

Cleaning up factors, we rewrite the induced signal as

$$I_n^{sig}(t) = \frac{I_0}{1+\frac{t}{t_0}} \tag{9.16}$$

where

$$I_0 = \frac{-N_{tot}\, e_0}{4\pi\epsilon_0}\frac{c_{nn}}{t_0} \tag{9.17}$$

Since I_0 is proportional to number of charges generated by the avalanche, which in turn is proportional to the number of track electrons, the signal peak height can be used to measure energy deposited in an event. For the BetaCage, $c_{nn} \sim 9\,\mathrm{pF/m}$ (from table 9.1) and $t_0 = 1.5\,\mathrm{ns}$. For a gain

[1] $\mu_{Ne^+} = 4.14 \pm 0.2\,\mathrm{cm}^2\,\mathrm{V}^{-1}\,\mathrm{s}^{-1}$ and $\mu_{CH_4^+} = 1.87\,\mathrm{cm}^2\,\mathrm{V}^{-1}\,\mathrm{s}^{-1}$

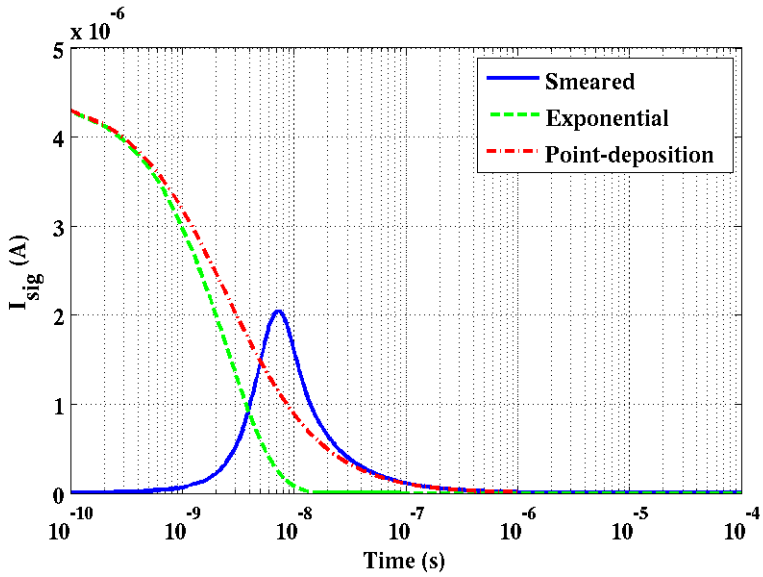


Figure 9.9: The red dot-dashed line represents the signal injected on an anode wire, post-avalanche, from a 1-keV energy deposition in the drift cage, assuming instantaneous arrival of electrons at the wire. This $1/t$ signal is slower than an exponential of same characteristic time t_0, shown as a green dotted line. The solid blue line is the signal smeared with a gaussian shape to approximate the spread in arrival time of the electron cluster.

of 10^4 and a point deposition of 1 keV, $I_0 \sim 3\,\mu$ A. Note that this $1/t$-shaped signal is slower than a decaying exponential of the same characteristic time.

We can approximate the spatial spread of the avalanche electrons by convolving the pulse shape in equation 9.16 with a gaussian of mean $5\,\mu s$ and standard deviation of $2\,\mu s$. Both the original pulse and the smeared pulse are plotted in figure 9.9. Since this convolution is linear, the pulse peak height remains proportional to the energy deposited in the system.

9.7.2 Signal attenuation in network

The signal computed above is modified by the passive network of the HV biasing and filtering circuit and other sense wires, before it can be amplified and recorded. In this section, I model these effects and compute the network transfer function, following Walt Innes' treatment of signal propagation in BaBar Drift Chamber system [207] as well as a general treatment of transmission lines in [208].

A sense wire in the MWPC can be modeled as a lossy transmission line, unterminated at one end, and terminated at the other by the impedance, in parallel, of other sense wires in its gang and that of the HV filter and amplifier. The characteristic impedance of a generic transmission line with a lossless dielectric is

$$Z_0(\omega) = \sqrt{\frac{R + j\omega L}{j\omega C}} \tag{9.18}$$

where R, C and L are the resistance, capacitance and inductance per unit length and ω is the

frequency being considered. These parameters are listed in table 9.2 for the sense wire and cabling used to connect components.

The characteristic propagation constant is a factor multiplying the position or time arguments of the exponential in the wave function on the transmission line. It is given by

$$\gamma(\omega) = \sqrt{(R + j\omega L)\, j\omega C} \tag{9.19}$$

Table 9.2: R, C, L for anode wire and SHV cable in BetaCage

Component	Resistance (Ω/m)	Capacitance (pF/m)	Inductance (μH/m)
Anode wire	1422	9.0	1.2
SHV cable	0.033	82	0.2

Using formulae 9.18 and 9.19 one can compute the impedance, looking into a transmission line of length l, terminated by load impedance Z_L. I quote the result here from [208].

$$Z_{in} = Z_0 \frac{Z_L + jZ_0 \tanh \gamma l}{Z_0 + jZ_L \tanh \gamma l} \tag{9.20}$$

Note that the characteristic impedance is not the actual impedance of the line, unless the load is 'matched' ($Z_L = Z_0$). For a BetaCage sense wire, we learn from this expression that the avalanche signal encounters different impedances in opposing directions along the length of the wire, since the length to the end of the transmission line appears in the formula, as does the subsequent cascaded impedance connecting the wire to the outside world. I use the block diagram in figure 9.10 to represent the transmission line equivalent of a channel of the MWPC. The current I_s represents the

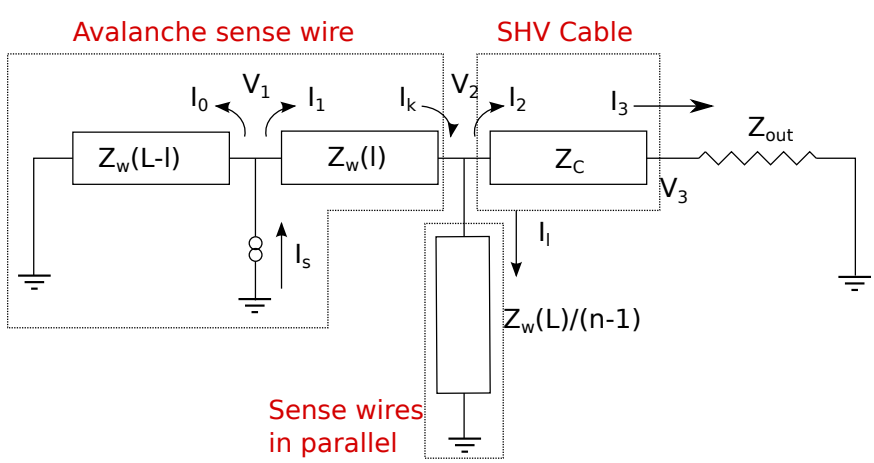


Figure 9.10: Block diagram of signal flowing into sense wire.

signal injected at location l from the terminated end of a sense wire of length L_W. At this point it

splits into I_0 and I_1.

$$I_s = I_0 + I_1 \tag{9.21}$$

Setting the load impedance, $Z_L = 0$ in equation 9.20, gives the impedance to the unterminated end, $Z_W \coth \gamma_W (L_W - l)$. Thus, V_1 is given by

$$V_1 = Z_W \coth[\gamma_W (L_W - l)]\, I_0 \tag{9.22}$$

The section of the wire between the avalanche point and the terminated end can be modeled as the following two-port:

$$\begin{pmatrix} V_1 \\ V_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} Z_W \coth \gamma_W l & Z_W \operatorname{csch} \gamma_W l \\ Z_W \operatorname{csch} \gamma_W l & Z_W \coth \gamma_W l \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} I_1 \\ -I_k \end{pmatrix} \tag{9.23}$$

Beyond this point, the current I_k splits into a portion I_l that flows into other sense wires in the same gang as the source wire, and I_2 that continues in readout cabling.

$$I_k = I_l + I_2 \tag{9.24}$$

The impedance of the sense wire, looking into it from the termination end is $Z_W \coth \gamma_W L_W$. Thus for a gang of n wires, $n-1$ wires, in parallel with the source wire, have impedance $Z_g = \frac{Z_W \coth \gamma_W L_W}{n-1}$. The potential V_2 drops across this parallel set of wires, so the following relation holds

$$V_2 = \frac{Z_W \coth \gamma_W L}{n-1}\, I_l \tag{9.25}$$

Current I_2 flows into standard coaxial cable which is modeled with the following two-port

$$\begin{pmatrix} V_2 \\ V_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} Z_C \coth \gamma_C L_C & Z_C \operatorname{csch} \gamma_C L_C \\ Z_C \operatorname{csch} \gamma_C L_C & Z_C \coth \gamma_C L_C \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} I_2 \\ -I_3 \end{pmatrix} \tag{9.26}$$

Finally, I_3 flows past the MWPC into the 'outside world', i.e. the amplification and HV biasing/filtering circuits. The combined impedance of this I write as Z_{out}. Thus, the following equation holds

$$V_3 = Z_{out}\, I_3 \tag{9.27}$$

Equations 9.21 through 9.27 can be simultaneously solved to obtain the fraction of the input signal

that makes it to the outside world, I_3/I_s.

$$
\begin{aligned}
I_3/I_s = -(Z_{C2}\, Z_l\, Z_{W2}\, Z_g)/ \\
\{Z_{C2}^2[(Z_l + Z_{W1})(Z_g + Z_{W1}) - Z_{W2}^2] \\
- (Z_{C1} + Z_{out})(Z_{C1}[(Z_l + Z_{W1})(Z_g + Z_{W1}) - Z_{W2}^2) \\
+ Z_g(Z_{W1}(Z_l + Z_{W1}) - Z_{W2}^2)]\} \quad (9.28)
\end{aligned}
$$

where

$$
\begin{aligned}
Z_{W1} &= Z_W \coth \gamma_W l \\
Z_{W2} &= Z_W \operatorname{csch} \gamma_W l \\
Z_{C1} &= Z_C \coth \gamma_C L_C \\
Z_{C2} &= Z_C \operatorname{csch} \gamma_C L_C \\
Z_l &= Z_W \coth[\gamma_W (L_W - l)]
\end{aligned}
$$

Equation 9.28 is plotted as a function of frequency in figure 9.11 The current I_3 is divided between

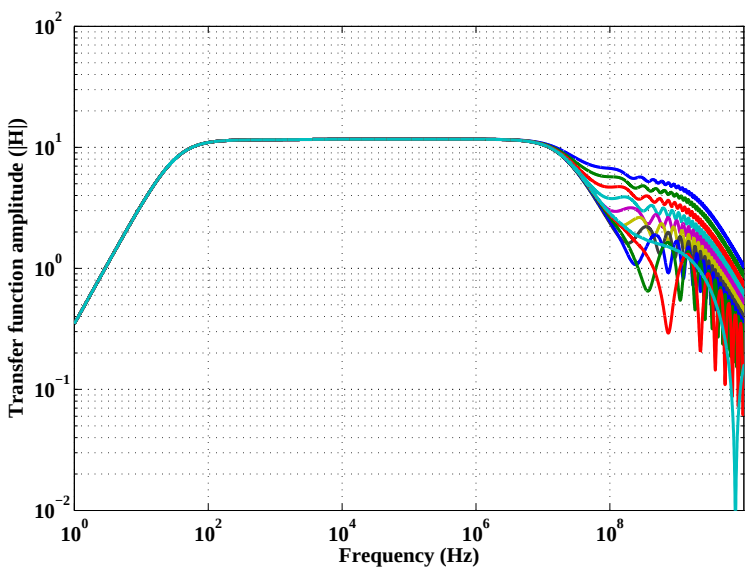


Figure 9.11: Transfer function of the readout network vs. frequency. The different curves correspond to the avalanche at distance 0% through 100% of wire length from the amplifier, in steps of 10%. At high frequency, the farther the avalanche is from the amplifier, the faster is the roll off.

the HV biasing/filtering circuit and the amplifier as shown in the full readout circuit diagram in figure 9.12. The HV circuit can be represented by the following equivalent impedance

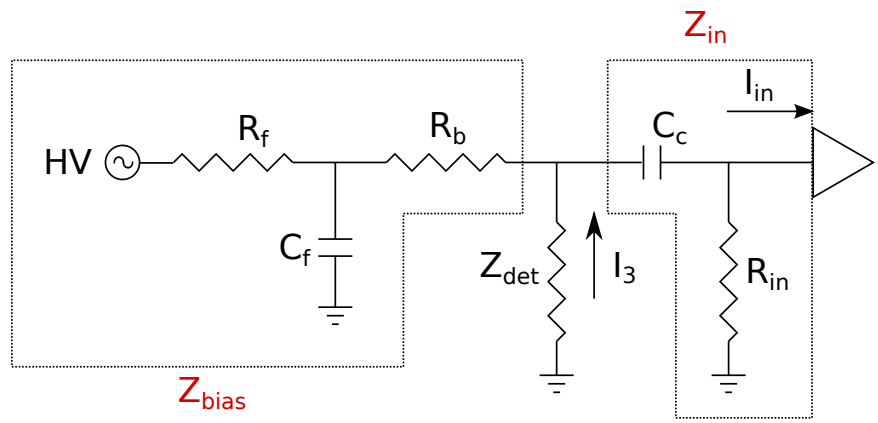


Figure 9.12: Full readout circuit diagram. Z_{det} is the equivalent impedance of an MWPC channel and cabling, as presented in the transmission line model of figure 9.10. The current I_3 flows from the detector into the HV biasing/filter circuit and the amplifier.

$$Z_{bias} = R_b + \frac{R_f}{1 + j\omega C_f} \tag{9.29}$$

The impedance looking into the amplifier end, clubbing together the decoupling capacitor C_C and amplifier input impedance R_{in} is

$$Z_{in} = \frac{1}{j\omega C_C} + R_{in} \tag{9.30}$$

These two impedances add in parallel to form Z_{out}, which was used in equations 9.27 and 9.28. Thus the current at the input of the amplifier I_{in} is given by the following

$$I_{in} = I_s \frac{I_3}{I_s} \frac{Z_{bias}}{Z_{bias} + Z_{in}} \tag{9.31}$$

$H = I_{in}/I_s$ is the transfer function of the network and its amplitude is plotted in figure 9.11. I_{in} flows out through R_{in} and produces voltage V_in at the source of the amplifier. The voltage signal is plotted in the time domain in figure 9.13.

9.7.3 System optimization based on features of unamplified signal

From the calculation in section 9.7.2, we learn that, compared to the input pulse, the shape of the signal at the source of the amplifier is altered and its amplitude is diminished by the readout network. The former is controlled by the bandwidth of the network while the latter is affected by shunting of signal by wires, cabling and electrical components. I note a few important effects here and comment on tweaking of network parameters to maximize output signal amplitude.

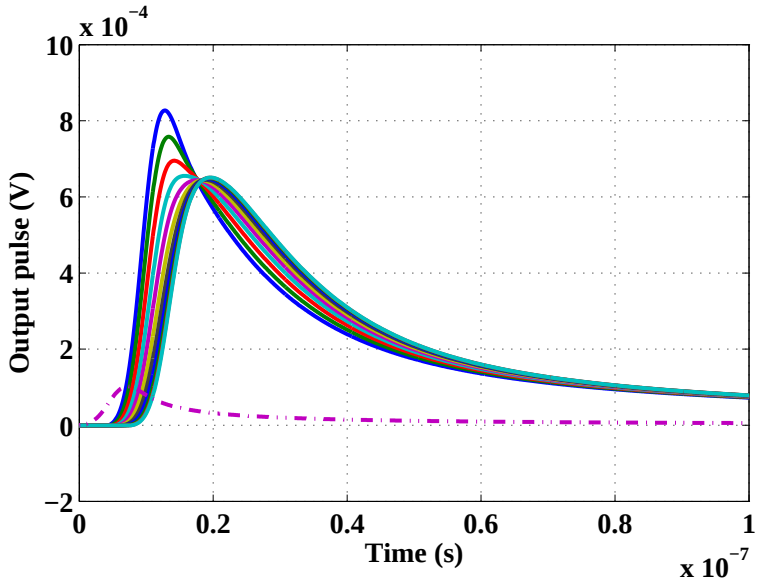


Figure 9.13: Pulse at amplifier input vs. time. The different curves correspond to the avalanche at distance 0% through 100% of wire length from the amplifier, in steps of 10%. At high frequency, the farther the avalanche is from the amplifier, the smaller the pulse. For reference, the original signal injected at the avalanche site is displayed as a dotted-dashed magenta line.

9.7.3.1 Position dependence of pulse characteristics

As shown in figure 9.13, we note a 25% change in output signal amplitude between the two ends of a sense wire because of shunt losses. Without information on the location of the avalanche along the wire, this would lead to a corresponding degradation of energy resolution. *This is the motivation for orienting the cathode plane perpendicular to the anode plane and reading it out.* Additionally, the pulse shape varies along the length of the wire because of changes seen by the avalanche signal in net capacitance to the unterminated end of the sense wire.

9.7.3.2 Effect of electrical component choice on pulse amplitude

From equation 9.31, we see that $\frac{Z_{bias}}{Z_{bias}+Z_{in}}$ must be maximized. This is easily achieved in practice as bias resistors are much larger than amplifier impedances. Most of the signal loss in this circuit occurs because of the choice of lossy stainless-steel sense wire. However, this choice is dictated by radiopurity requirements and no good alternatives exist. Another source of signal loss is cabling between the MWPC and the amplifier. In the model above we assume 1 m of cabling between the MWPC and the first stage amplifier. Again, radiopurity requirements dictate that the amplifier circuitry be located outside the active measurement volume of the BetaCage. Thus, with careful design of the gas containment vessel, connection cabling length can be minimized.

9.7.3.3 Effect of electrical component choice on pulse shape

Signal bandwidth is controlled by various capacitances and resistances in the circuit. The transfer function roll-on, which determines the length of the pre-amplified pulse, is controlled by the time constant $\frac{1}{R_b C_C}$. In general, the roll-off, or the sharpness of the pulse is determined by the time constant $\frac{1}{R_{in} C_d}$, where C_d is a generic detector capacitance. In our case, this is the combined effective capacitance of the gang of wires and cabling. We note that changes in roll-off frequency by a factor of few has intangible effects on pulse shape and that the pre-amplifier bandwidth is sufficient to preserve pulse shape and timing information observed in the input pulse.

9.8 Readout Electronics

Based on pulse characteristics determined in the previous section, we can outline a design for readout electronics to record signals.

9.8.1 Signal Amplification

First, the signals from all MWPCs, at the sub-millivolt level, will require amplification by a factor ∼100 prior to recording. We require a cheap, high bandwidth, low noise amplifier that can be easily incorporated into our electronics fabrication. Several viable options are available in the market, and we pick one, MAR-6+, manufactured by Mini-Circuits Inc. based on expert recommendations. This is a 2 GHz-bandwidth surface-mount amplifier with a gain of 22 dB and a noise figure of 7 dB and costs $1.16 a piece. We will cascade two of these per channel to obtain required gain.

9.8.2 Digitization

As noted earlier, event energy can, in principle, be estimated by simply measuring pulse height or integrating the signal to obtain total charge deposited. However, with today's cheap ADC technology, we can perform full waveform digitization and capture the entire shape of incoming pulses at comparable cost to charge integration. This would allow use of the entire pulse shape to aid position reconstruction and better energy estimation, while still ganging wires to keep the channel count low.

9.8.2.1 ROACH

We plan to use a readout system using the open-source ROACH architecture, encouraged by the success of our colleagues in sub-millimeter astronomy with such systems. ROACH (Reconfigurable Open Architecture Computing Hardware) is a standard, developed and supported by CASPER (Center for Astronomy Signal Processing and Electronics Research) at UC Berkeley, with a large user-base and excellent technical support. Using this standard, Digi-Com Electronics manufactures

'ROACH boards' which are Virtex-5 FPGA-based computers with on-board RAM and ethernet interfaces for communication with a data acquisition PC and with other ROACH boards. The ROACH boards use a Z-DOK daughter board interface to allow digitizer cards to be connected to them to accept data. A picture of a ROACH system with two digitizer boards is in figure 9.14. The FPGA on the ROACH board can be programmed using standard CASPER-supported tools and MathWorks Simulink to perform a host of signal processing tasks such as triggering, FFTs, downsampling etc, allowing great flexibility in customizing hardware processing of signal pulses.

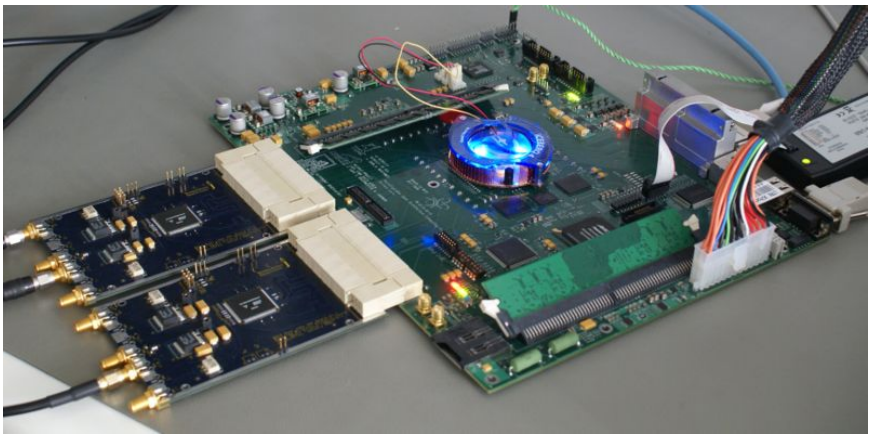


Figure 9.14: ROACH board with two digitizer daughter boards. Courtesy Digi-Com Electronics Inc.

9.8.2.2 Digitizer boards

Techne Instruments[2] will design the digitizer boards for BetaCage using ADS5400 1 GSa/s, 2 GHz bandwidth,12-bit ADC chips from Texas Instruments. These boards will each record 6 channels. A set of 8 boards (i.e. 48 channels) will be interconnected and will each be capable of triggering the entire system. Once triggered, all boards will dump traces via ethernet to a DAQ PC.

9.9 Electronics Noise

In this section, we compute the noise contribution to readout from the electronics chain, ignoring for the moment avalanche statistics, gain stability and other sources of measurement uncertainty, which will be addressed in section 9.10. The two main sources of electronics noise are the passive network which routes the signal to the amplifier, and the amplifier itself.

[2] 4920 Telegraph Ave #G Oakland California, 94609, USA rikraf@earthlink.net

9.9.1 Thermal noise from network

Every resistive element generates a frequency-independent fluctuating voltage across itself, called Thermal or Johnson noise, caused by Brownian motion of charge carriers [209, 210]. The square root of the thermal power noise spectrum is given by

$$e_n = \sqrt{4\,k\,T\,R} \tag{9.32}$$

which has units of $\mathrm{V}/\sqrt{\mathrm{Hz}}$. Here, k is the Boltzmann constant, T is the temperature of the resistive element, and R is the value of the resistance.

The resistive elements of our network are the bias and HV filtering resistors, and the resistance of the wire and cabling. Note that the input impedance of the amplifier is ignored here, but taken into account in the next subsection, where I calculate amplifier noise. While each of these elements generates thermal noise independent of one another, we only care about the summed voltage noise that appears at the amplifier input. According to Thevenin's theorem, all voltage sources in a linear network can be replaced by a single impedance and a series voltage source [211]. Additionally, it can be shown that a passive network with a complex impedance $Z_{net}(f) = R_{net}(f) + j\,X_{net}(f)$ has thermal noise power spectrum

$$e_{net}(f) = \sqrt{4\,k\,T\,\Re Z_{net}(f)} = \sqrt{4\,k\,T\,R_{net}(f)} \tag{9.33}$$

We need to compute Z_{net} from figure 9.12. Working from the HV filter towards the amplifier, the summed impedance of the HV filter is given by

$$Z_{HV} = \left(\frac{1}{Rf} + j\omega C_f\right)^{-1} \tag{9.34}$$

To this we add the bias resistor, thus obtaining the same Z_{bias} as in equation 9.29,

$$Z_{bias} = Z_{HV} + R_b \tag{9.35}$$

Then, we look at the impedance of a gang of sense wires and associated cabling, by invoking equation 9.21. The impedance of the cable, terminated by n 'unterminated' sense wires in parallel is given by

$$Z_{MWPC} = Z_C \frac{Z_W \coth \gamma_W L_W + nj Z_C \tanh \gamma_C L_C}{nZ_C + j[Z_W \coth \gamma_W L_W] \tanh \gamma_C L_C} \tag{9.36}$$

We add this and Z_{bias} in parallel,

$$Z_{pre-amp} = \left(Z_{bias}^{-1} + Z_{MWPC}^{-1}\right)^{-1} \tag{9.37}$$

Finally, we get

$$Z_{net} = Z_{pre-amp} + \frac{1}{j\omega C_C} \tag{9.38}$$

This is plugged into equation 9.33 to obtain the thermal voltage noise contribution, and is plotted in figure 9.15.

9.9.2 Amplifier noise

The amplifier has a quoted noise figure at input, NF which is converted into a noise temperature using the following formula

$$T_{amp} = (NF - 1)\, T_0 \tag{9.39}$$

where T_0 is 290 K by convention. This temperature and the input impedance of the amplifier are plugged into equation 9.32 to get the voltage noise contribution of the amplifier at input,

$$e_{amp}(f) = \sqrt{4\, k\, T_{amp}\, R_{amp}} \tag{9.40}$$

which is plotted in figure 9.15.

We note that the amplifier noise is higher than the thermal noise. Ideally, we would like to match the two, since the latter represents a ceiling on the lowest noise floor achievable for the configuration presented here. In practice, as I show in the next section, the theoretical resolution achieved with this configuration is sufficient to obviate more expensive amplifiers with lower noise characteristics.

9.9.3 Total Electronic noise

To compute this, we add the components in quadrature.

$$e_{tot} = \sqrt{e_{amp}^2 + e_{net}^2} \tag{9.41}$$

This quantity is plotted in figure 9.15. Squaring it gives $J(f)$, the noise power spectrum, quoted in units of V^2/Hz.

9.10 Energy resolution

Our ability to resolve spectral lines and beta endpoints to identify contamination of samples relies on reasonable energy resolution. In this section, I combine the effects of electron-ion pair and avalanche statistics with readout electronics noise and digitization noise to compute the expected energy resolution as a function of true energy of a track.

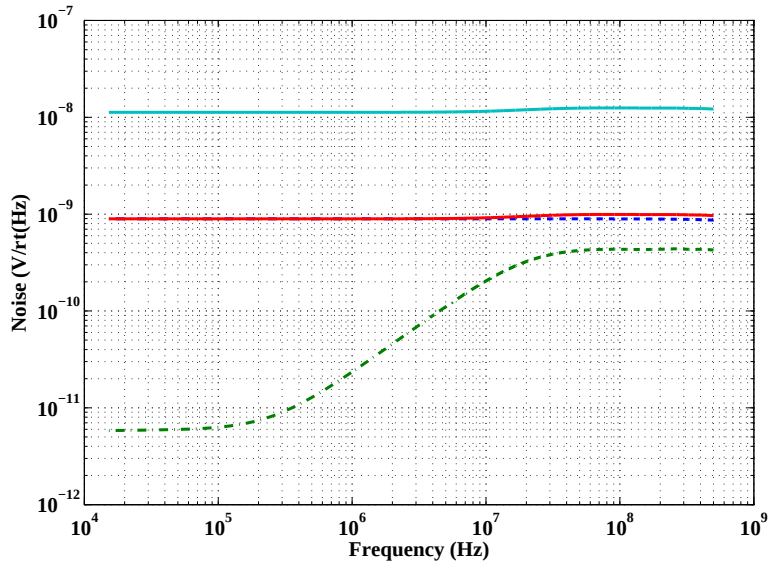


Figure 9.15: Noise ($V/\sqrt{Hz}$) vs. frequency. The dot-dashed green line represents the thermal noise of the passive readout network at the amplifier's input. The dot-dashed blue line represents the amplifier noise for MAR-6+, also referenced at input. The solid red line is the sum of these two components. Finally, the solid teal line is the total noise at the amplifier's output.

9.10.1 Electron-ion pair generation and Avalanche statistics

Ionization along a particle trajectory is a random process governed by Landau statistics [197]. If $\bar{n}$ is the mean number of electron-ion pairs generated by a particle of energy E in the BetaCage drift chamber, then the variance, σ_n^2 on actual counts is $f_i\,\bar{n}$. Here, f_i is a Fano factor that allows comparison with Poisson statistics.

The avalanche process at a sense wire is also a random process. For MWPCs, the probability distribution for an avalanche sourced by a single-electron is closely approximated by a Polya function with mean equal to the mean number of electrons after the avalanche $\bar{A}$ and variance, $\sigma_A^2 = f_a\,\bar{A}$ where f_a is the Fano factor for the avalanche process. [212] To convert to a variance for $\bar{n}$ original electrons, we multiply the single-electron variance by $\bar{n}$, per central limit theorem.

Thus ionization and avalanche statistics combined follow a distribution with mean $\bar{N} = \bar{n}\bar{A}$ and variance given by the following

$$\sigma_N^2 = \bar{n}\,\sigma_A^2 + \bar{A}^2\,\sigma_n^2 = \bar{n}\,f_a\,\bar{A} + \bar{A}^2\,f_i\,\bar{n} \tag{9.42}$$

$$\implies \sigma_N^2 \sim \bar{n}\bar{A}^2 f_i \tag{9.43}$$

where the last approximation holds because $f_a << \bar{A}\,f_i$. We can also rewrite equation 9.43 in terms

of the average measured event energy as

$$\sigma_E^2 \sim k^2 \sigma_N^2 = k\bar{E}\bar{A}f_i \tag{9.44}$$

where k is the energy per electron received at a sense wire, and using $\bar{E} = k\bar{n}\bar{A}$.

For pure argon and neon, $f_i \sim 0.17$ [213]; for argon-methane mixtures, $f_i \sim 0.2$ [214]. Similarly, $f_a \sim 0.6 - 0.8$ for argon-methane mixtures. [212] I was unable to locate any predictions or data on f_i or f_a for neon-methane mixtures, so I conservatively assume $f_i = 0.5$ and $f_a = 1$. With average amplification per electron, $\bar{A} = 10^4$ and average ionization energy, $W = 36\,\text{eV}$ [198], $k = W/\bar{A} = 3.5\,\text{meV}$. Thus, the energy resolution from statistical fluctuation of pair creation and avalanche processes is $\sigma_E \sim \sqrt{0.007\,\bar{E}}$ in keV. It is plotted as a function of energy in figure 9.16.

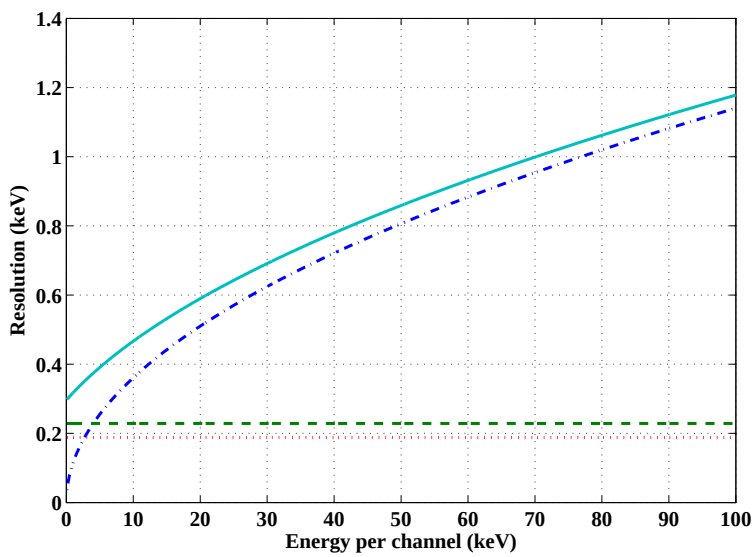


Figure 9.16: Contributions to predicted energy resolution from digitization noise (dotted red curve), readout electronics noise (dashed green curve), statistical fluctuation in pair creation and avalanching (dashed-dotted blue curve) and the total (solid teal curve) on a single channel. These are all plotted against true energy deposited in a single channel.

9.10.2 Readout resolution

In section 9.7.2, I computed signal amplitude at the amplifier input. Using that information and the total noise spectrum computed in the previous section, we can estimate the best possible energy resolution achieved using an optimal filter. Given an expected signal pulse shape and an estimate of the noise power spectrum, an optimal filter produces the least biased estimate of signal peak height from a noisy trace. Several good sources [69, 70] exist on optimal filtering theory and implementation. Thus, I will skip details and simply state the expression for optimal filter energy resolution in the

discrete case.

$$\sigma_{OF}^2 = \left(\frac{1}{\Delta f} \sum_n \frac{|\tilde{s}_n|^2}{J(f_n)} \right)^{-1} \tag{9.45}$$

where the sum over frequency bins n is the discrete equivalent of an integral over all frequencies, $1/\Delta f$ is the length of the trace taken by the digitizer, and $\tilde{s}_n$ is the signal shape template used for the optimal filter. With the configuration parameters listed in the previous few sections, the energy resolution per channel for the BetaCage is $\sim 0.25\,\mathrm{keV}$.

9.10.3 Digitization noise

The ADS5400 ADC chip has analog input range of $2\,\mathrm{V}_{pk-pk}$ and ENOB (effective number of bits) ∼9.3, after taking into account signal-to-noise. We assume that this noise is uniformly distributed between +1 and -1 least significant bits. Thus, the RMS digitization noise at output is given by dividing the voltage range by number of digitization bins and a factor of $\sqrt{12}$ for uniform distribution statistics, and multiplying by q, the energy per unit signal amplitude at the digitizer input.

$$\sigma_{dig} = \frac{qV_{pk-pk}}{2^{ENOB}\sqrt{12}} \tag{9.46}$$

For the BetaCage, averaging pulse heights across a sense wire, $q \sim 218\,\mathrm{keV/V}$. Thus the RMS digitization noise is $\sim 0.2\,\mathrm{keV}$ per channel for the BetaCage.

9.10.4 Summed Energy Resolution

Adding in quadrature all the resolution terms discussed above, we get the solid teal curve in figure 9.16. Assuming that we reconstruct event energy by summing 20 channels, the total energy resolution is plotted as a function of total track energy in figure 9.17.

9.11 Backgrounds and Expected Sensitivity

As noted throughout this chapter, special care has been taken to identify low-background materials for construction, ensuring that the background event rate from the counter itself is minimized. All of the readout electronics, including first stage amplifiers will be located outside the containment vessel and shield to minimize gamma rate from their U/Th content. The backgrounds contribution of the components inside the detector are estimated in the following way. The U/Th activity of different materials was obtained in Bq/kg from the ILIAS materials radiopurity database [215], and in the case of the Noryl used for structural support, directly counted using the GOPHER detector [216]. Where reasonable, geometry factor was estimated for each component based on the fraction of photons emitted by it that would result in triggers. For the Noryl structure, the geometry factor

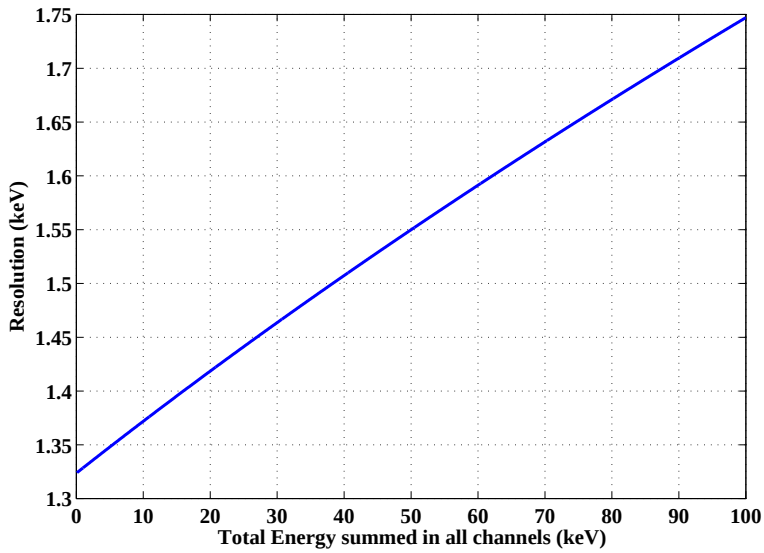


Figure 9.17: The predicted energy resolution for summed energy from 20 channels, plotted as a function of true total energy a track in the BetaCage.

was obtained through a simulation in GEANT4 by Boqian Wang. Multiplying this number with the activity and mass of a material yielded its estimated background rate. These rates are listed in table 9.3.

Table 9.3: Estimated rates of photon-induced triggers from background contamination of materials in BetaCage

Material	Rate (cm^{-2} keV^{-1} day^{-1})
^{14}C in 10% methane quench	10^{-5}
Kr at 500 ppt in neon	1×10^{-7}
Stainless Steel Wires	$\approx 10^{-8}$
Resistor chain	$\approx 10^{-6}$
Noryl support structure	2×10^{-6}

However, the ultimate limiting background for the BetaCage is the ambient photon background in the operating environment. The nominal plan for the BetaCage is to be installed at the Low Background Counting Facility (LBCF) in Soudan Underground Laboratory, at a depth of 2030 meters of water equivalent. The LBCF has a 280 square-foot class-10,000 clean room with a $5' \times 8'$ experimental space reserved for BetaCage. The entire 35-m $\times$ 40-m $\times$ 100-m Soudan-2 detector hall, where LBCF is located, is surrounded by an active veto shield, with additional veto tubes hung above the clean room itself. This will allow rejection of events co-incident with cosmic shower activity. LBCF will also provide an 8" lead shield to enclose BetaCage with 10-cm of ultra-low-background electroformed copper as interior lining. This shield should reduce ambient background

to a Ge equivalent rate of $\sim 1\,\mathrm{keV}^{-1}\mathrm{kg}^{-1}\mathrm{day}^{-1}$. A simulation by Luiz DeViveiros demonstrated that this would translate to a background rate of $6 \times 10^{-5}\mathrm{cm}^{-2}\ \mathrm{keV}^{-1}\ \mathrm{day}^{-1}$ in the BetaCage [217].

To achieve sensitivity lower than this rate, we will subtract the background rate. For every run, we would first establish a background rate to some precision by counting for a length of time without the sample. Then we would introduce the sample and count for the amount of time expected to produce the target rate as a 3-sigma excess over the background rate established in the previous step. Figure 9.18 demonstrates required times for background and sample counting to reach a target sensitivity of $10^{-5}\,\mathrm{cm}^2\,\mathrm{keV}^{-1}\,\mathrm{day}^{-1}$ for a $0.64\,\mathrm{m}^2$ sample. Thus, by counting background for ~ 1 day and then the sample for ~ 2 days, this sensitivity can be achieved in minimal time.

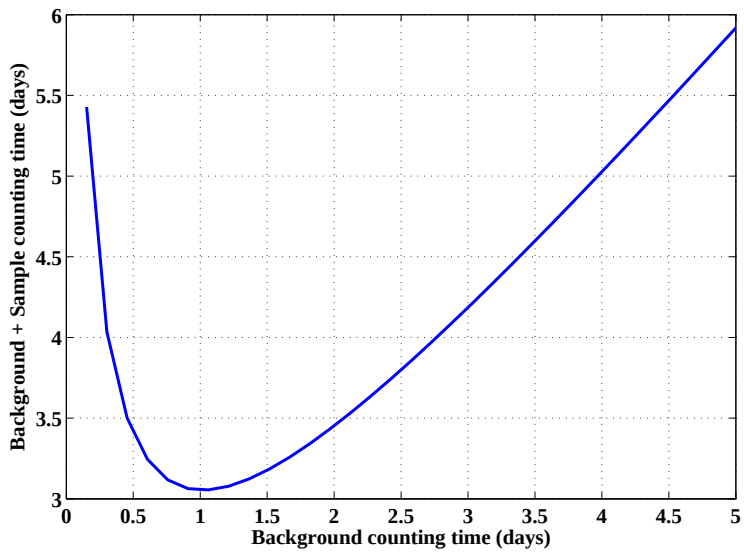


Figure 9.18: Total counting time vs. background counting time for a $0.64\,\mathrm{m}^2$ sample in the BetaCage to achieve a sensitivity of $10^{-5}\,\mathrm{cm}^2\mathrm{keV}^{-1}\mathrm{day}^{-1}$. The minimum of the curve is at 1 day of background counting plus 2 days of sample counting.

Chapter 10

Protocage: a BetaCage prototype

Before committing resources to building a 1-m^2 radiopure counter, we decided that we would construct a smaller, radio-impure prototype. This would allow us to focus on the challenges of mechanical design and DAQ development for the full BetaCage, while allowing us to make corrections for design features that may pose unforeseeable challenges.

The prototype, dubbed "ProtoCage" will be different from BetaCage in the following ways. It will have a quarter of the counting area of the BetaCage, i.e. $0.25\,\mathrm{m}^2$. This will make feature sizes smaller and, as I report in this chapter, has already allowed rapid and cheaper prototyping of support structures. Instead of a neon-methane mixture, ProtoCage will use significantly cheaper but radio-impure P-10 (90%Argon-10%Methane), which has very well documented properties as a drift chamber gas [197]. The range of 156 keV ^{14}C-endpoint betas in P-10 is $\sim 18\,\mathrm{cm}$, allowing us to implement a shorter 20-cm-tall drift cage for this prototype [201]. The assembly will be housed in an aluminum vacuum chamber with ports for connections to signal amplifiers, HV supplies and to the gas supply. Note that we have strived to utilize low-radioactivity materials for fabrication of the physical structures of ProtoCage knowing that radiopurity will be important for BetaCage, bit we have not taken sufficient precautions against radon plate out during the assembly process.

The focus of this chapter will be the development of BetaCage MWPCs since they were predicted to be, and have in fact turned out to be the most challenging part of the fabrication process. I also describe very briefly, the DAQ and gas handling for the Protocage and plans for construction and of the ProtoCage and the full BetaCage.

10.1 Thin-frame layered MWPC units

The physical support structure of an MWPC allows suspension of anode and cathode wires within required positioning and tensioning tolerances (see Section **??**). It also allows for electrical connections to be conveniently made to the wires. Since we require three wire planes layered on top of one another for each MWPC, my first mechanical design for BetaCage MWPCs took a modu-

larized approach to construction. Each wire plane was stretched on a 5-mm thick support frame with $0.25\,\mathrm{m}^2$ outer area; three frames were mated together with removable fasteners to assemble a complete MWPC, as shown in figure 10.1. An inner square with an area of $0.16\,\mathrm{m}^2$ was cutout on each frame, allowing 80 wires per plane. Electrical contact to the ends of the wires was made on PCBs mounted on two sides of the frame. Radiopurity and cost requirements dictated plastic frames, which nominally have lower radioactivity than the cleanest stainless steel [215]. The modular design would allow the orientation of wire planes to be changed at will and would enable easy repairs in case of wire failures. We used 125-μm gold-plated beryllium copper for the cathode planes and 25-μm gold-plated tungsten for the anode wires, the most commonly used types of wire by several experiments for their excellent electrical properties [197, 198]. In the next few subsections, I list the various iterations we explored for these layered MWPC units along with the challenges and improvements along each step.

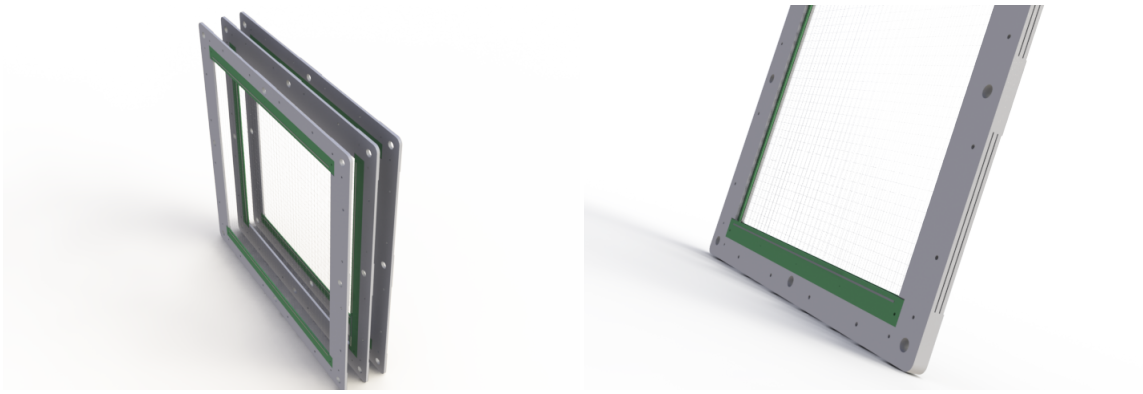


Figure 10.1: Left: CAD rendering of three wire planes mounted on plastic frames. Right: CAD rendering of MWPC unit formed by mating three wire planes.

10.1.1 UHMWPE

10.1.1.1 Design and Construction

The first iteration for an MWPC frame was the simplest design one could sketch. The Caltech Physics machine shop fabricated a single frame out of UHMWPE (Ultra-high molecular weight polyethylene). They took a plastic sheet of appropriate size, cut out the central square and then skimmed the part on four sides to reach the desired dimensions. In parallel, I used PCB123 software [218] to design a $42\,\mathrm{cm}\times2.5\,\mathrm{cm}$ area PCB of 1.5 mm thickness to make soldered connections with the wires. Each PCB had 80 0.7-mm-diameter metalized vias at 5-mm pitch into which wires would be soldered at a right angle from the direction of suspension. Each via was further connected to a metal pad for wiring to the outside world. An electrical track ran along the length of the PCB to short all wires, but could be broken where required to create gangs of adjacent wires. Two PCBs

were attached to the UHMWPE frame in recessed areas on opposite sides of the frame and the entire frame was mounted on an assembly jig. A wire was threaded through vias that were across from each other on the two PCBs and suspended with weights on both ends. This would let the wire stretch to the correct tension and bend across the corner of the vias. After a wire was suspended, it was soldered into place at both ends, under a microscope. For this first test, we used the thicker 125-μm diameter wire. A picture of an UHMWPE frame with the PCBs and two wires soldered in place is shown in figure 10.2

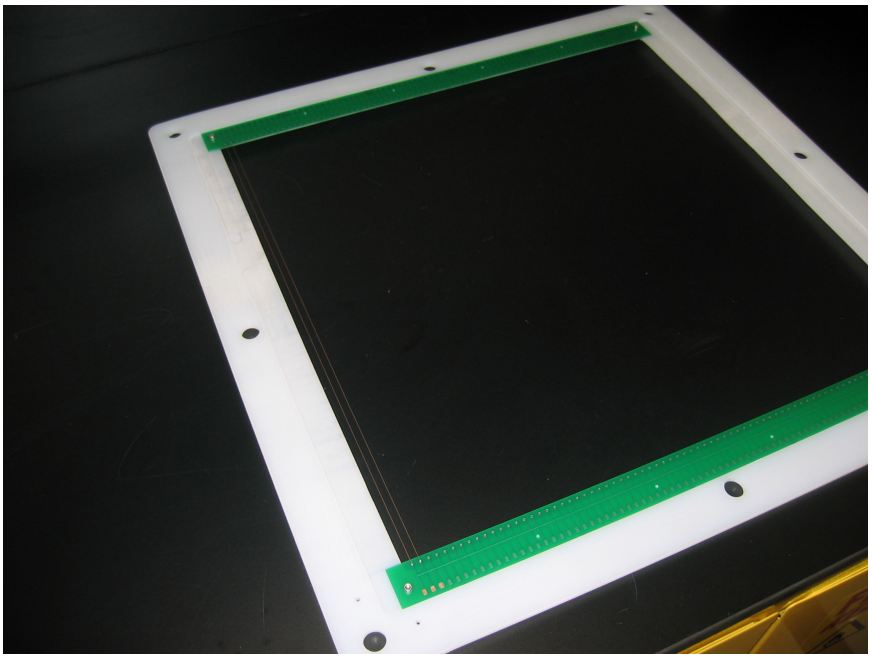


Figure 10.2: A picture of an UHMWPE frame with the PCBs and two wires soldered in place

10.1.1.2 Problems

There were a few major problems with the UHMWPE frames, which led to some improvements for the next iteration.

1. **Frame rigidity:** At the beginning of assembly, it became immediately clear that UHMWPE was too soft a material to work with for a part with such skewed aspect ratio (i.e. thickness << length or width). The material lacked sufficient shear modulus to prevent it from bending under its own gravitational moment if held at one end. Figure 10.3 shows the frame being tweaked easily with little force. This was a problem because taking the frame off the assembly jig and moving it around caused the wires to lose tension.

2. **Dimensional instability during machining:** Along similar lines it was noted that the material was too unstable to assure better than 5% accuracy on any dimension, which is a

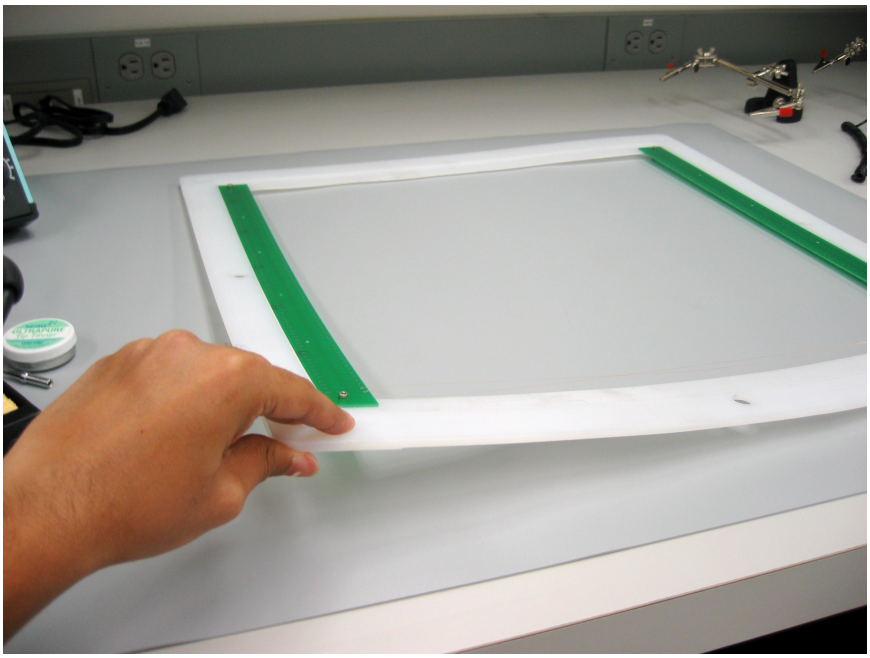


Figure 10.3: UHMWPE was too soft for use as a structural support material for wire planes. It is easily tweaked by hand.

factor ~ 25 worse than what has been achieved with other plastics.

3. **Wire positioning tolerance:** Another apparent problem was that attaching the wires through electrical vias at a right angle to the direction of suspension did not ensure repeatable z-positioning of the ends of the wire.

At this point, a Caltech HEP engineer, John Hanson, with prior experience in construction of wire chambers, joined the effort and provided me with tremendous help in brainstorming ideas and troubleshooting problems with the layered MWPC frames.

10.1.2 Delrin 570 frames

10.1.2.1 Design and construction

The UHMWPE experience immediately suggested a couple of strategy changes for future iterations. First, we needed plastic with better mechanical properties, machining stability and with low thermal expansion coefficient. Delrin was identified as a candidate meeting these requirements and was used for this iteration. The grade selected for the prototype was Delrin 570 with 30% glass-fill, which would be problematic for the radiopure version. We decided to go ahead with it, nonetheless, and resolve assembly issues first.

The second change was in the wire suspension technique. I redesigned the PCB to replace the vias with flat electrical pads. Wires would now be laid flat across the frame in the assembly jig,

flush with the surface of the PCB. Tensioning weights would be suspended over pulleys attached to the side of the frame. The disadvantage of this scheme was the absence of a natural physical guide (such as the vias of the previous iteration) to center wires to the correct pitch. As a compromise, I added 0.5mm-wide channels to the frame in which the wires could run to aid the alignment process. Under a microscope, the wire could be aligned to $\sim$100 microns by eye. A picture of the frame with its PCBs and one of the assembly process is shown in Figure 10.4. In the future, the flat suspension design would allow us to use wire winding machines to quickly wrap wire around a frame at the correct tension and would enable the technician (or student) to make mechanical and electrical connections fairly rapidly.

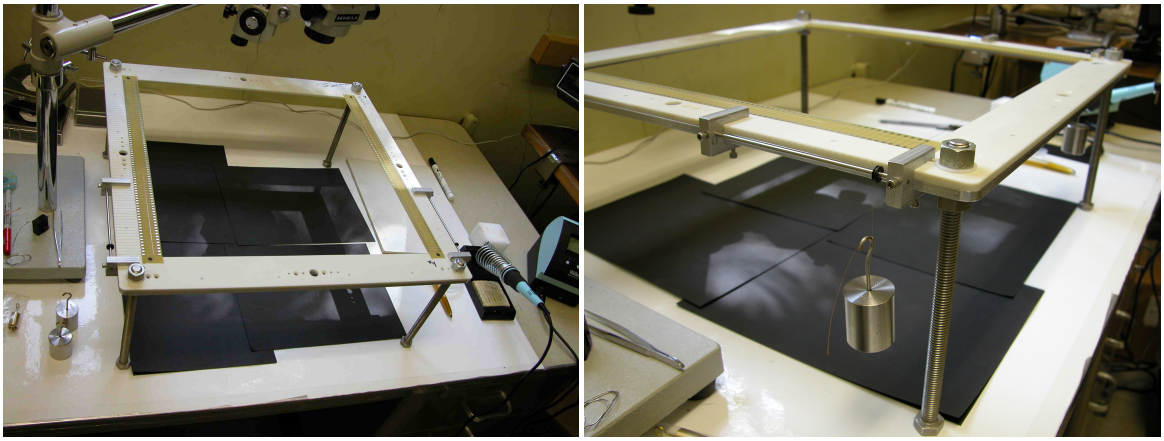


Figure 10.4: Left: A Delrin 570 frame with PCBs for wire suspension is mounted on an assembly jig with small plastic pulleys. 0.5 mm-wide channels on the frame align with the PCB electrical pads and aid in centering the wire during soldering. Right: The wire is tensioned using a weight suspended over a sliding plastic pulley that aligns with the wire. *Courtesy:* John Hanson.

10.1.2.2 Connections to the wire

In principle, solder presents an optimal way to provide both electrical and mechanical connections for wires. In practice, the process of soldering was tedious and time-consuming; one had to be careful not to disturb the alignment of the wire while soldering under a microscope. A couple of alternatives were explored and are listed below and pictured in Figure 10.5.

1. **Epoxy for mechanical connection:** We identified several epoxies with reasonable curing times, all of which enabled the wires to be secured in place accurately. Once this was done, the lose ends of the wire could be used to make electrical contact without attention to positioning accuracy. Hysol-1C, Scotchweld 2216 could be cured within 24 hours at room-temperature while Epo-Tek 353ND required oven curing at 80°C for an hour. Norland NEA-123HGA was the clear winner; it is a UV-activated epoxy with excellent properties that cures within 10-seconds of UV exposure. A close-up picture of bonds made using this epoxy is shown in Figure

10.6.

2. **Alternatives to soldering for electrical connection:** We explored the use of SPI conductive silver paint for electrical connections, as well as Circuit-Works 2400 conductive epoxy to make rapid electrical connections with the wires epoxied in place. Basic continuity checks showed a good connection. Our plan was to compare the noise characteristics of these two electrical joints with those of solder, but we abandoned it when the development of these layered MWPC units was superseded by the 4-piece MPWC design discussed in section 10.2.

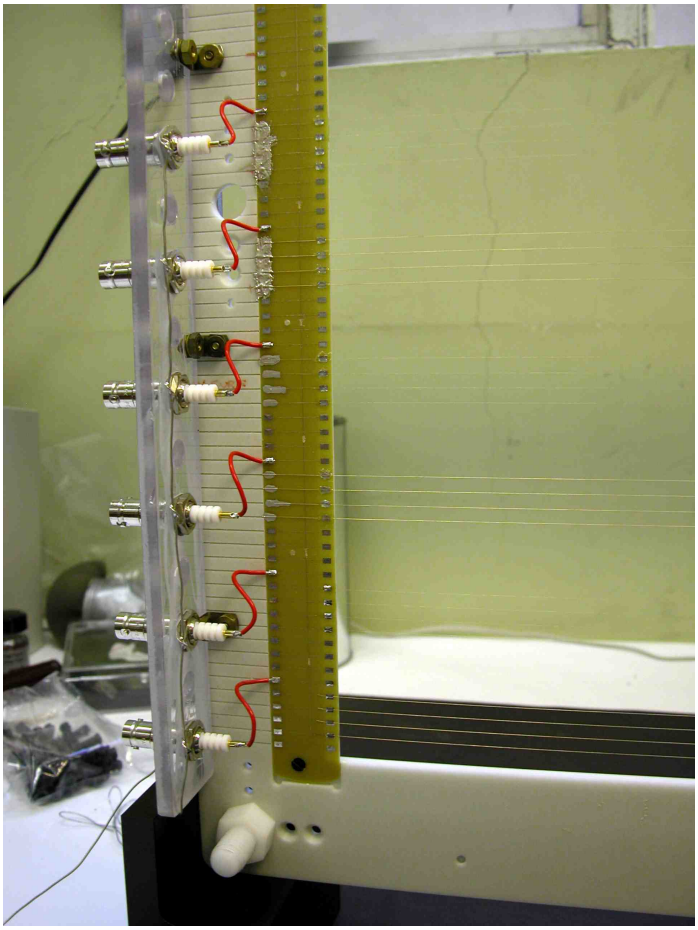


Figure 10.5: A sample Delrin 570 frame with sets of wires attached with different bonding techniques. From top to bottom: Two sets (4 each of Anode and Cathode wires) using UV epoxy for mechanical connection and Circuit-Works 2400 conductive epoxy for electrical connection; Two sets (4 each of Anode and Cathode wires) using UV epoxy for mechanical connection and SPI conductive silver paint for electrical connection; Two sets (4 each of Anode and Cathode wires) soldered. *Courtesy:* John Hanson.

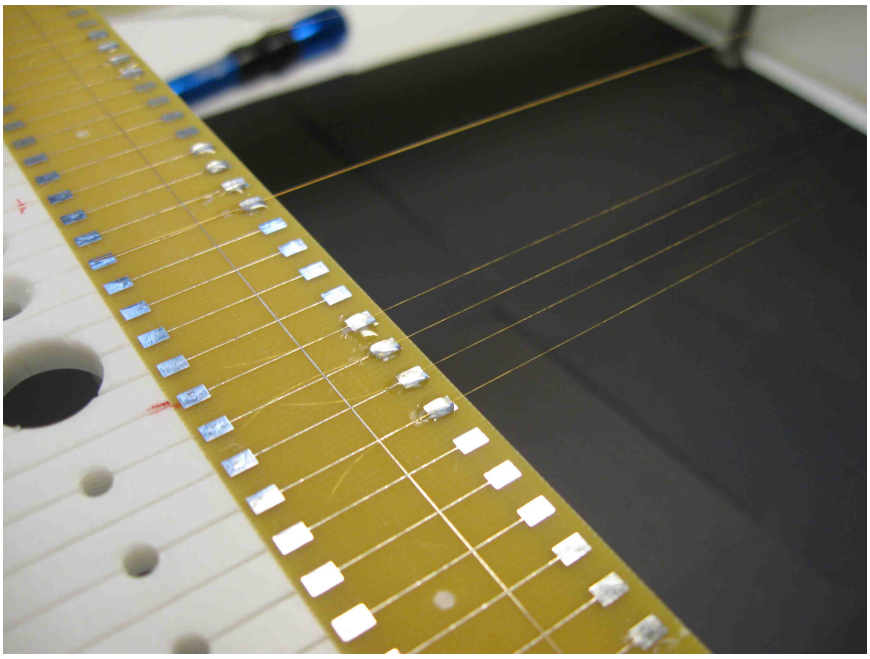


Figure 10.6: Close-up picture of wires mechanically attached to MWPC frame using UV epoxy Norland NEA-123HGA.

10.1.2.3 Problems and possible mitigation

1. **Handling 25-μm thickness wire:** We found it extremely difficult to handle and precisely align the thin 25-μm thickness wire by eye under a microscope. Also soldering to it was nearly impossible. Thus, any further progress with the layered MWPC frames would necessarily require externally aided alignment of wires, using a combination of a wire winding machine and a precision transfer frame. Also, the conductive epoxy or paint reported above would be required for electrical contact instead of solder.

2. **Bowing/warping of frames:** Most plastic is industrially manufactured by extrusion, which leaves large residual internal stresses in the material. Machining of stock plastic typically causes imbalance in these stresses which in turn leads to warpage and dimensional shift in parts over time. As it turns out, the MWPC frame discussed here is especially vulnerable to this problem because it is created by cutting out nearly 65% of the material from a Delrin stock piece with a skewed aspect ratio. If measured immediately after machining, the frames conform to required specifications; however, over the course of a few weeks, they start "potato-chipping" as shown in figure 10.7. This is different from the issue of dimensional stability for UHMWPE where the material deformation occurs during the machining process due to thermal stresses. The bowing problem was first observed when frames were pulled off their assembly jigs and set aside to await other frames being layered on top. The problem is partially mitigated if the frame is always left attached to a stainless steel supporting brace. We were able to mate

frames together under this configuration and always leave one brace attached to the structure. However, in some cases, a subset of wires lost tension during the transfer process, rendering an entire frame unusable.

Figure 10.7: "Potato chip" bowing of Delrin frame over time.

While the issues with the 25-μm thickness wire seemed surmountable, attempts to solve the potato-chipping problem landed in road blocks. After exploring literature on the subject, we attempted, with some success, cyclic annealing and skimming of stock material [219] to obtain the desired final shape — the bowing of the frame itself was minimized and frames could be transferred and stacked with the aid of a stainless-steel brace without a loss of wire tension. However, the 3-mm thick ledges on the Delrin frame that housed the PCBs still acquire up to a 5% gradient in flatness, translating to a 10% smearing of energy resolution [203]. Another possibility, in retrospect, would have been to custom mold the rough shape of the frame with slightly larger dimensions, and then skim it down to the desired shape. This would have prevented internal stresses in the plastic at the casting phase, and thus would have obviated the problem of bowing in the frames.

10.2 Four-part MWPC units

The next redesign led to the current version of the BetaCage MWPCs. Its features are described in the first subsection. The implementation of the design, including solutions to problems along the way, is described in following subsection.

10.2.1 Design features

10.2.1.1 Bulkier plastic frame

The challenges presented by the layered MWPCs prompted me to rethink the MWPC design concept and change its unfavorable aspect ratio. We wanted the distance between wire planes to still be 5 mm, but wanted to increase the thickness of the frame. Thus I eliminate the layered modular scheme, in favor of using a monolithic part to hold all three wire planes. However, to avoid again having to cut out a large central area from a single plastic piece, I separated the frame into four "arms" that would mate to give the full MWPC, as pictured in 10.8. Each arm would be machined from a stock piece with dimensions close to the final shape (i.e. from an extruded plastic bar instead of a sheet), thereby minimizing stress-induced deflection after machining. With precisely located fastening holes on the arms, the MWPC is easily assembled to ensure repeatable positioning of wire ends.

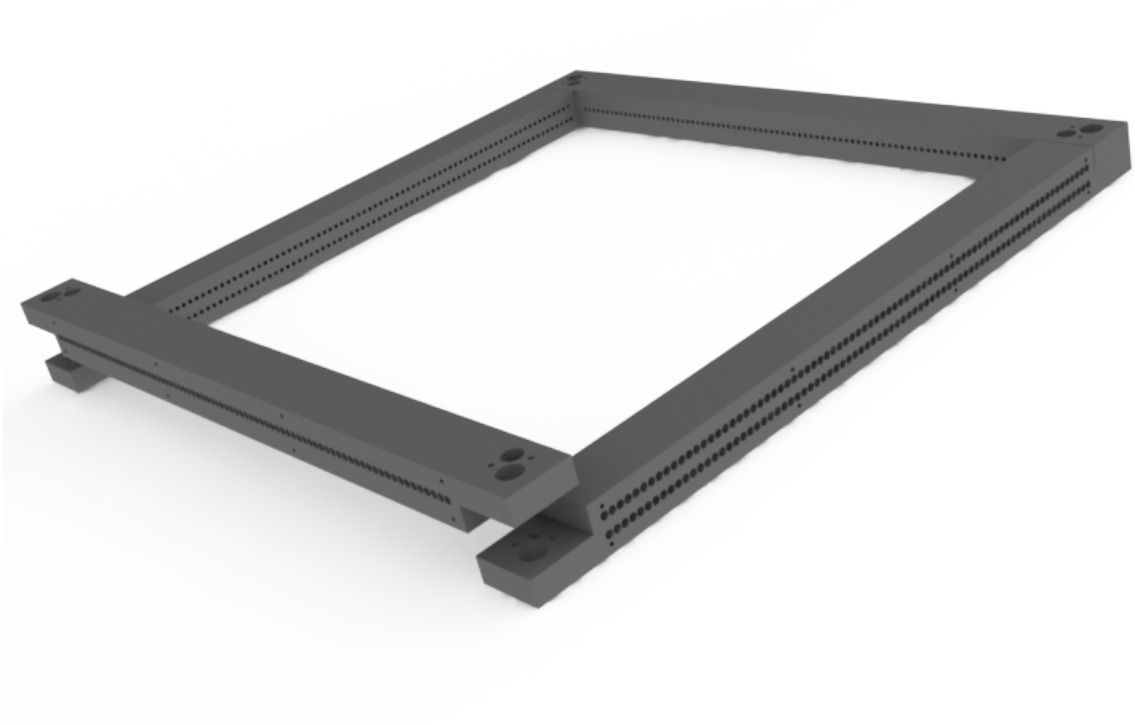


Figure 10.8: CAD rendering of redesigned MWPC. Four arms mate together to produce a full MWPC.

10.2.1.2 Materials

This redesign offered another opportunity to consider various plastics to meet our needs. We tested Delrin, Lucite, Acrylic and Noryl for dimensional stability by subjecting rough-cut stock bars to

annealing cycles and then skimming down to the final shape of the MWPC arms. We concluded that Noryl was the best material to work with, and it also had sufficiently low radioactivity [216]. As a consequence of the process of testing materials, we included one annealing cycle in the fabrication process, performed after a rough cut of Noryl stock and before the final skim using a CNC mill. This allowed stresses in the plastic to be released before the final part was obtained. In parallel, we also switched the anode and cathode wire material to stainless steel, to ensure that any challenges with the material get worked out before construction of the full BetaCage.

10.2.1.3 Wire suspension

With monolithic noryl MWPC arms, wire positioning would no longer rely on the flatness of a PCB mounting surface. We moved to a precision feedthrough system inspired by the one used in the BaBar drift chamber [220, 221, 222, 223]. The noryl bars have countersunk feedthrough holes centered with 10-μm precision, into which feedthrough assemblies are inserted. For a given wire plane, the feedthrough assemblies are slightly different on the two ends of the wire.

On one end, the assembly consists of a hollow, 2.5”-long, 1/16”- outer diameter, 0.03”-inner diameter copper tube press fit into a precision-cut brass piece that is itself press fit into an MWPC countersunk hole. The brass piece has a 100-μm hole (175-μm for cathode wire) centered with 10-μm precision which guides and centers the wire. A wire inserted through the centering hole and out the other end can then be crimped in the copper tube, establishing a mechanical and electrical connection with the copper tube. We call this the “rigid” feedthrough. A picture is shown in Figure 10.9.

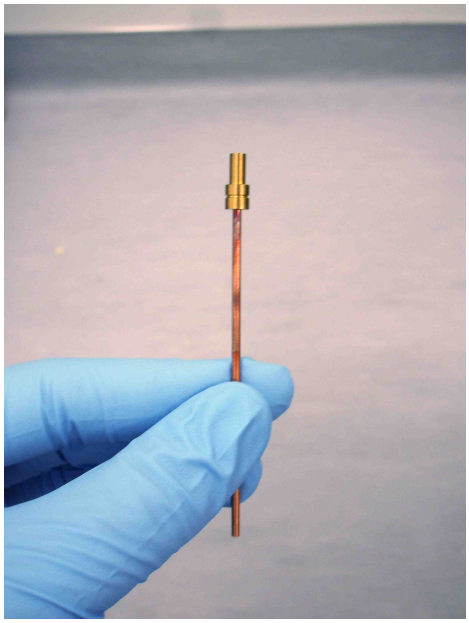


Figure 10.9: BetaCage “rigid” feedthrough.

On the other end, the wire is centered by a brass piece very similar to the one for the rigid feedthrough. This wire-centering piece has the same dimensions and centering hole, and is press-fit into an MWPC countersunk hole. The wire is crimped into a copper tube which has the same radial specifications as the one for the rigid feedthrough, but is 1.5" long. Here, the copper tube is not press fit into the wire-centering piece. Instead, it is press fit into a hollow brass plunger which rests inside the wire-centering piece and can move in and out of it constrained by a spring, as seen in Figure 10.10. We call this assembly the "spring-loaded" feedthrough.

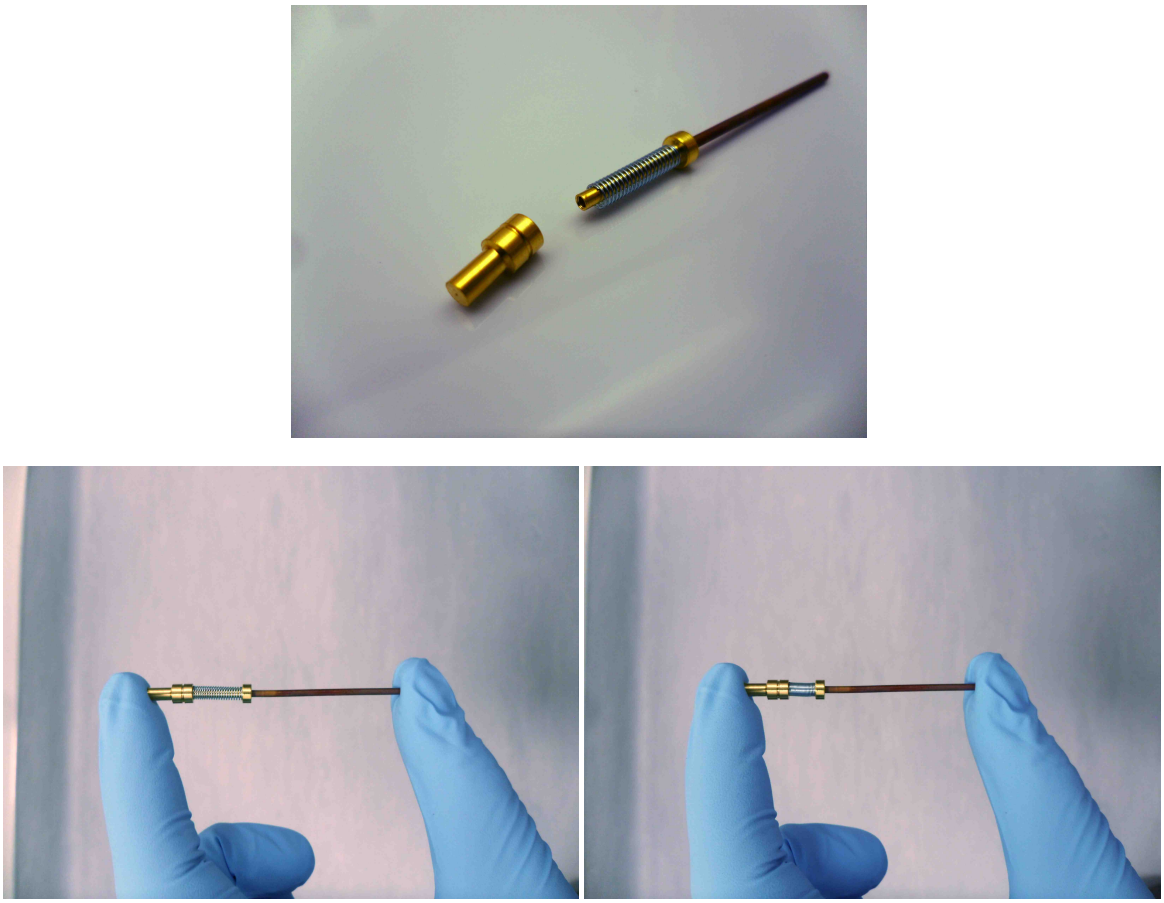


Figure 10.10: Top: Spring-loaded feedthrough assembly. Bottom: Compressed and uncompressed feedthrough assemblies.

A wire is suspended by threading its ends through the wire-centering pieces of the feedthroughs on both sides of the MWPC, then first crimping the spring-loaded feedthrough. The wire on the other end becomes free to be tugged on, but offers some resistance because of the spring. The free end is then tensioned by a weight and the rigid feedthrough assembly is crimped to complete wire suspension. Springs were chosen to provide the correct tension for anode and cathode wires with roughly 2-3 mm of compression [1]. The advantage of a spring-loaded feedthrough assembly

[1] Century Spring Models 10068 (anode) and 70094S (cathode)

is the smaller spring constant than that provided by the rigid MWPC frame. Thus small relative movements between the MWPC arms because of residual stress release over time would not cause an appreciable change in wire tension. We suspect that the system might be subject to increased noise because of microphonic jitter from the springs. If this turns out to be the case, the spring-loaded feedthrough assembly can be trivially replaced with rigid-feedthrough assembly.

Figure 10.11 shows a CAD rendered top-view of a corner of the MWPC, with the plastic set to transparent, exposing the two types of feedthroughs described above.

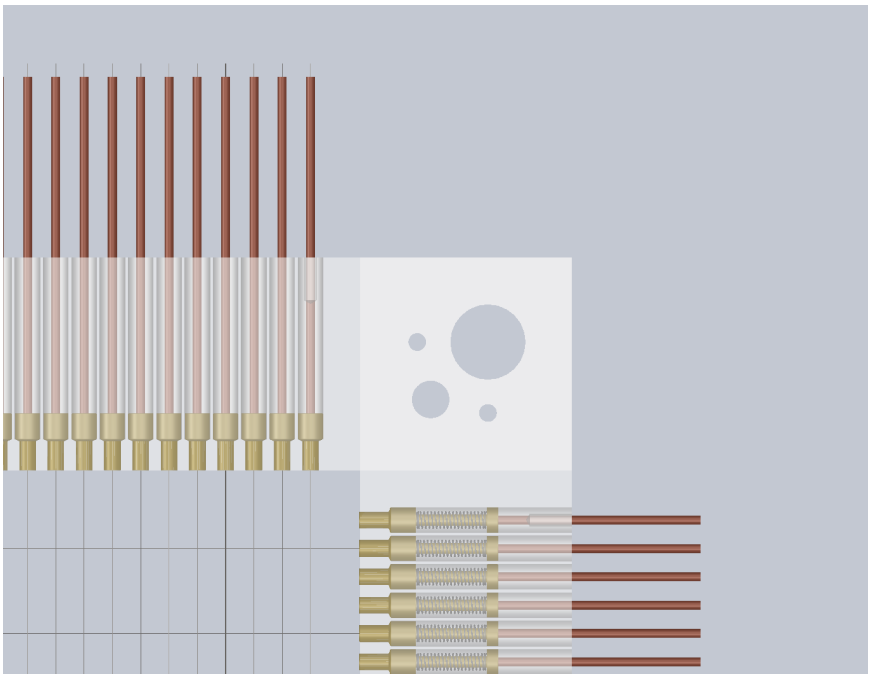


Figure 10.11: CAD rendered top-view of a corner of a four-part MWPC, with the plastic set to transparent, exposing the feedthroughs. One type of feedthrough just holds a wire in place by pinching it in a crimp in the copper tube and centers it with a precision drilled hole in its brass head. The other does this and provides tension by means of a spring.

10.2.1.4 PCBs

A PCB is mounted outside the MWPC frame next to the copper tubes, to gang signal from wires into channels and to make electrical connections with the outside world. Fly wires with with one bare end are crimped into the open ends of the feedthrough copper tubes. The other end of the fly wires have male quick-disconnect terminals that plug into receptacles on the PCB. Gangs of ten receptacles on the board will be connected to an SHV cable that will interface with an SHV vacuum feedthrough on the pressure vessel. Pictures of the PCB with and without a sample quick-disconnect connector are shown in Figure 10.12. A picture of an MWPC with its wire feedthroughs connected to the PCB via quick-disconnects is shown in Figure 10.13.

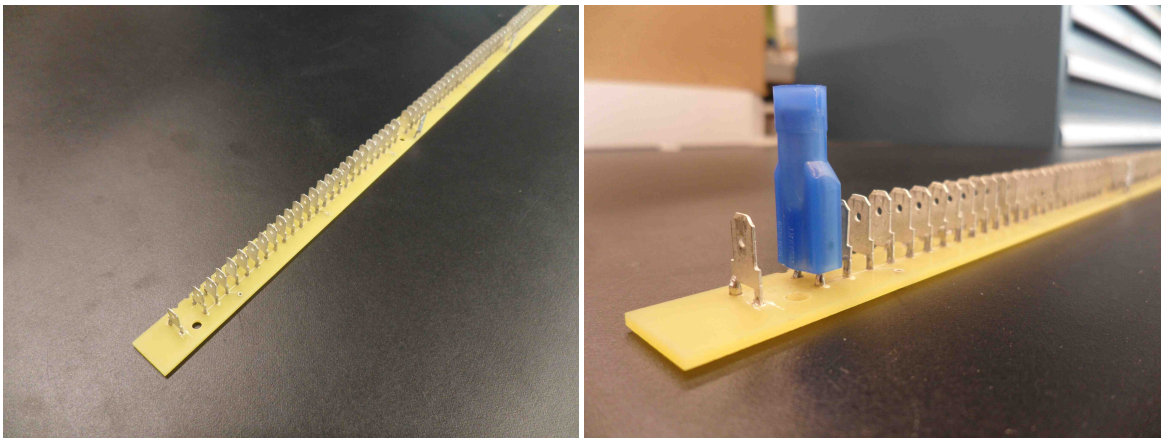


Figure 10.12: Left: Redesigned PCB mounts above or below a row of feedthrough copper tubes. Each tube will have a wire with a quick-disconnect connector crimped into its free end. These can then be plugged into the PCB. Right: PCB with a quick-disconnect connector plugged in.

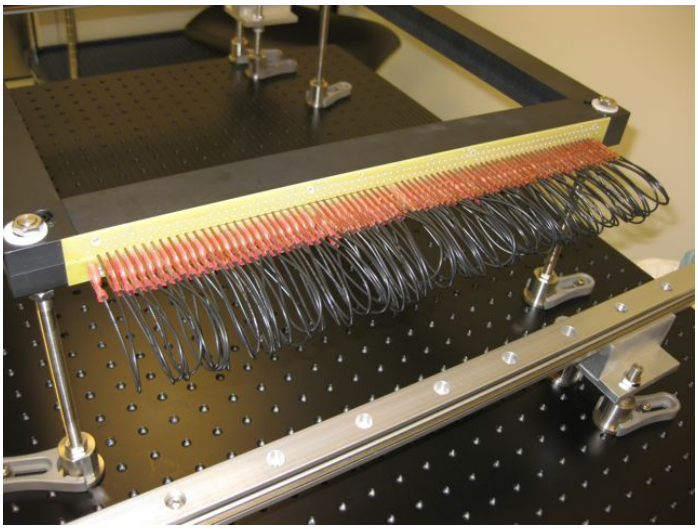


Figure 10.13: A test MWPC (described in Section 10.4) with its wire plane connected to a PCB via quick-disconnect terminals.

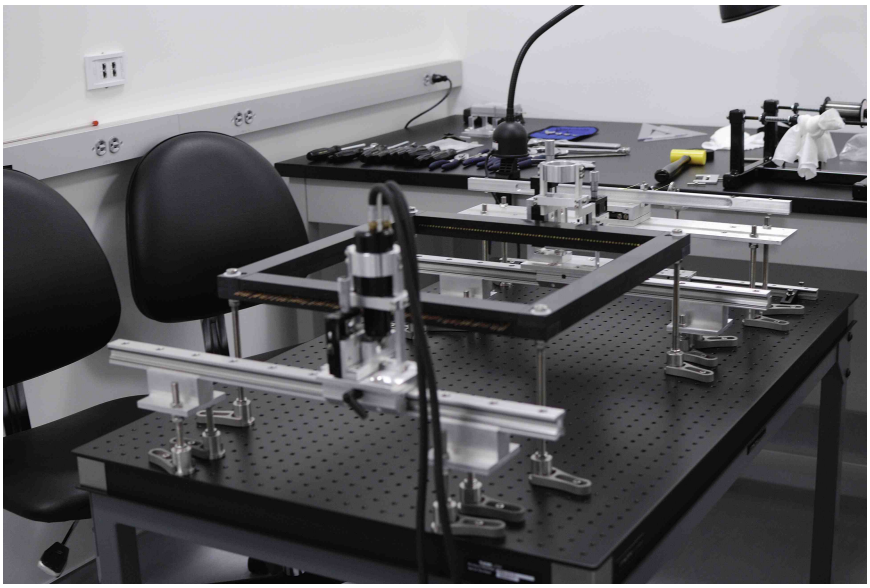


Figure 10.14: Picture of assembly bench for Protocage four-part MWPC. From the front of the picture to the back: Spring-side crimper jig on a movable cart, the MWPC frame, tension-side crimper jig on a movable cart, low-friction tensioning bar and pulley, wire spool (on tool bench). *Courtesy:* Mayank Bakshi.

10.2.2 Assembly and construction

The Protocage MWPCs will be assembled on an assembly jig custom designed by Bob Nelson and me. The assembly process itself is conducted in a small class-2000 clean room.

10.2.2.1 Assembly bench

The assembly setup is pictured in figure 10.14. We used a Thorlab 4'×2' optical breadboard with a movable stand as a working platform for assembly. The size was picked to allow comfortable access to the 0.25-m^2 footprint MWPC from all sides while two seated technicians worked on it. The MWPC frame was positioned at a height of 6" on the bench using stainless steel rods. The feedthrough holes for the wire-plane being assembled were aligned with the long dimension of the breadboard. A few inches from one side of the frame, we placed a track with a movable cart on the bench, parallel to the side of the frame, and set it up at the height of the feedthrough holes in the frame. The movable cart housed a custom clamp for holding a spring-loaded feedthrough assembly as well as a cup to hold the crimper tool. A precision stage on the clamp allowed control of the position of the feedthrough assembly relative to the crimper jaws (see Figure 10.15). We call this side of the bench, the "spring side." On the opposite side of the frame, the "tensioning side" a similar track and movable cart were placed on the bench, but located closer to the frame to allow crimping of copper tubes in place in the frame. A custom clamp on the cart could be precisely positioned to secure a copper tube in the frame for the crimping process. A second precision stage

was used to position the crimper tool relative to the copper tube in the MWPC frame (see Figure 10.15). Beyond this track, and away from the frame, we mounted a bar with 3 rows of 80 1/64" precision-drilled holes on a RTNA-4080-V low-friction slide from The Precision Alliance (TPA). The bar was positioned so that at least one row of holes lined up with the MWPC holes being used for assembly. This bar had a tensioning weight attached to it over a pulley at a small distance (see Figure 10.15).

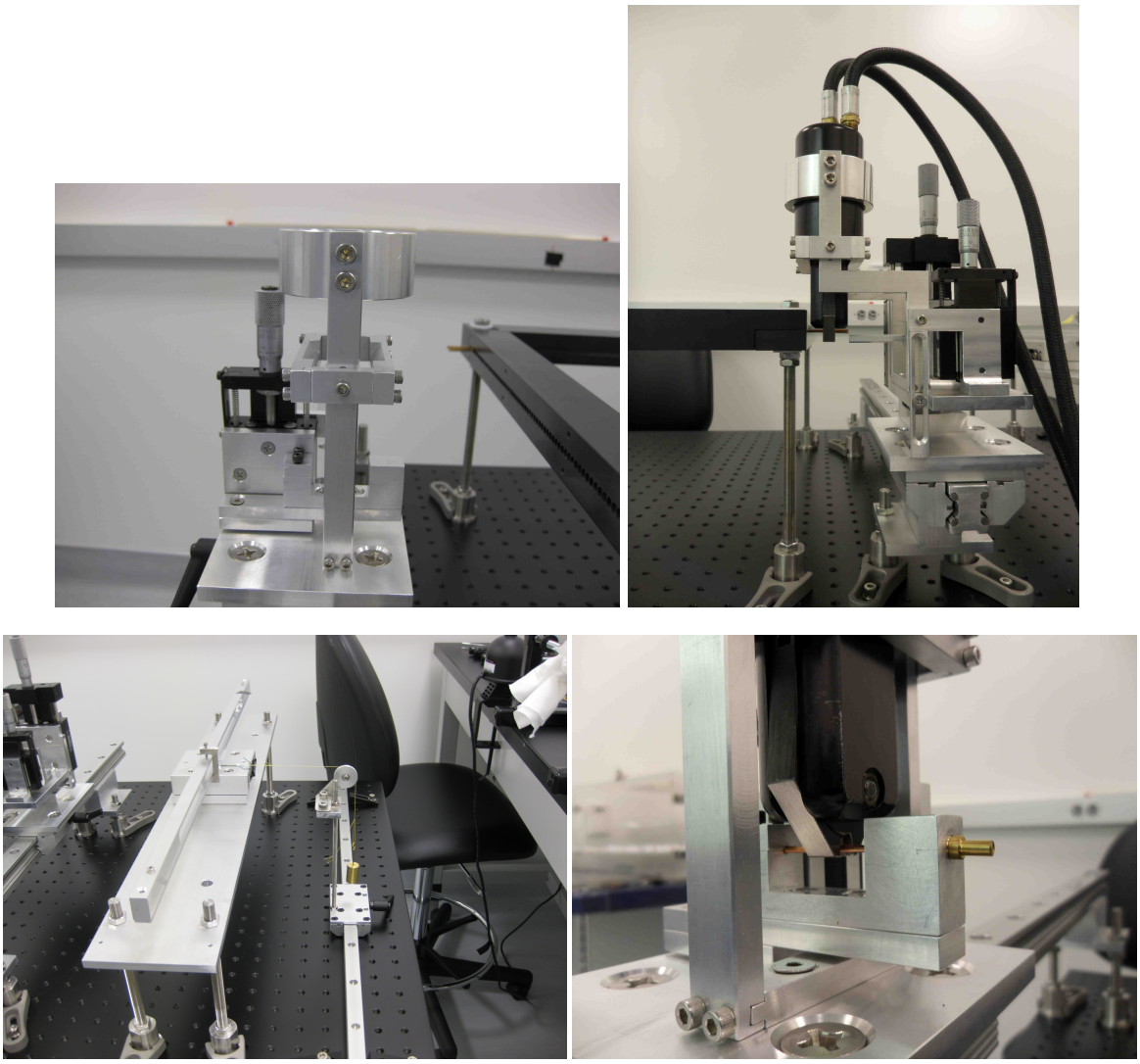


Figure 10.15: Top left: Spring-side crimper jig with cup for a crimper tool and a clamp to secure feedthrough tubes during crimping. *Courtesy:* Bob Nelson. Top right: Tensioning-side crimper jig, specially designed to have bare minimum clearance between the MWPC frame and the crimper, and an additional stage to set the height of the crimper tool relative to the feedthrough tube. Bottom Left: Precision-drilled bar with 1/64" holes to thread and secure sense wires, attached to a low-friction side. The bar is tied to a weight hung off a pulley, to tension wires secured to the bar. *Courtesy:* Bob Nelson. Bottom right: Close-up of clamp used to secure feedthrough tubes.

10.2.2.2 Feedthrough Crimping

Based on recommendations from wire-chamber assembly veterans [224], we used a Simonds EZ-Squeeze pneumatic crimper to crimp the stainless steel sense wires in the feedthrough copper tubes. We bought blank soft jaws (Simonds model SJ-1A) and had them custom machined to provide the desired crimp profile on our feedthrough copper tubes. The crimper and the custom-machined jaws are shown in Figure 10.16

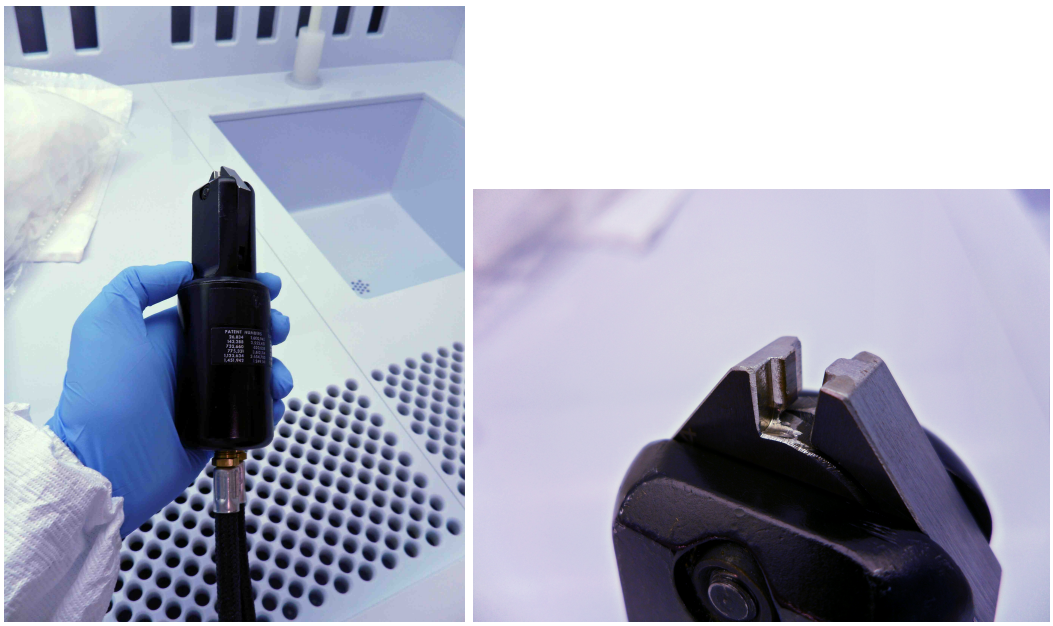


Figure 10.16: Left: Simonds EZ-Squeeze Pneumatic Crimper. Right: Close-up picture of custom machined jaws. The 2 mm×3 mm crimp pads are visible.

To ensure a secure and lasting electrical and mechanical connection to sense wires, we found optimal copper softness, crimping pressure and crimper jaw shape through trial and error. The final working configuration involved annealing commercially available 1/16"-diameter copper tubes for 1 hour at 800°F and cooling down back to room temperature over 10 hours. The crimper jaws had a 2 mm×3 mm rectangular footprint with maximum closing distance of 0.6 mm at 40 psi. In this configuration, the copper is soft enough to deform around the 25-μm-diameter stainless steel wires and prevent it from slipping. Unfortunately, it becomes too soft for the crimper to act on it without any support. In the absence of the clamps described in section 10.2.2.1 and shown in the bottom right pane of Figure 10.15, the copper tube slips by an unpredictable amount ($\sim$ a few mm) between the jaws when it is compressed, leading to variation in crimp reproducibility. In fact, the clamps and precision stages were added to mitigate this problem. The 125-μm-diameter wires can be securely crimped without annealing the copper tubes.

10.2.2.3 Assembly procedure

A step-by-step assembly procedure for MWPC wire planes, along with pictures, is presented in Appendix B.

10.3 Other ProtoCage components

10.3.1 Field cage

The prototype field cage will provide the same drift field (50 V/cm) as the final BetaCage, but will be only 20 cm tall, sufficient to contain the 156-keV beta endpoint for ^{14}C in P-10 [201]. Rectangular copper rings for the field cage were fabricated from 1-mm-thick OHFC using water-jet cutting. The spacers between them were first fabricated as monolithic parts out of single sheets of stock Delrin. These potato-chipped over time, just like the layered MWPC frames and thus became useless. Therefore, I redesigned them to be similar in concept to the four-part MWPCs where four "arms" would together constitute a spacer between two copper rings. The redesigned spacers currently await fabrication at the University of Alberta physics machine shop. A CAD rendering of the field cage is shown in figure 10.17.

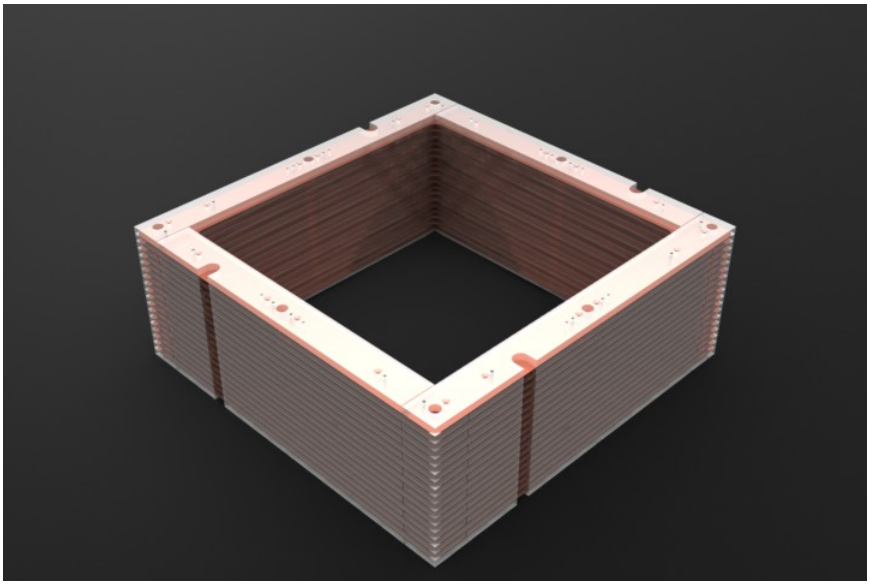


Figure 10.17: CAD rendering of the 20-cm tall prototype field cage with a 0.25 m^2 footprint to match the ProtoCage MWPC.

10.3.2 DAQ, electronics and HV

The Protocage will use the same electronics system as the full BetaCage, described in Section 9.8. The digitizer boards for this readout system are currently under construction by Techne Instruments,

and will be available by August 2011. For tests in the meanwhile, we plan to use a cheap, commercial 60 MSa/s 12-bit, 8-channel digitizer from National Instruments, called NI-PCI-5105. This digitizer card can be plugged directly into a PC and readily works with LabView. The card will be sufficient to test individual MWPCs and will enable verification of the proposed trigger settings for the trigger and bulk MWPCs. The latter will require the wires of a wire plane to be ganged into 2 channels – fiducial and outer. Channels will be amplified using Cremat-111-INST-HV charge preamplifiers. Dan Sotolongo has prepared a DAQ module in LabView with basic triggering and data recording features for the initial tests. All HV will be provided to the system by NIM-format Bertan 375P HV supplies.

10.3.3 Gas handling

All test MWPCs and eventually the Protocage will be housed in a 24"-tall, 30"-diameter aluminum bell jar, custom-manufactured by Precision Cryogenic Systems. The bell jar is actually a vacuum chamber, but will be used as a pressure vessel for the 1-atm P-10 environment for the Protocage. It is mounted on a custom frame with a winch to lower and raise the bell jar off its aluminum base. A vacuum o-ring provides a seal between the bell jar and its aluminum base plate. The bottom of the baseplate is equipped with 8 NW40 flanges, which we have used for gas circulation lines as well as SHV electrical connections to the inside. We have also attached a roughing pump to the bell jar to allow us to clear it of gas impurities before starting circulation of P-10 through the system. Since P-10 gas is fairly cheap, we do not intend to recirculate it. It will be introduced into the belljar at a modest flow rate of $\sim O(1)$ lpm and vented through an exhaust system. Pictures of the ProtoCage belljar are shown in Figure 10.18.

10.4 Test MWPC with anode plane

Using the techniques discussed so far, Bob Nelson and Dan Sotolongo assembled an MWPC with a single plane of anode wires. A picture of this assembled anode plane is shown in Figure 10.19. Two copper-clad G10 plates will be used as cathode planes and mounted on the top and bottom of the MWPC. The use of cathode plates instead of wire planes saved effort in wire stringing, while allowing us to focus efforts on full system testing and testing stringing techniques for the delicate anode wires. A picture of the MWPC with just one cathode sheet in place is shown in Figure 10.20.

At the time of this writing, the ProtoCage system with the electronics chain, DAQ, gas handling and the test anode plane was being prepared for a run. A ^{109}Cd source will be mounted in the bell jar, next to the test MWPC to provide low-energy electrons for testing and calibration. The lack of a drift field cage will prevent all electrons from being stopped within the MWPC, but we might

Figure 10.18: Top: Picture of ProtoCage aluminum bell jar on its stand. Bottom: Picture of the bottom of the bell jar's baseplate showing NW40 ports for SHV and gas connections.

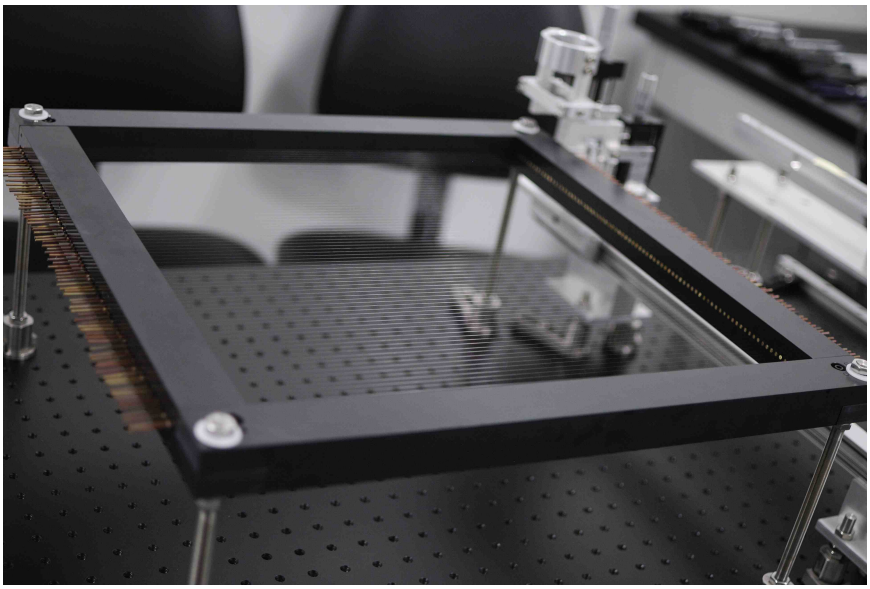


Figure 10.19: ProtoCage MWPC with single anode wire plane and no cathodes. This picture was taken with a high-resolution SLR camera, manually focused on the wire plane to make the 25-micron thick wires visible. *Courtesy:* Mayank Bakshi.

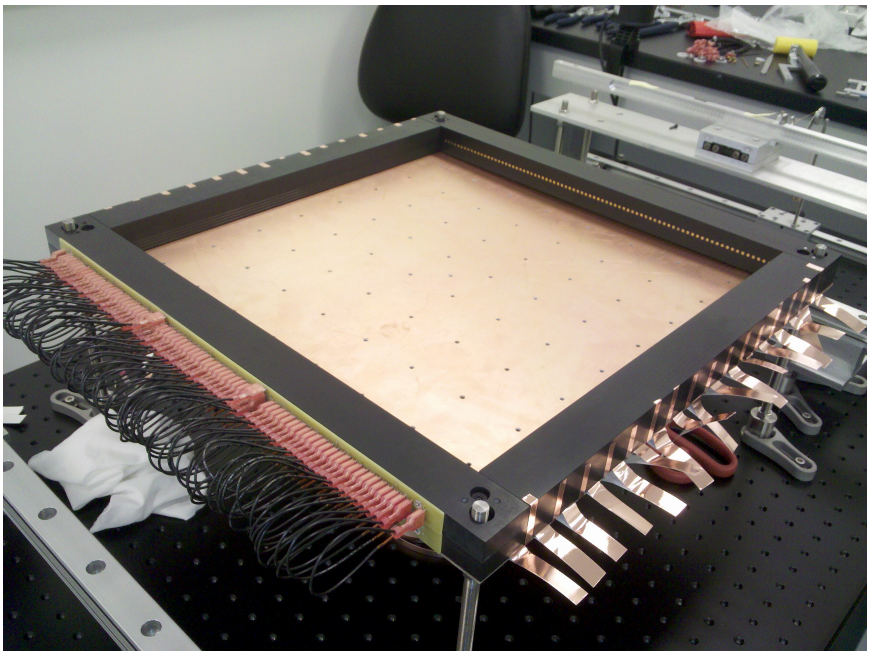


Figure 10.20: Same MWPC as Figure 10.19, but with the wire feedthroughs connected to the PCB and with a copper-clad G10 plate used as a bottom cathode. A similar cathode plate will be attached to the top.

have sufficient statistics to reconstruct some features of the spectrum. The lessons from this test will either validate our plans for the ProtoCage, or provide feedback on elements of the system that require changes or redesign.

10.5 Future plans

Based on the outcome of the first live tests of the aforementioned MWPC, the full ProtoCage will be constructed and run. Its energy and pulse shape response will be calibrated using radioactive sources, using the principles described in Chapter 9. If the ProtoCage functions successfully, it might be deployed at the Low Background Counting Facility at Soudan Underground Laboratory, to perform screening of materials at moderate sensitivity, while the full BetaCage is constructed. Capital purchases for BetaCage construction have already started, with the hope of building and deploying it within a year from now.

Appendix A

Detector Development for SuperCDMS

As noted in Chapter 8, future Ge-based dark matter searches by the CDMS collaboration will rely on increased target mass to accumulate large WIMP-search exposures and on detector redesigns to improve surface-event rejection. Here, I provide a brief overview of the evolution of CDMS detector technology beyond the ZIPs of CDMS II, which I will refer to as oZIPs (ordinary ZIPs). The first incremental step in detector improvements was the development of the mercedes ZIPs (mZIPs), which was SuperCDMS Soudan's baseline design till 2010. Matt Pyle, Bruno Serfass and I tested and developed new analyses for this detector, which I describe below in some detail. Subsequently, Matt Pyle designed an improved detector with interleaved charge and phonon sensors on both faces that improved surface-event rejection by an order of magnitude. This detector design, interleaved ZIP (iZIP), presents a clear path to achieving the surface-event rejection required for SuperCDMS SNOLAB. I highlight its main features and point out references for details.

A.1 mZIP

The lessons of CDMS II ZIPs guided the first redesigns of CDMS ZIP technology, which led to the mercedes ZIP (mZIP). [1]

A.1.1 Design

The mZIP design consists of 2.5-cm thick, 7.6-cm-diameter germanium detectors that employ modified ionization and phonon sensors compared to the the CDMS-II design. Because of the increased thickness, they are 2.5 times more massive than CDMS-II detectors, at 0.64 kg each. Figure A.1 shows pictures of both an oZIP and an mZIP.

[1] so named because of the resemblance of its phonon sensor pattern to the Mercedes car company logo.

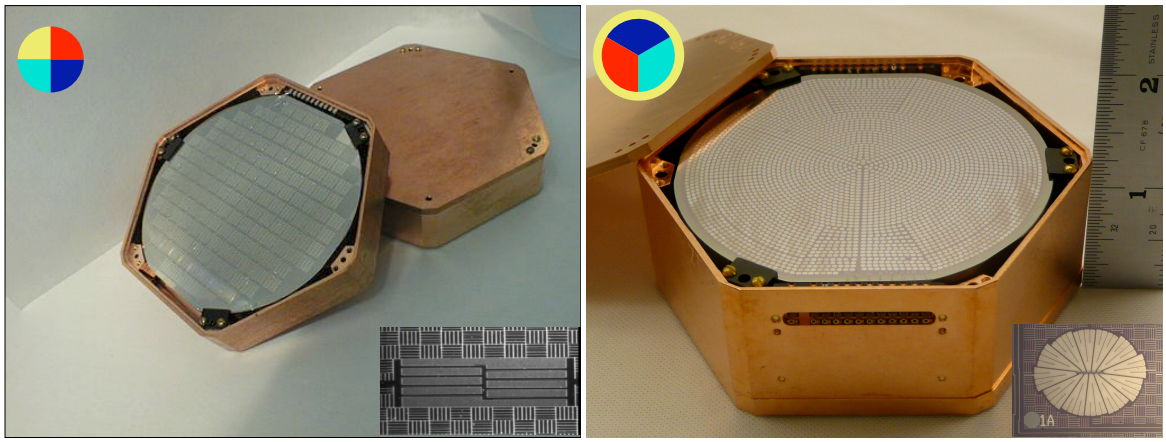


Figure A.1: Left: A CDMS-II oZIP detector. Right: An mZIP detector, 2.5 times more massive than the oZIPs, and with redesigned phonon sensors. Insets in both cases show phonon channel configuration and a zoomed-in view of a W TES and its Al phonon absorbers. *Courtesy:* Stanford Nanofabrication Facility and UC Berkeley Test Facility.

The first step towards improving discrimination between surface and bulk events was to shorten the phonon risetime and delay for surface events. In the new phonon sensor design, we increased the surface-area coverage of the phonon-trapping fins for each TES from 19% to 37%, to allow more phonons to be collected rapidly before reflections off detector surfaces. However, instead of just increasing the area of the oZIP QET, which would have increased aluminum fin lengths, we employed a 'stadium' design (shown in an inset in Figure A.1) that left unchanged the distance that quasiparticles would have to traverse before diffusing into a TES. This was done to prevent a decrease of the phonon energy resolution due to increased quasi-particle recombination or trapping in impurities over a longer fin length. Athermal phonon response is essentially independent of volume, so no loss in energy resolution was expected from the increased detector thickness.

The next major design change was in the layout of the four phonon sensors of the ZIP. oZIP data pointed to an obvious area of surface-event rejection issues — high radius events. The timing for these events was occasionally miscorrected during phonon-pulse-shape correction because of unresolved position degeneracies between high- and intermediate- radius events. This was especially true for events at the edge of the fiducial charge electrode. In CDMS II, we tackled this issue by incorporating events from both sides of the charge fiducial boundary in the phonon-pulse-shape correction (see Section 4.4.1). For SuperCDMS, we proposed a way to resolve this issue on a detector-design level. The four phonon readout channels were rearranged from a quadrant configuration to a combination of an outer annulus and three inner triangular regions. The new outer phonon channel would supplement the outer charge electrode, providing independent tagging of high-radius events. Note that moving to this layout eliminated the ease of repeated patterning with a single 5 mm×5 mm tile of QETs over the entire phonon face. Instead the full mask had to be designed meticulously

by hand. However, errors from repeated repositioning of the mask tile during fabrication were no longer an issue.

A.1.2 mZIP Testing and Characterization

We fabricated a prototype detector with these design modifications at the Stanford Nanofabrication Facility and performed a detailed characterization of it at the UC Berkeley Test Facility. The Berkeley facility has a ^{3}He-^{4}He dilution fridge outfitted electronics and DAQ similar to Soudan, but without the elaborate shielding and low-background protection of Soudan. The prototype was installed in this fridge along with two 1-cm thick ionization-only oZIPs to serve as endcaps for tagging of charge-side and phonon-side events on the prototype mZIP. The first few datasets showed that the mZIP's ambient event rate was $\sim$100 Hz in the absence of radioactive sources, because of its increased mass and its installation at a surface facility subject to higher particle fluxes. This caused too many pile-up events, and pulses could not be properly reconstucted. The event rate was reduced by an order of magnitude by installing a 5-cm thick lead shield around the dilution fridge. Then, we acquired electron-recoil calibration data using ^{133}Ba and ^{60}Co, and nuclear-recoil calibration data using ^{252}Cf.

We calibrated the charge and phonon (preliminary) energy in the same way as we did for oZIPs. We observed that the phonon energy resolution of the mZIP prototype was similar to that of CDMS II detectors, confirming that no loss mechanisms were introduced by modifying the phonon collection fins. We also observed that the increased detector thickness did not result in degradation of ionization energy resolution, indicating that trapping of drifting charges remained negligible.

Next, we constructed 3D phonon manifolds for mZIP events using `rdel`, `rppart`, and a new variable called `ppart_io`, which measured the ratio of summed phonon energy deposited in the inner sensors to that of the outer annular sensor. The shrimp-shaped manifold slice of the oZIP was replaced by one without radial foldback, as seen in Figure A.2. Also, we noted that the timing information of events for the mZIP became monotonic with depth — events closer to the charge side had faster timing than those near the phonon side, as seen in the mZIP manifold slice in Figure A.2. This was counterintuitive, but a direct effect of increased detector thickness, coupled with differences in aluminum coverage on the phonon and charge faces. Phonon side events were likely undergoing slower phonon downconversion than charge side events. An undesired dependence of timing on radius was still observed on moving from low to high `ppart_io`, which made it impossible to use the native timing for full depth reconstruction. Therefore, we resorted to our phonon-pulse-shape correction algorithm, incorporated the new manifold variable `ppart_io` into its distance metric, and obtained corrected timing and energy for events.

We then used the corrected timing to test the prototype's discrimination power between nuclear recoils and surface event background. The addition of the lead shield unfortunately introduced a

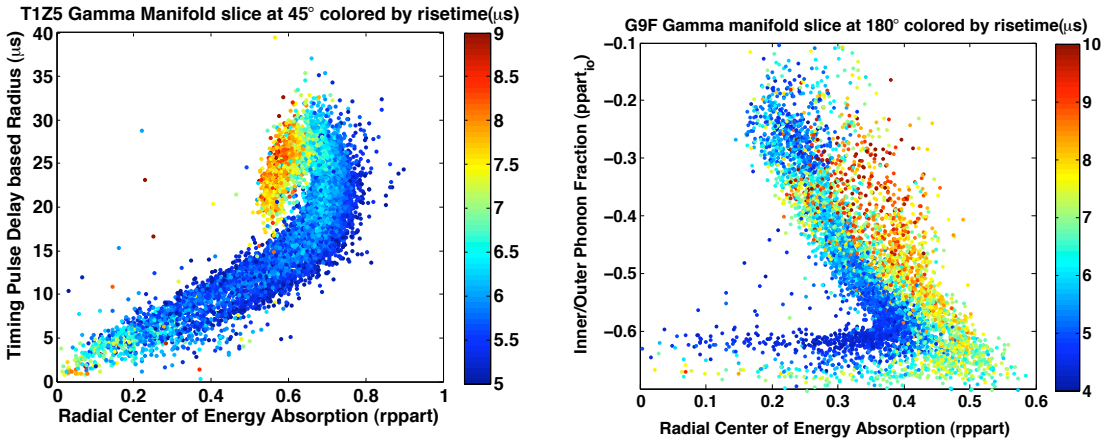


Figure A.2: Left: Scatter plot of the phonon delay (`rdel`) vs. phonon energy partition radius(`rppart`) for oZIPs. The scatter plot is colored by `pminrt` in a very thin azimuthal slice of the detector. Right: Scatter plot of phonon energy partition between inner and outer sensors (`ppart_io`) vs. phonon energy partition radius constructed from the inner sensors (`rppart`). The scatter plot is colored by by `pminrt` in a very thin azimuthal slice of the detector.

higher ambient neutron rate due to cosmogenic muon interactions, contaminating our surface event sample with neutrons. In the absence of a way to distinguish these neutrons from surface events in the nuclear recoil band, we were limited to evaluating discrimination power using a subset of surface events between the electron- and nuclear- recoil bands, at the cost of an unmeasured systemic error. With this caveat, a simple `pminrt`+`pdel` timing cut rejects a large fraction of the tagged surface events while maintaining good acceptance of nuclear recoils, as shown in the left pane of Figure A.3. To reject the remaining surface events, we invoked a new style of event discrimination developed during this analysis. The various parameters measuring phonon pulse shape such as partition variables `xppart`, `yppart`, `ppart_io`, delay variables `xdel` and `ydel`, and timing variables `pminrt` and `pdel` can be used to create a multi-dimensional manifold. These parameters are not only functions of the energy and event position, but also of the type of recoil; the characteristics of this manifold are different for electron recoils and nuclear recoils. So, for each event we constructed two χ^2 parameters measuring the compatibility with a nuclear recoil hypothesis (for a manifold of calibration neutrons) and with an electron recoil hypothesis (for a manifold of calibration photons). The difference of the two χ^2 values on an event-by-event basis provided a new discriminator, which we used to reject the remaining surface events as shown in the right pane of Figure A.3. This manifold-χ^2 parameter was also adapted for CDMS II ZIP analysis as explained in Section 4.4.3. Finally, we put a 90% CL upper limit on the combined timing and χ^2 rejection of 2.3/733 ($\sim$ 0.3%) at a nuclear recoil efficiency of 77.5%. These results sufficed in designating the design for this prototype as the baseline design for SuperCDMS Soudan detectors.

A batch of mZIPs was manufactured and installed at Soudan for engineering runs (Runs 130

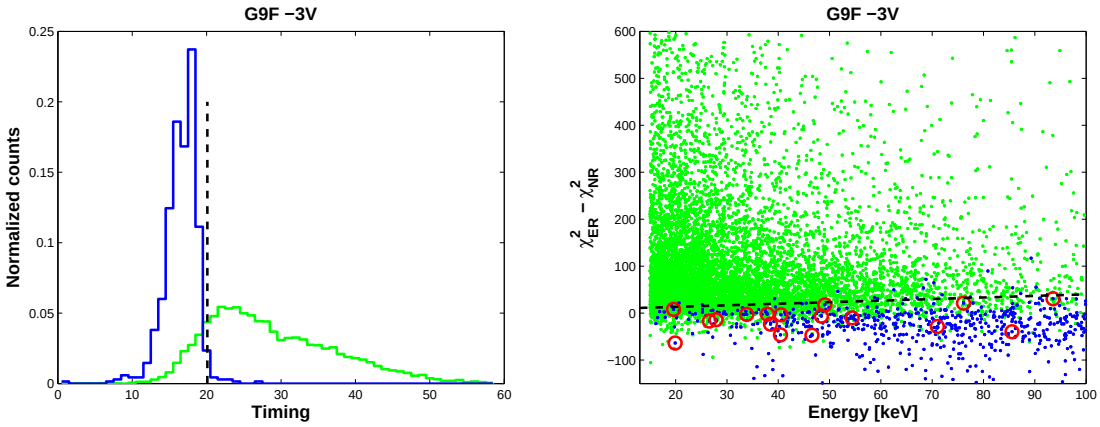


Figure A.3: Left: Histogram of `pminrt+pdel` for nuclear recoil events (green) and tagged surface events (blue). The suggested cut is indicated by a dashed line. A simple timing parameter cut will remove almost all surface events. Right: Distribution of the surface events (blue) and nuclear recoil events (green) in the χ^2_{ER}-χ^2_{NR} and energy parameter space. The events which pass the timing cut are circled in red but are rejected by the cut below the dashed line.

and 131) to evaluate the performance of the mZIPs without the systematic errors of a surface test facility. The performance of these detectors was comparable to the the surface test, but the χ^2-discriminator suffered because of limitations on the size of the^{252}Cf neutron sample that could be acquired without risk of excessive copper activation. Overall, while the new phonon-sensor layout greatly ameliorated misreconstruction of events due to phonon manifold degeneracy, it was evident that the design did not fully exploit the monotonic dependence of timing information with depth. This would be possible only with time-of-flight measurements using phonon sensors on both faces of the ZIP. A second set of phonon sensors on the charge face would also help eliminate the residual radial dependence of timing parameters. This had always been considered difficult since the phonon sensors, which are biased by low-impedance circuits, would shunt charge signal if put on the same face as the charge electrode, degrading charge resolution. The next wave of SuperCDMS detectors solved this problem.

A.2 iZIP

The current baseline design for SuperCDMS Soudan and SNOLAB is a new style of 2.5-cm-thick ZIP that places phonon and charge sensors on both faces and accomplishes unoptimized discrimination of surface events from nuclear recoils at residual rates of $\sim O(0.1\%)$ from phonons and charge independently [225]. The placement of both types of sensors on one face, despite bias circuits of different impedance, is accomplished by interleaving of electrodes.

The idea of interleaved electrodes was first proposed in [226] as a means to improve resolution for ionization detectors in which only one type of charge carrier is collected efficiently. It was co-

opted by CDMS to provide two-sided measurement of charge and phonons so that an asymmetry in pulse amplitudes and timing between the two sides would help identify surface events. A first attempt at such a detector was made even before mZIPs were conceived, but the prototype had an unusually high Tc on one side and an electrical short on a channel, which made it difficult to measure performance [227]. Inspired by CDMS' tests of this idea, the EDELWEISS collaboration developed a similar detector and demonstrated excellent performance [192]. This prompted CDMS to revisit the idea of interleaved electrodes. Matt Pyle, aided by collaborators at Stanford and Berkeley, subsequently designed and tested a working detector based on this principle, called the iZIP [225, 93].

Several iZIP designs by [228, 229] Matt Pyle and Scott Hertel have been tested at UC Berkeley as well as an iteration at Soudan (Run 132). The phonon and charge electrode layout of the current iZIP design is shown in Figure A.4, along with the phonon sensor layout on both faces. Each face has two charge electrodes (fiducial and outer) and four phonon channels (similar to mZIP). The phonon rails serve as a ground plane to the biased charged rails. The charge rails on opposite faces are biased with voltages of opposite polarity — +2 V and -2 V for instance (See Figure A.5 for electric field configuration). This produces a net 2 V drop across the crystal for symmetric collection of ionization for bulk events on both sides, and very high fields at the surfaces between the charge and phonon electrodes to enable asymmetric collection of surface-event charge on one side compared to the other. This provides excellent ionization-yield-based discrimination, up to two orders of magnitude greater than the yield discrimination of oZIPs. For the phonons, the difference of delays between the two faces as well as energy partitioning between them provide two handles on surface-event rejection, together adding an order of magnitude in discrimination over that of oZIPs. I refer readers to the upcoming thesis work of Matt Pyle [93] for a more thorough treatment of iZIP design and performance.

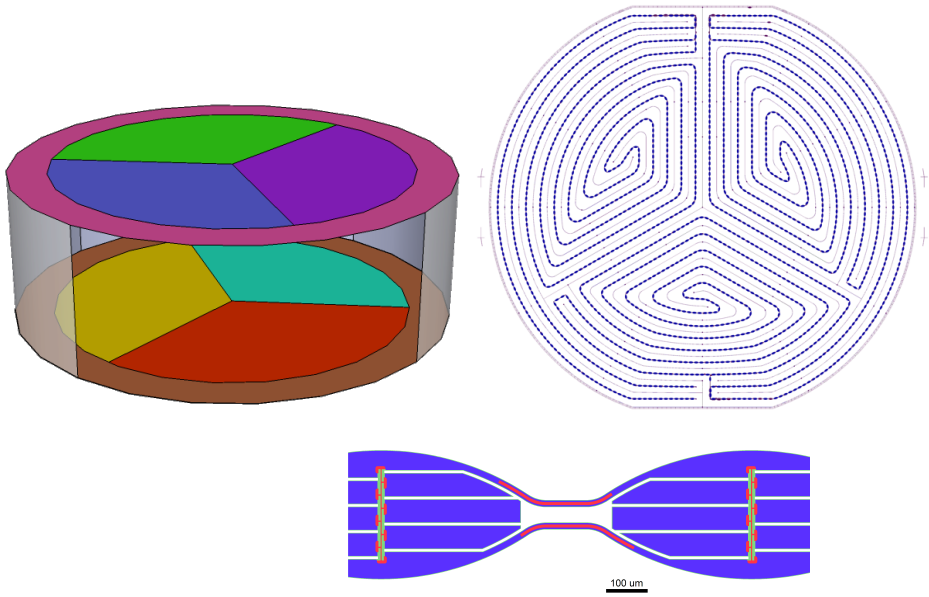


Figure A.4: Top left: Schematic of phonon sensor layout for current configuration of iZIP. Top right: Phonon and charge electrode layout for one iZIP side. The charge rails are seen in grey and are interleaved with the phonon rails in blue. Bottom: A zoom in of the phonon rails shows QETs in parallel. The aluminum fins are marked in blue and the W TESs in red. *Courtesy:* Scott Hertel.

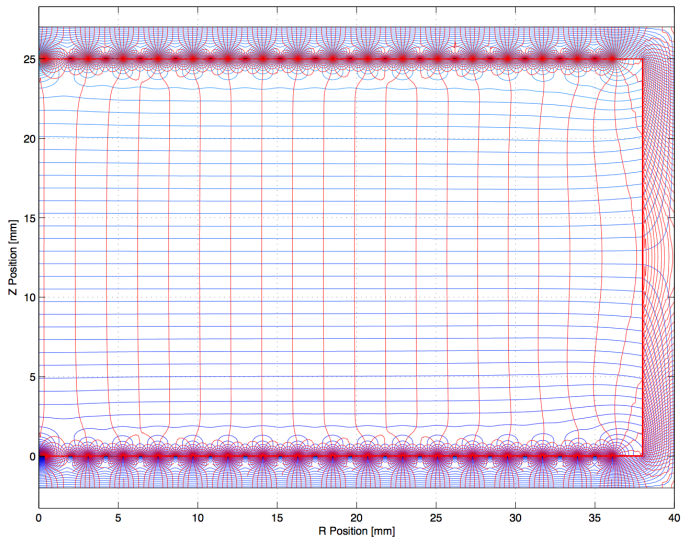


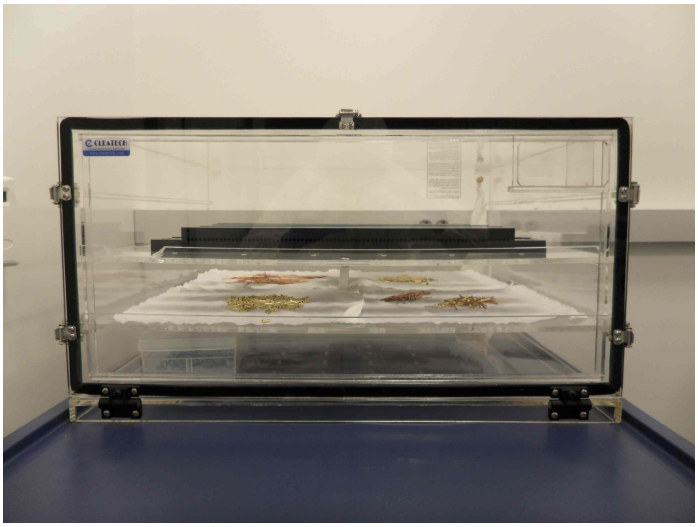
Figure A.5: Electric-field distribution for alternating charge and phonon electrodes of a iZIP in one half of a cross section perpendicular to the flat faces. The electrodes on the top and bottom surfaces are marked by regions where field lines accumulate to points. Every alternate electrode is a phonon rail and acts as ground. Thus the charge from a surface event is collected by a phonon rail and a charge electrode on the same detector face, while that of bulk event is collected by charge electrodes on opposite faces. *Courtesy:* Matt Pyle.

Appendix B

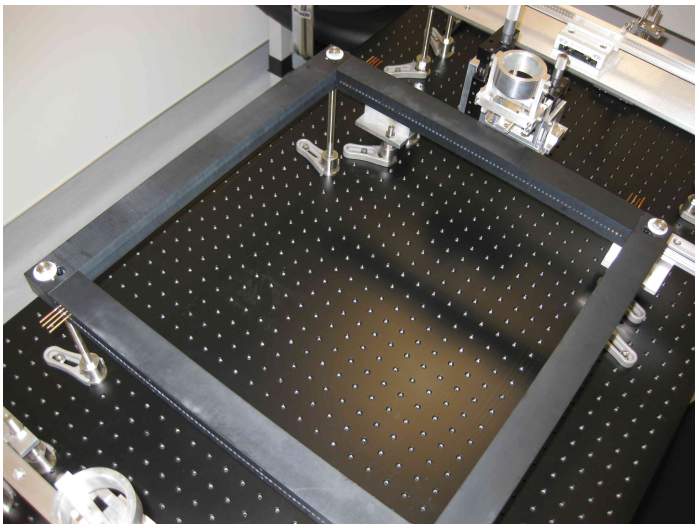
BetaCage wire-plane assembly procdure

Here I review the complete procedure for stringing a wire plane for a BetaCage MWPC. This procedure was developed by Bob Nelson, Dan Sotolongo and me. The pictures below are courtesy of Bob Nelson.

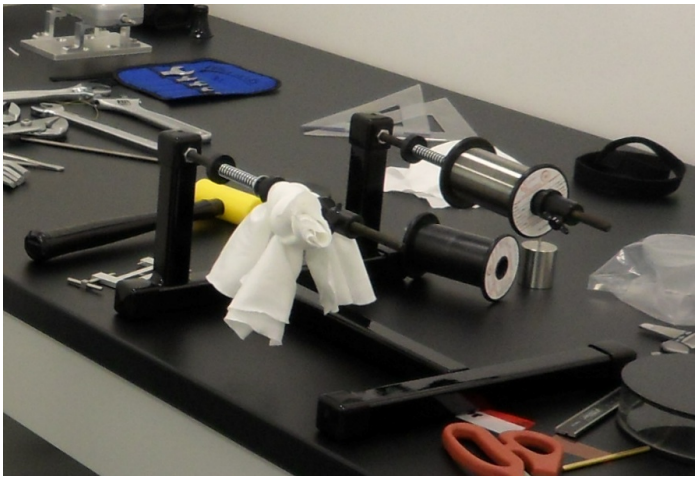
1. All MWPC components, including plastic pieces, fasteners, copper tubes, brass-pieces and springs are first cleaned in an ultrasonic cleaner and then stored in a purge box.



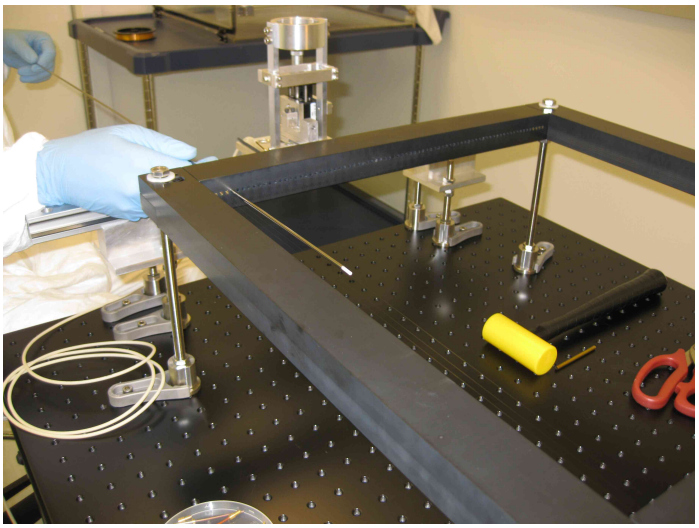
2. The MWPC frame is assembled from it constituent pieces in the clean room and mounted on its stand on the assembly bench.



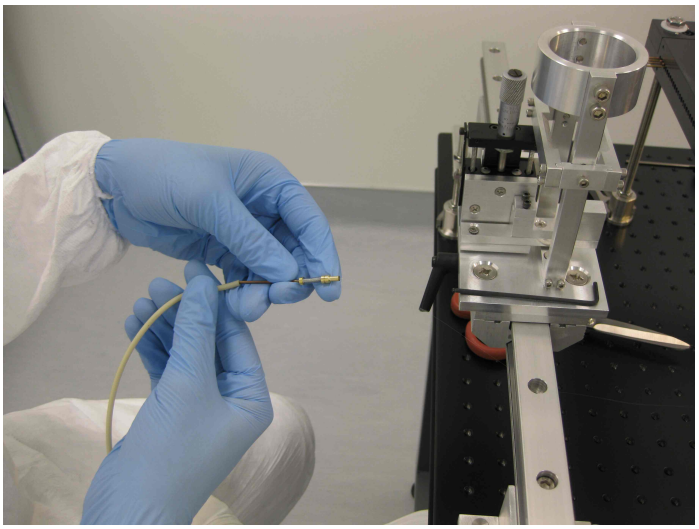
3. A wire spool is positioned at the tensioning side of the assembly bench and a non-linting sponge soaked in alcohol cleans the wire as it is pulled from the spool.



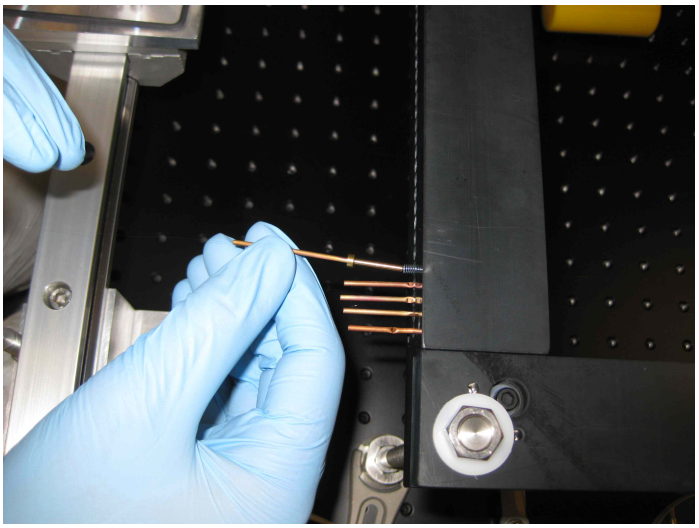
4. A long, but small-diameter rod with a clip at the end is passed through an MWPC hole on the spring side and all the way through the corresponding hole on tensioning side of the MWPC. The wire from the spool is attached to the rod and is pulled all the way back through the MWPC holes.



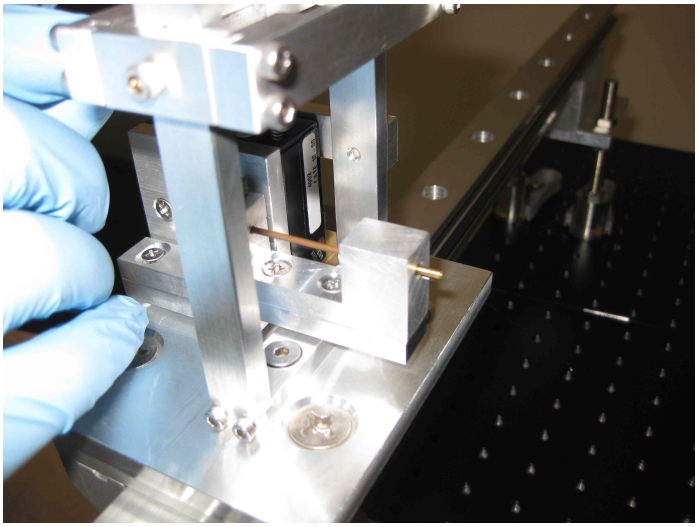
5. The wire is threaded through a spring-loaded feedthrough assembly using the 100-μm-diameter hole (175-μm for cathode wire) and with the assistance of suction on the copper tube.



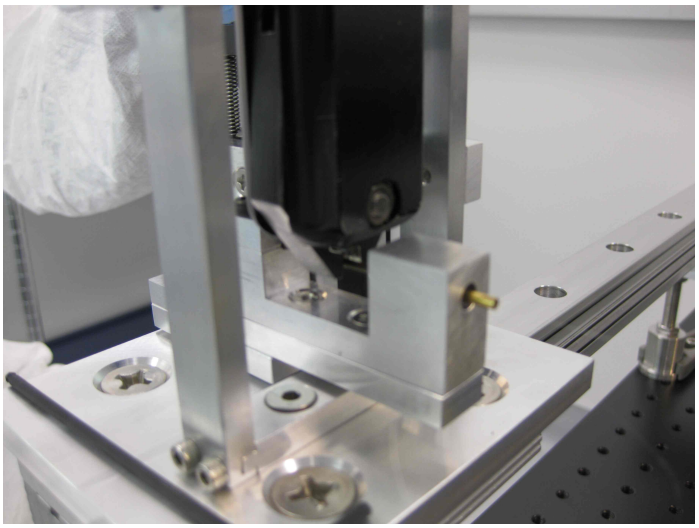
6. The brass head of the feedthrough and the spring is inserted into the MWPC.



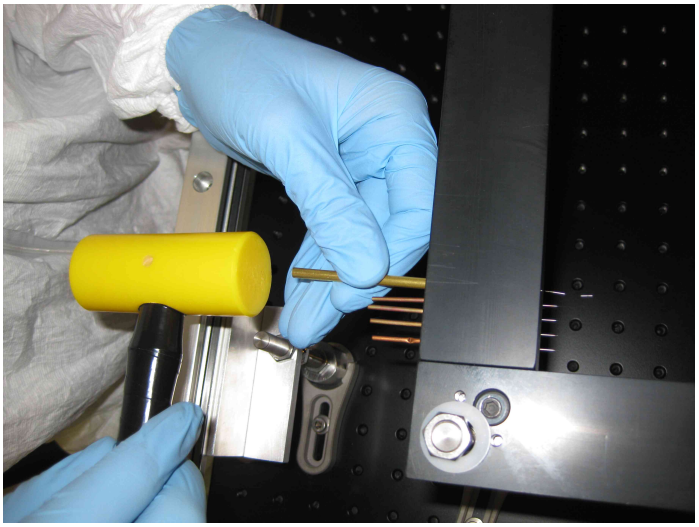
7. The spring-side crimping cart is aligned with the hole in which the wire is being strung and then the brass plunger of spring feedthrough assembly is secured in the crimping jig clamp.



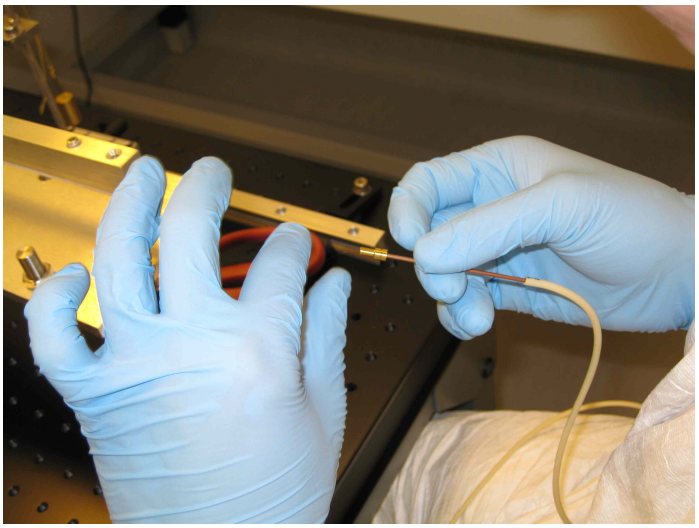
8. The crimper tool is then used to crimp the wire in the tube.



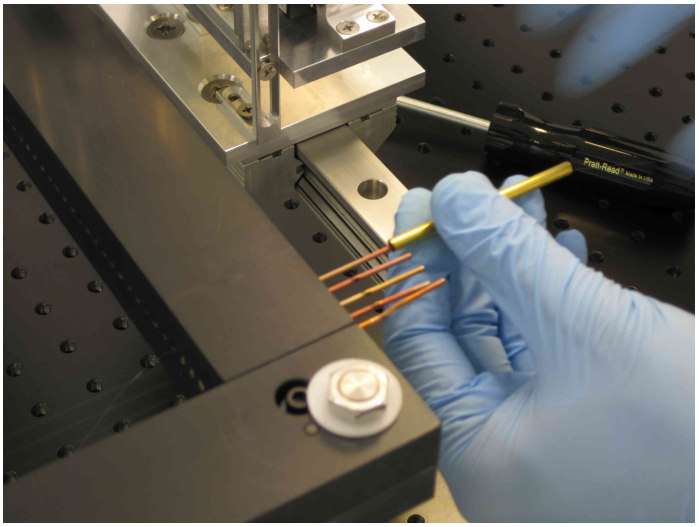
9. The crimped spring-loaded feedthrough is inserted into the hole and the forward most brass piece is press-fit into the frame.



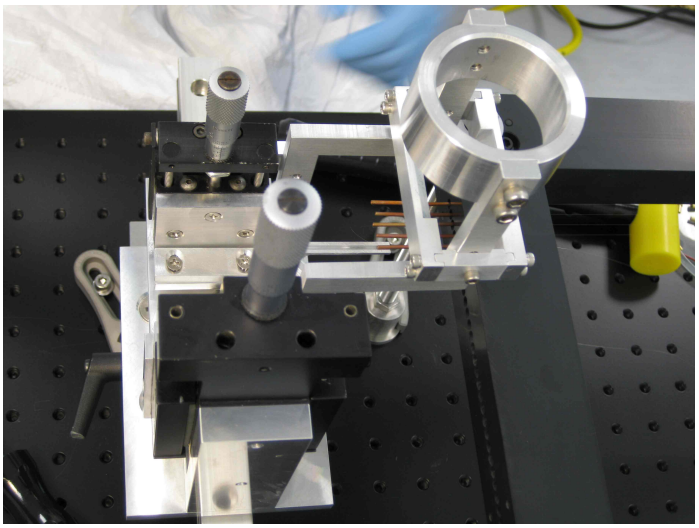
10. On the other end of the MWPC, the wire is clipped with sufficient length, and threaded through a rigid feedthrough assembly, again with suction on the copper tube to aid threading.



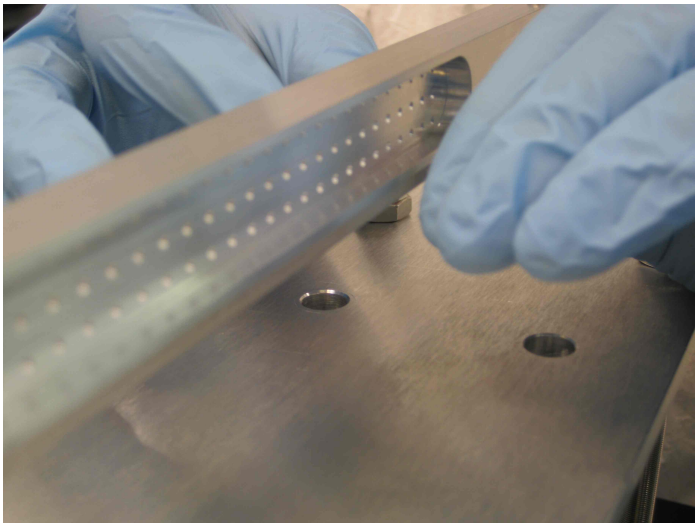
11. This feedthrough assembly is then press-fit into the MWPC. Now, pulling the wire on the far side of the MWPC compresses the spring.



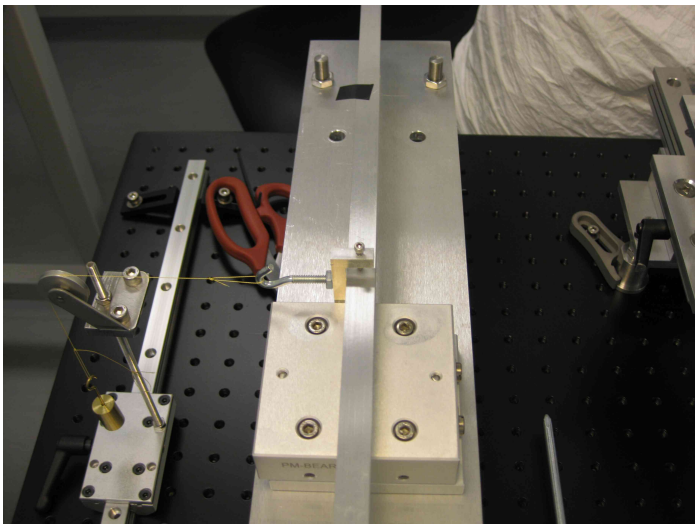
12. The tension-side crimping jig is aligned with the correct MWPC hole and the feedthrough copper tube is clamped. The crimper jig is locked in place once the feedthrough is secured.



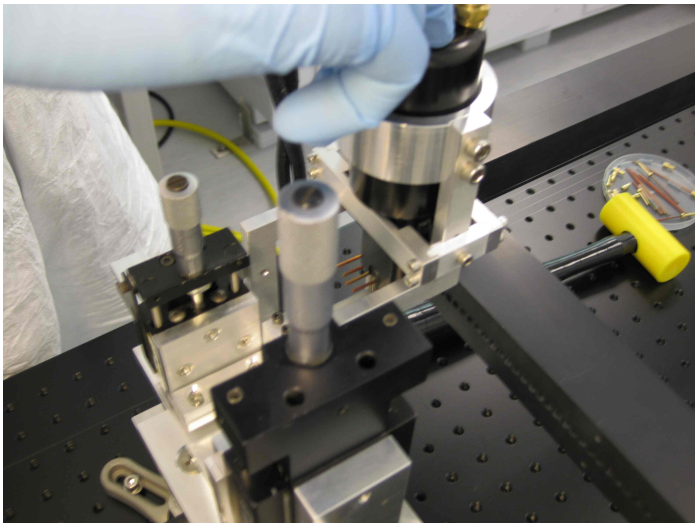
13. The free end of the wire is inserted into the corresponding hole on the tensioning bar and is attached to the bar by electrical tape, while the low-friction slide is in locked position.



14. After securing the wire, the slide is gently released. The tensioning weight pulls the bar and hence tensions the wire.



15. The crimper is lowered into the jig and the wire is crimped in its copper tube. Excess wire is then clipped.



16. This concludes the stringing of a single wire. Steps 3 through 10 are repeated till all wires are suspended.

For material stress considerations, we chose the sequence of suspending wires to start with the outermost wires and end with the inner ones. With two technicians working at once, the stringing can be parallelized to an extent, but still takes ~ 8 minutes per wire. They can each work on one side of the bench and conduct the tasks for that side, i.e. one tech can pull wires from the spool through the MWPC, and crimp spring feedthrough assemblies and seat them in the MWPC frame, while the other person can thread the wire through the rigid feedthrough assemblies, seat them in the frame and tension and crimp wires.

Bibliography

[1] E. Komatsu, *et al.* FIVE-YEAR WILKINSON MICROWAVE ANISOTROPY PROBE OBSERVATIONS: COSMOLOGICAL INTERPRETATION. *The Astrophysical Journal Supplement Series*, 180(2):330–376, 2009. ISSN 0067-0049. doi:10.1088/0067-0049/180/2/330. URL `http://iopscience.iop.org/0067-0049/180/2/330/`.

[2] R. Amanullah, *et al.* SPECTRA AND HUBBLE SPACE TELESCOPE LIGHT CURVES OF SIX TYPE ia SUPERNOVAE AT 0.511 < z < 1.12 AND THE UNION2 COMPILATION. *The Astrophysical Journal*, 716(1):712–738, 2010. ISSN 0004-637X. doi:10.1088/0004-637X/716/1/712. URL `http://iopscience.iop.org/0004-637X/716/1/712/`.

[3] Y. Sofue and V. Rubin. Rotation curves of spiral galaxies. *Annual Review of Astronomy and Astrophysics*, 39(1):137–174, 2001. ISSN 0066-4146. doi:10.1146/annurev.astro.39.1.137. URL `http://www.annualreviews.org/doi/abs/10.1146/annurev.astro.39.1.137`.

[4] K. G. Begeman, A. H. Broeils, and R. H. Sanders. Extended rotation curves of spiral galaxies - dark haloes and modified dynamics. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 249:523–537, 1991. URL `http://adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1991MNRAS.249..523B`.

[5] D. S. Davis and R. E. White III. ROSAT temperatures and abundances for a complete sample of elliptical galaxies. *The Astrophysical Journal*, 470(1):L35–L39, 1996. ISSN 0004637X. doi:10.1086/310289. URL `http://iopscience.iop.org/1538-4357/470/1/L35`.

[6] M. Loewenstein and R. E. White III. Prevalence and properties of dark matter in elliptical galaxies. *The Astrophysical Journal*, 518(1):50–63, 1999. ISSN 0004-637X. doi:10.1086/307256. URL `http://iopscience.iop.org/0004-637X/518/1/50`.

[7] F. Zwicky. Die rotverschiebung von extragalaktischen nebeln. *Helvetica Physica Acta*, 6:110–127, 1933. URL `http://adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1933AcHPh...6..110Z`.

[8] F. Zwicky. On the masses of nebulae and of clusters of nebulae. *The Astrophysical Journal*, 86:217, 1937. URL `http://adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1937ApJ....86..217Z`.

[9] C. Adami, *et al.* The ESO nearby abell cluster survey. VII. galaxy density profiles of rich clusters of galaxies. *Astronomy and Astrophysics*, 336:63–82, 1998. URL `http://adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1998A%26A...336...63A`.

[10] A. Vikhlinin, *et al.* Chandra sample of nearby relaxed galaxy clusters: Mass, gas fraction, and MassTemperature relation. *The Astrophysical Journal*, 640(2):691–709, 2006. ISSN 0004-637X. doi:10.1086/500288. URL `http://iopscience.iop.org/0004-637X/640/2/691`.

[11] M. Bartelmann. Gravitational lensing. *1010.3829*, 2010. URL `http://arxiv.org/abs/1010.3829`.

[12] J. P. Kneib, *et al.* Dynamics of abell 2218 from optical and near-IR imagery of arc(let)s and ROSAT/HRI x-ray map. *astro-ph/9504038*, 1995. URL `http://arxiv.org/abs/astro-ph/9504038`.

[13] D. E. Johnston, *et al.* Cross-correlation weak lensing of SDSS galaxy clusters II: cluster density profiles and the Mass–Richness relation. *0709.1159*, 2007. URL `http://arxiv.org/abs/0709.1159`.

[14] D. Clowe, *et al.* A direct empirical proof of the existence of dark matter. *The Astrophysical Journal*, 648(2):L109–L113, 2006. ISSN 0004-637X. doi:10.1086/508162. URL `http://iopscience.iop.org/1538-4357/648/2/L109/`.

[15] K. A. Olive, G. Steigman, and T. P. Walker. Primordial nucleosynthesis: theory and observations. *Physics Reports*, 333-334:389–407, 2000. ISSN 0370-1573. doi:16/S0370-1573(00)00031-4. URL `http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0370157300000314`.

[16] K. Nakamura and P. D. Group. Review of particle physics. *Journal of Physics G: Nuclear and Particle Physics*, 37(7A):075021, 2010. ISSN 0954-3899. doi:10.1088/0954-3899/37/7A/075021. URL `http://iopscience.iop.org/0954-3899/37/7A/075021`.

[17] W. Hu and S. Dodelson. Cosmic microwave background anisotropies. *Annual Review of Astronomy and Astrophysics*, 40(1):171–216, 2002. ISSN 0066-4146. doi:10.1146/annurev.astro.40.060401.093926. URL `http://www.annualreviews.org/doi/abs/10.1146/annurev.astro.40.060401.093926`.

[18] E. Komatsu, *et al.* SEVEN-YEAR WILKINSON MICROWAVE ANISOTROPY PROBE (WMAP) OBSERVATIONS: COSMOLOGICAL INTERPRETATION. *The Astrophysical Journal Supplement Series*, 192(2):18, 2011. ISSN 0067-0049. doi:10.1088/0067-0049/192/2/18. URL `http://iopscience.iop.org/0067-0049/192/2/18/`.

[19] E. Kolb and M. Turner. *The Early Universe*. Westview Press, 1994. ISBN 0201626748.

[20] M. Milgrom. A modification of the newtonian dynamics as a possible alternative to the hidden mass hypothesis. *The Astrophysical Journal*, 270:365–370, 1983. URL `http://adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1983ApJ...270..365M`.

[21] J. D. Bekenstein. Relativistic gravitation theory for the modified newtonian dynamics paradigm. *Physical Review D*, 70(8):083509, 2004. doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.70.083509. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.70.083509`.

[22] G. W. Angus, *et al.* On the proof of dark matter, the law of gravity, and the mass of neutrinos. *The Astrophysical Journal*, 654(1):L13–L16, 2007. ISSN 0004-637X. doi:10.1086/510738. URL `http://iopscience.iop.org/1538-4357/654/1/L13`.

[23] R. D. Peccei and H. R. Quinn. Constraints imposed by CP conservation in the presence of pseudoparticles. *Physical Review D*, 16(6):1791, 1977. doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.16.1791. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.16.1791`.

[24] P. Sikivie and Q. Yang. Bose-Einstein condensation of dark matter axions. *Physical Review Letters*, 103(11):111301, 2009. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.103.111301. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.103.111301`.

[25] P. Sikivie. Experimental tests of the "Invisible" axion. *Physical Review Letters*, 51(16):1415, 1983. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.51.1415. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.51.1415`.

[26] G. Jungman, M. Kamionkowski, and K. Griest. Supersymmetric dark matter. *Phys. Rept.*, 267:195–373, 1996. doi:10.1016/0370-1573(95)00058-5.

[27] J. Wess and J. Bagger. *Supersymmetry and supergravity*. Princeton University Press, 1992. ISBN 9780691025308.

[28] S. P. Martin. A supersymmetry primer. *hep-ph/9709356*, 1997. URL `http://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/9709356`.

[29] P. Binetruy. *Supersymmetry: theory, experiment, and cosmology*. Oxford University Press, 2006. ISBN 9780198509547.

[30] S. Dimopoulos and H. Georgi. Softly broken supersymmetry and SU(5). *Nuclear Physics B*, 193(1):150–162, 1981. ISSN 0550-3213. doi:16/0550-3213(81)90522-8. URL `http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0550321381905228`.

[31] G. L. Kane, *et al.* Study of constrained minimal supersymmetry. *Physical Review D*, 49(11):6173, 1994. doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.49.6173. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.49.6173`.

[32] H. Baer, *et al.* Updated reach of CERN LHC and constraints from relic density, b s and a in the mSUGRA model. *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 2003(06):054–054, 2003. ISSN 1029-8479. doi:10.1088/1126-6708/2003/06/054. URL `http://iopscience.iop.org/1126-6708/2003/06/054/`.

[33] E. A. Baltz, *et al.* Determination of dark matter properties at high-energy colliders. *Physical Review D*, 74(10):103521, 2006. doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.74.103521. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.74.103521`.

[34] L. S. W. Group. Combined lower bound of the neutralino mass in a constrained MSSM model. http://lepsusy.web.cern.ch/lepsusy/www/lsp_cmssm_summer04/cMSSM_final.html, 2004. URL `http://lepsusy.web.cern.ch/lepsusy/www/lsp_cmssm_summer04/cMSSM_final.html`.

[35] D. Collaboration and V. Abazov. Search for associated production of charginos and neutralinos in the trilepton final state using 2.3 fb-1 of data. *Physics Letters B*, 680(1):34 – 43, 2009. ISSN 0370-2693. doi:DOI:10.1016/j.physletb.2009.08.011. URL `http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0370269309009460`.

[36] C. Collaboration. Search for supersymmetry in $ppifmmode\bar\else\fi$ collisions at $s=1.96 TeV$ using the trilepton signature for Chargino-Neutralino production. *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 101(25):251801, 2008. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.101.251801.

[37] C. Collaboration, *et al.* Search for supersymmetry in pp collisions at 7 TeV in events with jets and missing transverse energy. *Physics Letters B*, 698(3):196 – 218, 2011. ISSN 0370-2693. doi:DOI:10.1016/j.physletb.2011.03.021. URL `http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0370269311002681`.

[38] G. Bertone, D. Hooper, and J. Silk. Particle dark matter: evidence, candidates and constraints. *Physics Reports*, 405(5-6):279–390, 2005. ISSN 0370-1573. doi:10.1016/j.physrep.2004.08.031. URL `http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/B6TVP-4DR4K80-1/2/a8e31daa5442663a68a9c31bc0ebfa7c`.

[39] P. Gondolo and J. Silk. Dark matter annihilation at the galactic center. *Physical Review Letters*, 83(9):1719, 1999. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.83.1719. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.83.1719`.

[40] J. Silk, K. Olive, and M. Srednicki. The photino, the sun, and high-energy neutrinos. *Physical Review Letters*, 55(2):257, 1985. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.55.257. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.55.257`.

[41] L. M. Krauss, M. Srednicki, and F. Wilczek. Solar system constraints and signatures for dark-matter candidates. *Physical Review D*, 33(8):2079, 1986. doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.33.2079. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.33.2079`.

[42] L. Bergstrm, P. Ullio, and J. H. Buckley. Observability of [gamma] rays from dark matter neutralino annihilations in the milky way halo. *Astroparticle Physics*, 9(2):137–162, 1998. ISSN 0927-6505. doi:16/S0927-6505(98)00015-2. URL `http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0927650598000152`.

[43] S. Rudaz and F. W. Stecker. On the observability of the gamma-ray line flux from dark matter annihilation. *The Astrophysical Journal*, 368:406–410, 1991. URL `http://adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1991ApJ...368..406R`.

[44] L. Bergstrm, J. Edsj, and P. Ullio. Spectral Gamma-Ray signatures of cosmological dark matter annihilations. *Physical Review Letters*, 87(25):251301, 2001. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.87.251301. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.87.251301`.

[45] F. A. Aharonian and C. W. Akerlof. GAMMA-RAY ASTRONOMY WITH IMAGING ATMOSPHERIC ERENKOV TELESCOPES. *Annual Review of Nuclear and Particle Science*, 47(1):273–314, 1997. ISSN 0163-8998. doi:10.1146/annurev.nucl.47.1.273. URL `http://www.annualreviews.org/doi/abs/10.1146/annurev.nucl.47.1.273`.

[46] H. Collaboration, *et al.* HESS observations of the galactic center region and their possible dark matter interpretation. *Physical Review Letters*, 97(22):221102, 2006. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.97.221102. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.97.221102`.

[47] W. de Boer, *et al.* The supersymmetric interpretation of the EGRET excess of diffuse galactic gamma rays. *Physics Letters B*, 636(1):13–19, 2006. ISSN 0370-2693. doi:16/j.physletb.2006.03.028. URL `http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0370269306003297`.

[48] A. Abdo, *et al.* Constraints on cosmological dark matter annihilation from the Fermi-LAT isotropic diffuse gamma-ray measurement. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 2010(04):014–014, 2010. ISSN 1475-7516. doi:10.1088/1475-7516/2010/04/014. URL `http://iopscience.iop.org/1475-7516/2010/04/014`.

[49] S. W. Barwick, *et al.* Measurements of the Cosmic-Ray positron fraction from 1 to 50 G[CLC]e[/CLC]V. *The Astrophysical Journal*, 482(2):L191–L194, 1997. ISSN 0004637X. doi: 10.1086/310706. URL `http://iopscience.iop.org/1538-4357/482/2/L191`.

[50] O. Adriani, *et al.* An anomalous positron abundance in cosmic rays with energies 1.5-100[thinsp]GeV. *Nature*, 458(7238):607–609, 2009. ISSN 0028-0836. doi:10.1038/nature07942. URL `http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nature07942`.

[51] T. Delahaye, *et al.* Galactic secondary positron flux at the earth. *Astronomy and Astrophysics*, 501(3):13, 2009. doi:10.1051/0004-6361/200811130.

[52] M. Cirelli and A. Strumia. Minimal dark matter predictions and the PAMELA positron excess. *0808.3867*, 2008. URL `http://arxiv.org/abs/0808.3867`.

[53] D. Hooper and T. M. P. Tait. Neutralinos in an extension of the minimal supersymmetric standard model as the source of the PAMELA positron excess. *Physical Review D*, 80(5):055028, 2009. doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.80.055028. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.80.055028`.

[54] L. Bergstrm, T. Bringmann, and J. Edsj. New positron spectral features from supersymmetric dark matter: A way to explain the PAMELA data? *Physical Review D*, 78(10):103520, 2008. doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.78.103520. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.78.103520`.

[55] O. Adriani, *et al.* PAMELA results on the Cosmic-Ray antiproton flux from 60 MeV to 180 GeV in kinetic energy. *Physical Review Letters*, 105(12):121101, 2010. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.105.121101. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.105.121101`.

[56] S. Orito, *et al.* Precision measurement of Cosmic-Ray antiproton spectrum. *Physical Review Letters*, 84(6):1078, 2000. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.84.1078. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.84.1078`.

[57] R. Battiston. The antimatter spectrometer (AMS-02): a particle physics detector in space. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment*, 588(1-2):227–234, 2008. ISSN 0168-9002. doi:16/j.nima.2008.01.044. URL `http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0168900208000727`.

[58] T. S. Collaboration, *et al.* Search for dark matter WIMPs using upward through-going muons in Super-Kamiokande. *Physical Review D*, 70(8):083523, 2004. doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.70.083523. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.70.083523`.

[59] I. Collaboration, *et al.* Limits on a muon flux from neutralino annihilations in the sun with the IceCube 22-String detector. *Physical Review Letters*, 102(20):201302, 2009. doi: 10.1103/PhysRevLett.102.201302. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.102.201302`.

[60] J. Braun, D. Hubert, and f. t. I. Collaboration. Searches for WIMP dark matter from the sun with AMANDA. *0906.1615*, 2009. URL `http://arxiv.org/abs/0906.1615`.

[61] R. Catena and P. Ullio. A novel determination of the local dark matter density. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 2010(08):004–004, 2010. ISSN 1475-7516. doi:10.1088/1475-7516/2010/08/004. URL `http://iopscience.iop.org/1475-7516/2010/08/004`.

[62] M. W. Goodman and E. Witten. Detectability of certain dark-matter candidates. *Physical Review D*, 31(12):3059, 1985. doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.31.3059. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.31.3059`.

[63] J. D. Lewin and P. F. Smith. Review of mathematics, numerical factors, and corrections for dark matter experiments based on elastic nuclear recoil. *Astroparticle Physics*, 6(1):87–112, 1996. ISSN 0927-6505. doi:10.1016/S0927-6505(96)00047-3. URL `http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/B6TJ1-3W9102K-9/2/2bc9c6f41f509a2ff99e7e8b56ecb07c`.

[64] M. C. Smith, *et al.* The RAVE survey: constraining the local galactic escape speed. *Monthly Notices of the Royal Astronomical Society*, 379(2):755–772, 2007. ISSN 1365-2966. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2966.2007.11964.x. URL `http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1365-2966.2007.11964.x/abstract`.

[65] E. I. Gates, G. Gyuk, and M. S. Turner. The local halo density. *The Astrophysical Journal*, 449(2), 1995. ISSN 0004637X. doi:10.1086/309652. URL `http://iopscience.iop.org/1538-4357/449/2/L123`.

[66] A. Kurylov and M. Kamionkowski. Generalized analysis of the direct weakly interacting massive particle searches. *Physical Review D*, 69(6):063503, 2004. doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.69.063503. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.69.063503`.

[67] J. Engel. Nuclear form-factors for the scattering of weakly interacting massive particles. *Phys. Lett.*, B264:114–119, 1991. doi:10.1016/0370-2693(91)90712-Y.

[68] V. I. Dimitrov, J. Engel, and S. Pittel. Scattering of weakly interacting massive particles from ge73. *Physical Review D*, 51(2):R291, 1995. doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.51.R291. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.51.R291`.

[69] S. R. Golwala. *Exclusion Limits on the WIMP-Nucleon Elastic-Scattering Cross Section from the Cryogenic Dark Matter Search*. Ph.D. thesis, University of California, Berkeley, 2000. URL http://cosmology.berkeley.edu/preprints/cdms/golwalathesis/thesis.pdf.

[70] J. P. Filippini. *A Search for WIMP Dark Matter Using the First Five-Tower Run of the Cryogenic Dark Matter Search*. Ph.D. thesis, University of California, Berkeley, 2008. URL http://cdms.berkeley.edu/Dissertations/filippini.pdf.

[71] R. Bernabei, *et al.* New results from DAMA/LIBRA. *The European Physical Journal C - Particles and Fields*, 67(1):39–49, 2010. ISSN 1434-6044. 10.1140/epjc/s10052-010-1303-9, URL http://dx.doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-010-1303-9.

[72] C. E. Aalseth, *et al.* Search for an annual modulation in a p-type point contact germanium dark matter detector. *1106.0650*, 2011. URL http://arxiv.org/abs/1106.0650.

[73] G. Sciolla and t. D. Collaboration. The DMTPC project. *Journal of Physics: Conference Series*, 179:012009, 2009. ISSN 1742-6588. doi:10.1088/1742-6596/179/1/012009. URL http://iopscience.iop.org/1742-6596/179/1/012009.

[74] G. Alner, *et al.* The DRIFT-II dark matter detector: Design and commissioning. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment*, 555(1-2):173–183, 2005. ISSN 0168-9002. doi:16/j.nima.2005.09.011. URL http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0168900205018139.

[75] C. I. Collaboration. Dark matter search results from the CDMS II experiment. *Science*, 327(5973):1619–1621, 2010. doi:10.1126/science.1186112. URL http://www.sciencemag.org/cgi/content/abstract/327/5973/1619.

[76] E. Collaboration, *et al.* Final results of the EDELWEISS-II WIMP search using a 4-kg array of cryogenic germanium detectors with interleaved electrodes. *1103.4070*, 2011. URL http://arxiv.org/abs/1103.4070.

[77] G. Angloher, *et al.* Commissioning run of the CRESST-II dark matter search. *Astroparticle Physics*, 31(4):270–276, 2009. ISSN 0927-6505. doi:16/j.astropartphys.2009.02.007. URL http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0927650509000358.

[78] X. Collaboration, *et al.* Dark matter results from 100 live days of XENON100 data. *1104.2549*, 2011. URL http://arxiv.org/abs/1104.2549.

[79] P. Benetti, *et al.* First results from a dark matter search with liquid argon at 87 k in the gran sasso underground laboratory. *Astroparticle Physics*, 28(6):495–507, 2008. ISSN 0927-6505. doi:16/j.astropartphys.2007.08.002. URL http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0927650507001016.

[80] C. Collaboration, *et al.* Improved limits on Spin-Dependent WIMP-Proton interactions from a two liter CF3I bubble chamber. *Physical Review Letters*, 106(2):021303, 2011. doi: 10.1103/PhysRevLett.106.021303. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.106.021303`.

[81] C. Collaboration, *et al.* Results from a search for Light-Mass dark matter with a p-Type point contact germanium detector. *Physical Review Letters*, 106(13):131301, 2011. doi: 10.1103/PhysRevLett.106.131301. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.106.131301`.

[82] C. Collaboration, *et al.* Results from a Low-Energy analysis of the CDMS II germanium data. *Physical Review Letters*, 106(13):131302, 2011. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.106.131302. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.106.131302`.

[83] J. Angle, *et al.* A search for light dark matter in XENON10 data. *1104.3088*, 2011. URL `http://arxiv.org/abs/1104.3088`.

[84] C. Savage, *et al.* Compatibility of DAMA/LIBRA dark matter detection with other searches. *Journal of Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics*, 2009(04):010–010, 2009. ISSN 1475-7516. doi:10.1088/1475-7516/2009/04/010. URL `http://iopscience.iop.org/1475-7516/2009/04/010/`.

[85] J. Ellis, *et al.* Update on the direct detection of supersymmetric dark matter. *Physical Review D*, 71(9):095007, 2005. doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.71.095007. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.71.095007`.

[86] L. Roszkowski, R. R. d. Austri, and R. Trotta. Implications for the constrained MSSM from a new prediction for b s . *Journal of High Energy Physics*, 2007(07):075–075, 2007. ISSN 1029-8479. doi:10.1088/1126-6708/2007/07/075. URL `http://iopscience.iop.org/1126-6708/2007/07/075/`.

[87] D. Speller, *et al.* Dark matter limit plot generator. http://cedar.berkeley.edu/plotter/entryform.html. URL `http://cedar.berkeley.edu/plotter/entryform.html`.

[88] R. W. Ogburn. *A Search for particle Dark Matter using cryogenic germanium and silicon detectors in the one- and two-tower runs of CDMS-II at Soudan.* Ph.D. thesis, Stanford University, 2008.

[89] T. A. Shutt. *A Dark Matter Detector based on the simultaneous measurement of phonons and ionization at 20 mK.* Ph.D. thesis, University of California, Berkeley, 1993.

[90] T. Shutt, *et al.* Simultaneous high resolution meausurement of phonons and ionization created by particle interactions in a 60 g germanium crystal at 25 mK. *Physical Review Letters*, 69(24):3531, 1992. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.69.3531. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.69.3531`.

[91] C. N. Bailey. *THE CRYOGENIC DARK MATTER SEARCH: FIRST 5-TOWER DATA AND IMPROVED UNDERSTANDING OF IONIZATION COLLECTION*. Ph.D. thesis, Case Western Reserve University, 2010.

[92] K. M. Sundqvist. Charge crosstalk and calibration corrections. http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090225/postprocessv3/R125_Charge_Calib.html, 2009. URL `http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090225/postprocessv3/R125_Charge_Calib.html`.

[93] M. Pyle. *Optimizing the Design and Analysis of Cryogenic Ge Dark Matter Detectors for Maximum Sensitivity*. Ph.D. thesis, Stanford University, 2011.

[94] B. S. Neganov and V. N. Trofimov. Possibility of producing a bulky supersensitive thermal detector at a temperature close to absolute zero. *Soviet Journal of Experimental and Theoretical Physics Letters*, 28:328, 1978. URL `http://adsabs.harvard.edu/abs/1978JETPL..28..328N`.

[95] P. N. Luke. Voltage-assisted calorimetric ionization detector. *Journal of Applied Physics*, 64(12):6858–6860, 1988. ISSN 0021-8979. doi:10.1063/1.341976.

[96] K. D. Irwin and G. C. Hilton. Transition-Edge sensors. In C. Enss (editor), *Cryogenic Particle Detection*, volume 99 of *Topics in Applied Physics*, pp. 81–97. Springer Berlin / Heidelberg, 2005. 10.1007/10933596_3, URL `http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/10933596_3`.

[97] B. A. Young, *et al.* Effect of implanted metal impurities on superconducting tungsten films. *Journal of Applied Physics*, 91(10):6516, 2002. ISSN 00218979. doi:10.1063/1.1469690. URL `http://link.aip.org/link/JAPIAU/v91/i10/p6516/s1&Agg=doi`.

[98] T. Shutt, *et al.* Measurement of ionization and phonon production by nuclear recoils in a 60 g crystal of germanium at 25 mK. *Physical Review Letters*, 69(24):3425, 1992. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.69.3425. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.69.3425`.

[99] V. Mandic, *et al.* Study of the dead layer in germanium for the CDMS detectors. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment*, 520(1-3):171–174, 2004. ISSN 0168-9002. doi:16/j.nima.2003.11.285. URL `http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0168900203031930`.

[100] T. Shutt, *et al.* A solution to the dead-layer problem in ionization and phonon-based dark matter detectors. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment*, 444(1-2):340–344, 2000. ISSN 0168-9002. doi:16/S0168-9002(99)01379-0. URL `http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0168900299013790`.

[101] M. Fritts. *Background Characterization and Discrimination in the Final Analysis of the CDMS II Phase of the Cryogenic Dark Matter Search.* Ph.D. thesis, University of Minnesota, 2011. URL `http://cdms.berkeley.edu/Dissertations/fritts.pdf`.

[102] R. M. Clarke, *et al.* Enhanced ballistic phonon production for surface events in cryogenic silicon detector. *Applied Physics Letters*, 76(20):2958, 2000. ISSN 00036951. doi:10.1063/1.126529. URL `http://link.aip.org/link/APPLAB/v76/i20/p2958/s1&Agg=doi`.

[103] C. L. Chang. *The Cryogenic Dark Matter Search (CDMS-II) Experiment - First Results from the Soudan Mine.* Ph.D. thesis, Stanford University, 2004. URL `http://cdms.berkeley.edu/Dissertations/chang.pdf`.

[104] C. Collaboration, *et al.* First results from the cryogenic dark matter search in the soudan underground laboratory. *Physical Review Letters*, 93(21):211301, 2004. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.93.211301. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.93.211301`.

[105] C. Collaboration, *et al.* Exclusion limits on the WIMP-nucleon cross section from the first run of the cryogenic dark matter search in the soudan underground laboratory. *Physical Review D*, 72(5):052009, 2005. doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.72.052009. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.72.052009`.

[106] C. Collaboration, *et al.* Search for weakly interacting massive particles with the first Five-Tower data from the cryogenic dark matter search at the soudan underground laboratory. *Physical Review Letters*, 102(1):011301, 2009. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.102.011301. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.102.011301`.

[107] L. Hsu, B. Serfass, *et al.* SuperCDMS software central. http://cdms.berkeley.edu/wiki/doku.php?id=software. URL `http://cdms.berkeley.edu/wiki/doku.php?id=software`.

[108] ROOT | a data analysis framework. http://root.cern.ch/drupal/. URL `http://root.cern.ch/drupal/`.

[109] S. R. Golwala. The CDMS analysis package, 1999. URL `http://cdms.berkeley.edu/cdms_restricted/software/CAP/CAP_v1.03_doc.pdf`.

[110] K. A. McCarthy. Blinding cut for c58. CDMS internal note, MIT, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090521_2/blind_cut.html.

[111] J. Cooley. Good detectors cut for c58. http://titus.stanford.edu/cgi-test/cvsweb.cgi/cdmstools/CAP/FCCS/cuts/Soudan/c58/cGoodDet_c58.m, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cgi-test/cvsweb.cgi/cdmstools/CAP/FCCS/cuts/Soudan/c58/cGoodDet_c58.m.

[112] Run summary for CDMS II five towers. http://cdms.berkeley.edu/wiki/doku.php?id=operations:run_summary. URL http://cdms.berkeley.edu/wiki/doku.php?id=operations:run_summary.

[113] S. A. Hertel. KS tests for ba data for c58. CDMS internal note, MIT, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090429/c58BaKS.html.

[114] S. A. Hertel. KS tests for WIMP-search data for c58. CDMS internal note, MIT, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090520/c58BgKS.html.

[115] S. A. Hertel. Comparison of runs 127 and 128 with KS tests. CDMS internal note, MIT, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090421_2/ba_c78_KStests.html.

[116] O. Kamaev, K. A. McCarthy, and J. Zhang. Neutralization for ba in runs 125-128. CDMS internal note, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090414_neut/neut58.html.

[117] O. Kamaev and S. A. Hertel. Neutralization in WIMP-search data for run 125-128. CDMS internal note, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090713/neutralization_bg_c58.html.

[118] S. Arrenberg. OF power stability checks and definition of the bad resolution cut for the combined analysis of run 125-128. CDMS internal note, University of Zuerich, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090623/cBadRes_OFStability/cBadRes_OFStability.html.

[119] D. Moore. Time intervals with high charge noise in r125-128. CDMS internal note, Caltech, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090618/.

[120] T. Bruch. Documentation of ErrorMask values in c58 WIMP-search data. CDMS internal note, University of Zuerich, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090622/errmaskc58.html.

[121] J. Hall. Glitch cut for c58. CDMS internal note, Fermilab, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090812/cGlitch_c58.html.

[122] M. Kiveni. Trigger rate analysis for c58 WIMP-search data. CDMS internal note, Syracuse University, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090701/cTrigBurst_c58/cTrigBurst.html.

[123] K. A. McCarthy. Stable tuning periods in run 125-128. CDMS internal note, MIT, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090505_3/stable_tuning_58.html.

[124] L. Hsu. Bad detector regions in c58. CDMS internal note, Fermilab, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090602_2/badDetRegions.html.

[125] M. Kos. He film studies for c58. CDMS internal note, Syracuse University, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090721/heFilmStudies.html.

[126] J. Hall. Neutron activation study for c58. CDMS internal note, Fermilab, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090902/c58_activation.html.

[127] K. A. McCarthy. MINOS beam coincidence cut for runs 125-128. CDMS internal note, MIT, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090625/cNuMi.html.

[128] S. Arrenberg. Definition and efficiencies of the χ^2 cut for run 125-128. CDMS internal note, University of Zuerich, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090622_2/cChisq/cChiSq.html.

[129] L. Hsu and O. Kamaev. Fit quality cuts for pipefitter and WedgeFit. CDMS internal note, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090512/index.html.

[130] D. Moore. cPstd and cQstd cuts for c58. CDMS internal note, Caltech, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090317_2/index.html.

[131] D. Moore. Updates to cPstd_c58 and cQstd_c58. CDMS internal note, Caltech, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090622_4/.

[132] J. P. Filippini. Charge OF pathologies. CDMS internal note, University of California, Berkeley, 2007. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/r118r119/ebook/070512b/crossPileup.shtml.

[133] K. A. McCarthy. Check of cPGoodStartTime in run 125-128. CDMS internal note, MIT, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090612/start_time.html.

[134] L. Hsu and Z. Ahmed. Manifold cut for c58. CDMS internal note, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090901/manifoldCut.html.

[135] M. Fritts and S. Fallows. Veto cut for c58. CDMS internal note, University of Minnesota, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090622_3/.

[136] T. Bruch. Noise performance of the detectors in R125-R128. CDMS internal note, University of Zuerich, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090424_2/noiseperformance.html.

[137] T. Bruch. Definition of the singles cut for c58 data. CDMS internal note, University of Zuerich, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090511/singlescut.html.

[138] J. Hall. Nuclear recoil bands for c58. CDMS internal note, Fermilab, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090624/c58_NR_bands.html.

[139] M. Kiveni. Asymmetric nuclear recoil band for c58. CDMS internal note, Syracuse University, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/091124_1/NR_band_study.html.

[140] K. A. McCarthy. Fiducial volume cut for c58. CDMS internal note, MIT, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090407/R58_qinner_cut.html.

[141] O. Kamaev. Fiducial volume and timing cut efficiency with toy monte carlo. CDMS internal note, University of Minnesota, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/091110_2/cQin_efficMC.html.

[142] S. Arrenberg. Definition and efficiencies of the charge threshold cut and charge noise study for c58. CDMS internal note, University of Zuerich, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090630_3/cQThresh/cQThresh.html.

[143] T. Bruch. Simulating the expected photon leakage contribution to the beta population. CDMS internal note, University of Zuerich, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090730/betagammaleaksim.html.

[144] C. Collaboration, *et al.* Search for inelastic dark matter with the CDMS II experiment. *Physical Review D*, 83(11):112002, 2011. doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.83.112002. URL http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.83.112002.

[145] B. Serfass. Study of the systematics for the "Classic" RT cut (internal ge detectors) for runs 123–124. CDMS internal note, University of California, Berkeley, 2008. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R123/ebook/080217/syst_rtcut.shtml.

[146] D. Moore. Systematic differences between ba and low background beta distributions. CDMS internal note, Caltech, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090720_2/.

[147] J. P. Filippini. Optimizing leakages and efficiencies across multiple detectors. CDMS internal note, University of California, Berkeley, 2008. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R123/ebook/080120/opt.shtml.

[148] D. Moore and Z. Ahmed. Computing leakage for r123/4 timing cuts using reweighted ba. CDMS internal note, Caltech, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090911/.

[149] T. Bruch. Beta definition systematics and timing cut optimization. CDMS internal note, University of Zuerich, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090420_2/betadefsys.html.

[150] Z. Ahmed, *et al.* Automated tuning of timing cuts. CDMS internal note, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090914_1/.

[151] M. Fritts. Exploring linear combinations of timing parameters for a timing cut. CDMS internal note, University of Minnesota, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090921/.

[152] Z. Ahmed. Candidate classic timing cuts for c58. CDMS internal note, Caltech, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090914_2/.

[153] M. Fritts and L. Hsu. Search for novel linear combinations for timing cut improvement. CDMS internal note, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090921/note2.html.

[154] D. Moore and Z. Ahmed. Comparing candidate timing cuts for c58. CDMS internal note, Caltech, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/091005_2/.

[155] P. L. Brink. Substrate thicknesses for CDMS II 1-cm thick detectors at soudan. CDMS internal note, Stanford University, 2008. URL http://cdms.berkeley.edu/cdms_restricted/detectors/detsubsysnotes/0811/0811001/Detector-Thickness.html.

[156] S. Arrenberg and T. Bruch. Exposure weighted analysis efficiency for c58. CDMS internal note, University of Zuerich, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/090814/efficiency_note/analysisefficiency.html.

[157] S. Arrenberg. Checking the livetime loss due to the cuts in cBad_c58 and cQstd_c58. CDMS internal note, University of Zuerich, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/091117/LiveTime_Check/livetime_check.html.

[158] S. Kamat. *Extending the Sensitivity to the Detection of WIMP Dark Matter with an Improved Understanding of the Limiting Neutron Backgrounds, Ph.D. Thesis, Department of Physics.* Ph.D. thesis, Case Western Reserve University, 2005. URL http://cdms.berkeley.edu/Dissertations/kamat.pdf.

[159] R. Hennings-Yeomans. *First 5 Tower WIMP-Search Results from the Cryogenic Dark Matter Search with Improved Understanding of Neutron Backgrounds and Benchmarking.* Ph.D. thesis, Case Western Reserve University, 2008. URL http://cdms.berkeley.edu/Dissertations/hennings-yeomans.pdf.

[160] Background screening CDMS wiki. http://cdms.berkeley.edu/wiki/doku.php?id=backgrounds:screening. URL http://cdms.berkeley.edu/wiki/doku.php?id=backgrounds:screening.

[161] T. Bruch. *A Search for Weakly Interacting Particles with the Cryogenic Dark Matter Search Experiment.* Ph.D. thesis, University of of Zuerich, 2010.

[162] M. Tarka. Neutrons from (-n) reactions in copper and inner poly. CDMS internal note, University of Zuerich, 2007. URL http://www1b.physik.rwth-aachen.de/cdms/restricted/internet_notes/070817/alpha-n.html.

[163] M. Tarka. Expected neutron background from (-n) reactions and spontaneous fission in soudan as determined by MonteCarlo simulations. CDMS internal note, University of Zuerich, 2008. URL http://www.physik.unizh.ch/groups/groupbaudis/cdms/restricted/internet_notes/080111/nbackgrounds.html.

[164] X. Qiu. Estimate of fission neutron background from the pb shield. CDMS internal note, University of Minnesota, 2008. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/backgrounds/ebook/080118/.

[165] S. Yellin. Throwing muons on the surface of a box in the soudan mine. CDMS internal note, Stanford University, 2004. URL http://cdms.berkeley.edu/cdms_restricted/cdmsnotes/0407/0407001/muonbox.ps.

[166] P. Cushman. Comparison of the input muon distributions used for CDMS neutron simulations. CDMS internal note, University of Minnesota, 2006. URL http://www.hep.umn.edu/cdms/cdms_restricted/mc/061220/muonsummary.pdf.

[167] A. Reisetter. Preliminary new numbers for 5T cosmogenics. CDMS internal note, University of Minnesota, 2008. URL http://www.hep.umn.edu/cdms/cdms_restricted/mc/080229/.

[168] A. Reisetter. Summary of cosmogenic NR simulation. CDMS internal note, University of Minnesota, 2009.

[169] Z. Ahmed and D. Moore. WIMP-search NRSS leakage estimate from sidebands for c58. CDMS internal note, Caltech, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/091020_2/index.html.

[170] D. Moore. Revised c58 surface event leakage estimate. CDMS internal note, Caltech, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/091203_1/.

[171] Z. Ahmed and D. Moore. Revised timing cuts and checks on WIMP-search sidebands. Technical Report, Caltech, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/091026/index.html.

[172] Z. Ahmed and D. Moore. Pre-unblinding checks for ge detectors in c58. CDMS internal note, Caltech, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/091104_1/index.html.

[173] Z. Ahmed. Unblinding of ge detectors in c58 (MATLAB). CDMS internal note, Caltech, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/091104_2/index.html.

[174] M. Fritts. Unblinding ge detectors in c58 (ROOT). CDMS internal note, University of Minnesota, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/091104_3/unblinding/.

[175] Z. Ahmed. Timing, yield, energy distributions of Ba/WS WB+NR data. CDMS internal note, Caltech, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/091121/.

[176] L. Hsu. Study of charge optimal filter delay resolution. CDMS internal note, Fermilab, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/091124_3/index.html.

[177] S. Arrenberg and Z. Ahmed. Non-parametric Beta/Nuclear recoil likelihoods of the two observed candidate events. CDMS internal note, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/091217/Kernel_Density/likelihood.html.

[178] B. Sadoulet. T1Z5, T3Z4 likelihood analysis. CDMS internal note, University of California, Berkeley, 2009.

[179] T. Bruch. Parametric Beta/Nuclear likelihoods. CDMS internal note, University of Zuerich, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R125-128/ebook/091203_2/wimpcanparbetanuclike.html.

[180] J. P. Filippini, R. W. Schnee, and S. Yellin. CDMS limit computation package. http://titus.stanford.edu/cgi-test/cvsweb.cgi/limitcode/. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cgi-test/cvsweb.cgi/limitcode/.

[181] S. Yellin. Finding an upper limit in the presence of an unknown background. *Physical Review D*, 66(3):032005, 2002. doi:10.1103/PhysRevD.66.032005. URL http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.66.032005.

[182] X. Collaboration, *et al.* Limits on Spin-Dependent WIMP-Nucleon cross sections from the XENON10 experiment. *Physical Review Letters*, 101(9):091301, 2008. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.101.091301. URL http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.101.091301.

[183] ZEPLIN-III, *et al.* Limits on the Spin-Dependent WIMP-Nucleon cross sections from the first science run of the ZEPLIN-III experiment. *Physical Review Letters*, 103(15):151302, 2009. doi:10.1103/PhysRevLett.103.151302. URL http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevLett.103.151302.

[184] T. Bruch. Ambient gamma induced beta-singles fraction. http://www.physik.unizh.ch/groups/groupbaudis/cdms/restricted/internet_notes/080507/ambientgammaindu 2008. URL http://www.physik.unizh.ch/groups/groupbaudis/cdms/restricted/internet_notes/080507/ambientgammainducedbetasinglesv2.html.

[185] S. Collaboration. SuperCDMS soudan. Proposal, 2008.

[186] S. Y. F. Chu, L. P. Ektstroem, and R. B. Firestone. WWW table of radioactive isotopes. http://nucleardata.nuclear.lu.se/nucleardata/toi/index.asp, 1999. URL http://nucleardata.nuclear.lu.se/nucleardata/toi/index.asp.

[187] S. R. Golwala. Fitting of pb-210 contamination levels from r119 and r123 alpha and beta data. http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R123/ebook/080523/index.html#data_sets, 2008. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/Soudan/R123/ebook/080523/index.html#data_sets.

[188] ORTEC. Overview of semiconductor photon detectors. Technical Report, 2011. URL http://www.ortec-online.com/download/Overview-of-Semiconductor-Photon-Detectors.pdf.

[189] J. Lin, E. A. Henry, and R. A. Meyer. Detection efficiency of Ge(Li) and HPGe detectors for -rays up to 10 MeV. *IEEE Transactions on Nuclear Science*, 28(2):1548–1550, 1981. ISSN 0018-9499. doi:10.1109/TNS.1981.4331464.

[190] J. H. Gross. *Mass spectrometry: a textbook*. Springer, 2004. ISBN 9783540407393.

[191] W. Warburton and B. Dwyer-McNally. Electronic background rejection in a new ultra-low background alpha-particle counter. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section B: Beam Interactions with Materials and Atoms*, 263(1):221–224, 2007. ISSN 0168-583X. doi:16/j.nimb.2007.04.089. URL http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0168583X07008737.

[192] A. Broniatowski, *et al.* A new high-background-rejection dark matter ge cryogenic detector. *Physics Letters B*, 681(4):305–309, 2009. ISSN 0370-2693. doi:16/j.physletb.2009.10.036. URL http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0370269309012209.

[193] H. Kraus, *et al.* EURECA – the european future of dark matter searches with cryogenic detectors. *Nuclear Physics B - Proceedings Supplements*, 173:168–171, 2007. ISSN 0920-5632. doi:16/j.nuclphysbps.2007.08.043. URL http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0920563207006718.

[194] B. Cai, *et al.* Surface backgrounds in the DEAP-3600 dark matter experiment. *AIP Conference Proceedings*, 1338(1):137–146, 2011. doi:10.1063/1.3579572. URL http://link.aip.org/link/?APC/1338/137/1.

[195] B. Wang and R. Schnee. MiniCLEAN surface backgrounds. *Bulletin of the American Physical Society*, 56, 2011.

[196] D. McKinsey and K. Coakley. Neutrino detection with CLEAN. *Astroparticle Physics*, 22(5-6):355–368, 2005. ISSN 0927-6505. doi:16/j.astropartphys.2004.10.003. URL http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0927650504001756.

[197] F. Sauli. Principles of operation of multiwire proportional and drift chambers, 1977. URL http://cdsweb.cern.ch/record/117989.

[198] W. Blum, W. Riegler, and L. Rolandi. *Particle Detection with Drift Chambers*. Springer, 2008. ISBN 9783540766834.

[199] R. Veenhof. GARFIELD: simulation of gaseous detectors. http://garfield.web.cern.ch/garfield/. URL http://garfield.web.cern.ch/garfield/.

[200] P. Benetti, *et al.* Measurement of the specific activity of 39Ar in natural argon. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment*, 574(1):83–88, 2007. ISSN 0168-9002. doi:16/j.nima.2007.01.106. URL http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0168900207001672.

[201] J. A. Gledhill. The range-energy relation for 0.1-600 keV electrons. *Journal of Physics A: Mathematical, Nuclear and General*, 6(9):1420–1428, 1973. ISSN 0301-0015. doi:10.1088/0305-4470/6/9/017. URL http://iopscience.iop.org/0301-0015/6/9/017.

[202] G. Erskine. Electrostatic problems in multiwire proportional chambers. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods*, 105(3):565–572, 1972. ISSN 0029-554X. doi:16/0029-554X(72)90356-4. URL http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/0029554X72903564.

[203] R. H. Nelson. Calculations of the mechanical tolerances for the BetaCage. BetaCage internal note, Caltech, 2010. URL http://wiki.phy.syr.edu/lib/exe/fetch.php?id=physics%3Aschnee%3Amechanical_design&cache=cache&media=physics:schnee:mechtol.pdf.

[204] J. Escada, *et al.* A monte carlo study of photoelectron extraction efficiency from CsI photocathodes into XeCH ₄ and NeCH ₄ mixtures. *Journal of Physics D: Applied Physics*, 43(6):065502, 2010. ISSN 0022-3727. doi:10.1088/0022-3727/43/6/065502. URL http://iopscience.iop.org/0022-3727/43/6/065502/.

[205] N. E. Bradbury. Electron attachment and negative ion formation in oxygen and oxygen mixtures. *Physical Review*, 44(11):883, 1933. doi:10.1103/PhysRev.44.883. URL http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRev.44.883.

[206] S. Ramo. Currents induced by electron motion. *Proceedings of the IRE*, 27(9):584– 585, 1939. ISSN 0096-8390. doi:10.1109/JRPROC.1939.228757.

[207] W. Innes. Noise in the BaBar drift chamber. BaBar Internal Note 262, SLAC, 1995.

[208] D. M. Pozar. *Microwave engineering*. J. Wiley, 2005. ISBN 9780471448785.

[209] J. B. Johnson. Thermal agitation of electricity in conductors. *Physical Review*, 32(1):97, 1928. doi:10.1103/PhysRev.32.97. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRev.32.97`.

[210] H. Nyquist. Thermal agitation of electric charge in conductors. *Physical Review*, 32(1):110, 1928. doi:10.1103/PhysRev.32.110. URL `http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRev.32.110`.

[211] L. Thvenin. Extension de la loi dOhm aux circuits lectromoteurs complexes [Extension of ohms law to complex electromotive circuits]. In *Annales Tlgraphiques*, volume 10, p. 222224, 1883.

[212] G. D. Alkhazov. Statistics of electron avalanches and ultimate resolution of proportional counters. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods*, 89:155–165, 1970. ISSN 0029-554X. doi:10.1016/0029-554X(70)90818-9. URL `http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/B73DN-471XXFS-36T/2/34830067b6083b964a5d14fbc9d50d89`.

[213] G. Alkhazov, A. Komar, and A. Vorob'ev. Ionization fluctuations and resolution of ionization chambers and semiconductor detectors. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods*, 48(1):1–12, 1967. ISSN 0029-554X. doi:10.1016/0029-554X(67)90455-7. URL `http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/B73DN-471XKF2-2KB/2/6579c8e219b2e7ad92b5deb129c75329`.

[214] A. Hashiba, *et al.* Fano factor in gaseous argon measured by the proportional scintillation method. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment*, 227(2):305–310, 1984. ISSN 0168-9002. doi:10.1016/0168-9002(84)90138-4. URL `http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/B6TJM-473FP27-21M/2/41bd7fad39b3f5c6f358326d05f1769a`.

[215] ILIAS database on radiopurity of materials. http://radiopurity.in2p3.fr/. URL `http://radiopurity.in2p3.fr/`.

[216] O. Kamaev. Screening noryl for BetaCage using GOPHER. BetaCage internal note, University of Minnesota, 2010. URL `http://www.hep.umn.edu/cdms/cdms_restricted/gopher/100315_betacageNoryl/bcNoryl.html`.

[217] T. Shutt. Beta cage: A new, Large-Area Multi-Wire screening detector for surface beta contamination. In *AIP Conference Proceedings*, pp. 79–83. Sudbury, Ontario (Canada), 2005. doi:10.1063/1.2060456. URL `http://adsabs.harvard.edu//abs/2005AIPC..785...79S`.

[218] S. Circuits. PCB123 - free PCB design software | sunstone.com. http://www.sunstone.com/pcb123.aspx. URL `http://www.sunstone.com/pcb123.aspx`.

[219] P. International. Machining, annealing, and fabricating. http://www.plasticsintl.com/media.php. URL http://www.plasticsintl.com/media.php.

[220] M. Poon and C. Hearty. Preliminary results of crimping studies for the BaBar drift chamber. BaBar Internal Note TNDC-95-1, University of British Columbia, 1995. URL http://www.slac.stanford.edu/BFROOT/www/Detector/CentralTracker/TNDC_Notes/tndc-95-1.ps.gz.

[221] C. Hearty. Mechanical toleranes on endplate holes and feedthroughs. BaBar Internal Note TNDC-95-12, University of British Columbia, 1995. URL http://www.slac.stanford.edu/BFROOT/www/Detector/CentralTracker/TNDC_Notes/tndc-95-12.ps.gz.

[222] C. Hearty and D. Warner. Status of feedthroughs and crimping. BaBar Internal Note TNDC-96-45, 1996. URL http://www.slac.stanford.edu/BFROOT/www/Detector/CentralTracker/TNDC_Notes/tndc-96-45.ps.gz.

[223] J. Harton, R. Romero, and D. Warner. Feedthrough production for the BaBar drift chamber. BaBar Internal Note TNDC-96-59, Colorado State University, 1996. URL http://www.slac.stanford.edu/BFROOT/www/Detector/CentralTracker/TNDC_Notes/tndc-96-59.ps.gz.

[224] R. Stoodley and C. Hearty. Drift chamber crimp tool studies. BaBar Internal Note TNDC9767, University of British Columbia, 1997. URL http://www.slac.stanford.edu/BFROOT/www/Detector/CentralTracker/TNDC_Notes/tndc-97-67.ps.gz.

[225] M. Pyle, *et al.* Surface electron rejection from ge detector with interleaved charge and phonon channels. *AIP Conference Proceedings*, 1185(1):223–226, 2009. doi:10.1063/1.3292319. URL http://link.aip.org/link/?APC/1185/223/1.

[226] P. N. Luke. Single-polarity charge sensing in ionization detectors using coplanar electrodes. *Applied Physics Letters*, 65(22):2884, 1994. ISSN 00036951. doi:10.1063/1.112523. URL http://link.aip.org/link/APPLAB/v65/i22/p2884/s1&Agg=doi.

[227] P. Brink, *et al.* First test runs of a dark-matter detector with interleaved ionization electrodes and phonon sensors for surface-event rejection. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A: Accelerators, Spectrometers, Detectors and Associated Equipment*, 559(2):414–416, 2006. ISSN 0168-9002. doi:16/j.nima.2005.12.026. URL http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0168900205024162.

[228] M. Pyle and B. Cabrera. Introducing the second generation iZIP. CDMS internal note, Stanford University, 2009. URL http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/mpyle1/ebooks/IZIP2/intro/IZIP2_intro.html.

[229] S. A. Hertel. iZIP revisions for soudan implementation. http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/hertel/ebooks/izip4intro/izip4%20-%20introduction.html, 2010. URL `http://titus.stanford.edu/cdms_restricted/hertel/ebooks/izip4intro/izip4%20-%20introduction.html`.